

Truck Storage & Crew Quarters Building

WIN 027323.00

Fort Fairfield

2021

VOLUME 1 OF 2

Updated 05/15/2020

STATE PROJECT

MAINTENANCE & OPERATIONS

BIDDING INSTRUCTIONS

1. Use pen and ink to complete all paper Bids. Signatures shall be original. Stamped and copied signatures will not be accepted. Bids are not accepted by email or FAX.
2. As a minimum, the following should be received prior to the time of Bid opening:

For a Paper Bid:

- a) a copy of the Notice to Contractors, b) the completed Acknowledgement of Bid Amendments form, c) the completed Schedule of Items, d) two copies of the completed and signed Contract Agreement form, e) a Bid Guaranty, f) the completed Contractor Information Sheet, and g) any other certifications or Bid requirements listed in the Bid Documents as due by Bid opening.

For an Electronic Bid:

NOTE: Not all projects accept Electronic Bids. Please review the Notice to Contractors and see if it specifically states that Electronic Bids will be accepted.

- a) a completed Bid using Expedite® software and submitted via the Bid Express™ web-based service, b) an electronic Bid Guaranty (if required) or a faxed copy of a Bid Bond (with original to be delivered within 72 hours), and c) any other Certifications or Bid requirements listed in the Bid Documents as due by Bid opening.
3. Include prices for all items in the Schedule of Items.
 4. Bid Guaranty acceptable forms are:
 - a) a properly completed and signed Bid Bond on the Department's prescribed form (or on a form that does not contain any significant variations from the Department's form as determined by the Department) for 5% of the Bid Amount or
 - b) an Official Bank Check, Cashier's Check, Certified Check, U.S. Postal Money Order or Negotiable Certificate of Deposit in the amount stated in the Notice to Contractors or
 - c) an electronic bid bond submitted with an electronic bid.
 5. All Bid Packages which are mailed or sent express, shall be provided in double (one envelope inside the other) envelopes, for security and other reasons. The *Inner Envelope* shall have the following information provided on it:
 - Bid Enclosed - Do Not Open
 - WIN:
 - Towns:
 - Date of Bid Opening:
 - Name of Contractor with mailing address and telephone number:

In Addition to the usual address information, the *Outer Envelope* should have written or typed on it:

- Double Envelope: Bid Enclosed
- WIN:
- Towns:
- Date of Bid Opening:
- Name of Contractor:

If a paper Bid is to be sent express, please take note that overnight services do not always arrive in time and that delivery may be affected by carrier volume, weather and other factors. Packages using express services should be sent directly to the DOT Headquarters Building, Maine Department of Transportation, 24 Child Street, Augusta. "FedEx First Overnight" delivery is suggested as the package is delivered directly to the DOT Headquarters Building, Mailroom, 24 Child Street, Augusta. Allow extra days for U.S. Postal Service Express Mail which has proven not to be reliable and sometimes does not deliver directly to the DOT Headquarters Building but instead delivers to the State of Maine Mail Distribution Center.

If a paper bid is to be mailed, the mailing address is Maine Department of Transportation, 16 State House Station, Augusta, ME 04333-0016. Allow additional working days for this mail to pass through the state mail system in addition to the US Postal Service as this mail is not delivered directly to the Department of Transportation.

If a paper Bid is to be hand carried, deliver directly to the “Public Entrance” which is located on the Capitol Street side of the DOT Headquarters Building in Augusta. <http://www.maine.gov/mdot/contact>. Hand-carried Bids may be in one envelope, and should be marked with the following information:

Bid Enclosed: Do Not Open

WIN:

Towns:

Date of Bid Opening:

Name of Contractor:

If you need further information regarding Bid preparation, call the DOT Contracts Section at (207) 624-3410.

For complete bidding requirements, refer to Section 102 of the Maine Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications, March 2020 Edition.

NOTICE

The Maine Department of Transportation is attempting to improve the way Bid Amendments/Addendums are handled, and allow for an electronic downloading of bid packages from our website, while continuing to maintain an optional plan holders list.

Prospective bidders, subcontractors or suppliers who wish to download a copy of the bid package and receive a courtesy notification of project specific bid amendments must fill out the on-line plan holder registration form and provide an email address to the MDOT Contracts mailbox at: MDOT.contracts@maine.gov. Each bid package will require a separate request.

Additionally, interested parties will be responsible for reviewing and retrieving the Bid Amendments from our web site, and acknowledging receipt and incorporating those Bid Amendments in their bids using the Acknowledgement of Bid Amendment Form.

The downloading of bid packages from the MDOT website is not the same as providing an electronic bid to the Department. Electronic bids must be submitted via <http://www.BIDX.com>. For information on electronic bidding contact Rebecca Snowden at rebecca.snowden@maine.gov or Diane Barnes at diane.barnes@maine.gov.

STATE OF MAINE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
Bid Guaranty-Bid Bond Form

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS THAT _____

_____, of the City/Town of _____ and State of _____

as Principal, and _____ as Surety, a

Corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of _____ and having a usual place of

Business in _____ and hereby held and firmly bound unto the Treasurer of

the State of Maine in the sum of _____, for payment which Principal and Surety bind

themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally.

The condition of this obligation is that the Principal has submitted to the Maine Department of

Transportation, hereafter Department, a certain bid, attached hereto and incorporated as a

part herein, to enter into a written contract for the construction of _____

_____ and if the Department shall accept said bid

and the Principal shall execute and deliver a contract in the form attached hereto (properly

completed in accordance with said bid) and shall furnish bonds for this faithful performance of

said contract, and for the payment of all persons performing labor or furnishing material in

connection therewith, and shall in all other respects perform the agreement created by the

acceptance of said bid, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise it shall remain in full

force, and effect.

Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____ 20____

WITNESS:

WITNESS

PRINCIPAL:

By _____

By: _____

By: _____

SURETY:

By _____

By: _____

Name of Local Agency: _____

NOTICE

Bidders:

Please use the attached “Request for Information” form when submitting questions concerning specific Contracts that have been advertised for Bid, include additional numbered pages as required. RFI’s may be faxed to 207-624-3431, submitted electronically through the Departments web page of advertised projects by selecting the RFI tab on the project details page or via e-mail to RFI-Contracts.MDOT@maine.gov.

These are the only allowable mechanisms for answering Project specific questions. Maine DOT will not be bound to any answers to Project specific questions received during the Bidding phase through other processes.

When submitting RFIs by Email please follow the same guidelines as stated on the “Request for Information” form and include the word “RFI” along with the Project name and Identification number in the subject line.

RFI No: _____

Date _____ Time _____

WIN(S): _____ **Town(s):** _____ **Bid Date:** _____

Question(s): _____

This image shows a blank sheet of white paper with horizontal ruling lines. The lines are evenly spaced and run across the width of the page. There are no margins, text, or other markings on the paper.

Company Name: _____ **Phone: ()** _____

Email: _____ **Fax:** (____) _____

3

Vendor Registration

Prospective Bidders must register as a vendor with the Department of Administrative & Financial Services if the vendor is awarded a contract. Vendors will not be able to receive payment without first being registered. Vendors/Contractors will find information and register through the following link –

<http://www.maine.gov/purchases/venbid/index.shtml>

CONTRACTOR INFORMATION

Contractor Name: _____

Mailing Address: _____

Vendor Customer Number: _____

Contact Information (Primary Contact): _____

Phone: _____ **Cell Phone:** _____

Fax: _____

Email: _____

Mailing Address (if different from above): _____

The company has the following organizational structure:

☐ Sole Proprietorship

☐ Limited Liability Company

☐ Partnership

☐ Joint Venture

☐ Corporation

☐ Other: _____

(Date)

(Signature)

(Name and Title Printed)

STATE OF MAINE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

Sealed Bids addressed to the Maine Department of Transportation, Augusta, Maine 04333 and endorsed on the wrapper "Bids for **Truck Storage and Crew Quarters Building** in the Town of **FORT FAIRFIELD**" will be received from contractors at the Reception Desk, MaineDOT Building, Capitol Street, Augusta, Maine, until 11:00 o'clock A.M. (prevailing time) on **June 2, 2021** and at that time and place, publicly opened and read. Bids will be accepted from all bidders. The lowest responsive bidder must have completed, or successfully complete, a **Building** or project specific prequalification to be considered for the award of this contract. **We now accept electronic bids for bid packages posted on the bidx.com website. Electronic bids do not have to be accompanied by paper bids. Please note: The Department will accept a facsimile of the bid bond; however, the original bid bond must then be received at the MDOT Contract Section within 72 hours of the bid opening.** Until further notice, dual bids (one paper, one electronic) will be accepted, with the paper copy taking precedence.

Description: WIN 027323.00

Location: In Aroostook County, project is located at the Fort Fairfield Maintenance Lot at 86 High Street, Fort Fairfield, Maine.

Outline of Work: Construction of a Truck Storage /Crew Quarters Building and other incidental work.

For general information regarding Bidding and Contracting procedures, contact George Macdougall at (207) 624-3410. Our webpage at <http://www.maine.gov/mdot/contractors/> contains a copy of the Schedule of Items, Plan Holders List, written portions of bid amendments, drawings, bid results and an electronic form for RFI submittal. For Project-specific information fax all questions to **Gail Iler** at (207) 624-3431, use electronic RFI form or email questions to RFI-Contracts.MDOT@maine.gov, project name and identification number should be in the subject line. Questions received after 12:00 noon of Friday prior to bid date will not be answered. Bidders shall not contact any other Departmental staff for clarification of Contract provisions, and the Department will not be responsible for any interpretations so obtained. TTY users call Maine Relay 711.

Bid Documents, plans, specifications and bid forms can be viewed and obtained digitally at no cost at <http://www.maine.gov/mdot/contractors/>. Plans, specifications and bid forms may be seen at the MaineDOT Building in Augusta, Maine, and at the Department of Transportation's Regional Office in Presque Isle They may be purchased from the Department between the hours of 8:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. by cash, credit card (Visa/Mastercard) or check payable to Treasurer, State of Maine sent to Maine Department of Transportation, Attn.: Mailroom, 16 State House Station, Augusta, Maine 04333-0016. They also may be purchased by telephone at (207) 624-3536 between the hours of 8:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. Full size plans \$38.00 (\$42.50 by mail). Half size plans \$19.00 (\$22.00 by mail), Bid Book \$10 (\$13 by mail), Single Sheets \$1, payment in advance, all non-refundable.

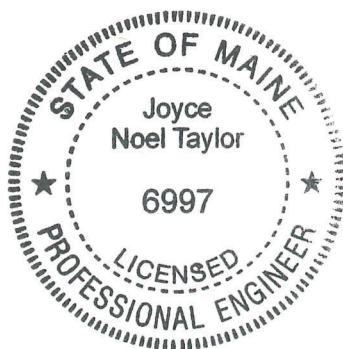
Each Bid must be made upon blank forms provided by the Department and must be accompanied by a bid bond at 5% of the bid amount or an official bank check, cashier's check, certified check, certificate of deposit, or United States postal money order in the amount of \$25,000.00 payable to Treasurer, State of Maine as a Bid guarantee. A Contract Performance Surety Bond and a Contract Payment Surety Bond, each in the amount of 100 percent of the Contract price, will be required of the successful Bidder.

This Contract is subject to all applicable State Laws.

All work shall be governed by *State of Maine, Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications, March 2020 Edition*, price \$10 [\$15 by mail], and *Standard Details, March 2020 Edition*, price \$10 [\$15 by mail]. They also may be purchased by telephone at (207) 624-3536 between the hours of 8:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. *Standard Detail* updates can be found at <http://www.maine.gov/mdot/contractors/publications/>.

The right is hereby reserved to the MaineDOT to reject any or all bids.

Augusta, Maine
May 12, 2021



JOYCE NOEL TAYLOR, P. E.
CHIEF ENGINEER

SPECIAL PROVISION 102.7.3
ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF BID AMENDMENTS

With this form, the Bidder acknowledges its responsibility to check for all Amendments to the Bid Package. For each Project under Advertisement, Amendments are located at <http://www.maine.gov/mdot/contractors/> . It is the responsibility of the Bidder to determine if there are Amendments to the Project, to download them, to incorporate them into their Bid Package, and to reference the Amendment number and the date on the form below. The Maine DOT will not post Bid Amendments any later than noon the day before Bid opening without individually notifying all the planholders.

Amendment Number	Date

The Contractor, for itself, its successors and assigns, hereby acknowledges that it has received all of the above referenced Amendments to the Bid Package.

CONTRACTOR

Date

Signature of authorized representative

(Name and Title Printed)

5/10/2021

Maine Department of Transportation

Proposal Schedule of Items

Page 1 of 1

Proposal ID: 027323.00

Project(s): 027323.00

SECTION: 1 PROJECT ITEMS

Alt Set ID:

Alt Mbr ID:

Contractor: _____

Proposal Line Number	Item ID Description	Approximate Quantity and Units	Unit Price		Bid Amount	
			Dollars	Cents	Dollars	Cents
0010	815.00 BUILDING - TRUCK STORAGE AND CREW QUARTERS - SECTION 1	LUMP SUM	LUMP	SUM	_____	_____
0020	815.00 BUILDING - TRUCK STORAGE AND CREW QUARTERS - SECTION 2	LUMP SUM	LUMP	SUM	_____	_____
0030	815.00 BUILDING - TRUCK STORAGE AND CREW QUARTERS - SECTION 3	LUMP SUM	LUMP	SUM	_____	_____
Section: 1			Total:		_____	_____
			Total Bid:		_____	_____

By signing below, the Bidder (1) represents that the Bidder has examined the Contract Agreement contained in the Bid Documents, the Contract, all documents referenced in said Contract, and the site and scope of work, (2) does hereby bid and offer to enter into this contract to construct and/or perform the Work in strict accordance with the terms and conditions of this Contract at the unit prices bid in the attached "Schedule of Items", (3) represents that the Bidder has given the Department notice of any errors or ambiguities related to the documents or the work that have been discovered by the Bidder, (4) represents that the above-named organization is the legal entity entering into the resulting contract with the Department if they are awarded the contract and, (5) represents that the undersigned is authorized to enter contractual obligations on behalf of the above-named organization.

Bidder acknowledges that the properly completed and signed Schedule of Items provided with the Bid constitutes the Bidder's offer and that this offer shall remain open for 30 calendar days after the date of opening of bids.

The Bidder hereby certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief that: the Bidder has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of competitive bidding in connection with its bid, and its subsequent contract with the Department.

Use pen and ink to complete paper bids. Signatures shall be original. Stamped and copied signatures will not be accepted.

Signature

Date

(Print Bidder's Name and Title)

CONTRACT AGREEMENT, OFFER & AWARD

AGREEMENT made on the date last signed below, by and between the State of Maine, acting through and by its Department of Transportation (Department), an agency of state government with its principal administrative offices located at Child Street, Augusta, Maine, with a mailing address at 16 State House Station, Augusta, Maine 04333-0016, and _____ (Contractor) a corporation or other legal entity organized under the laws of the State of _____, with its principal place of business located at _____.

The Department and the Contractor, in consideration of the mutual promises set forth in this Agreement (the "Contract"), hereby agree as follows:

A. The Work.

The Contractor agrees to complete all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract including Extra Work in conformity with the Contract, **WIN 027323.00 for Truck Storage & Crew Quarters Building in the town of Fort Fairfield, County of Aroostook**, Maine. The Work includes construction, maintenance during construction, warranty as provided in the Contract, and other incidental work.

The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing all supervision, labor, equipment, tools supplies, permanent materials and temporary materials required to perform the Work including construction quality control including inspection, testing and documentation, all required documentation at the conclusion of the project, warranting its work and performing all other work indicated in the Contract.

The Department shall have the right to alter the nature and extent of the Work as provided in the Contract; payment to be made as provided in the same.

B. Time.

The Contractor agrees to complete all Work, except warranty work, on or before **December 1, 2021**. Further, the Department may deduct from moneys otherwise due the Contractor, not as a penalty, but as Liquidated Damages in accordance with Sections 107.7 and 107.8 of the *State of Maine Department of Transportation Standard Specifications, March 2020 Edition* and related Special Provisions.

C. Price.

The quantities given in the Schedule of Items of the Bid Package will be used as the basis for determining the original Contract amount and for determining the amounts of the required Performance Surety Bond and Payment Surety Bond, and that the amount of this offer is:

Section 1 - _____
\$ _____

Section 2 - _____
\$ _____

Section 3 - _____
\$ _____

Performance Bond and Payment Bond each being 100% of the amount of this Contract.

D. Contract.

This Contract, which may be amended, modified, or supplemented in writing only, consists of the Contract documents as defined in the Plans, *Standard Specifications, March 2020 Edition, Standard Details March 2020 Edition* as updated through advertisement, Supplemental Specifications, Special Provisions, Contract Agreement; and Contract Bonds. It is agreed and understood that this Contract will be governed by the documents listed above.

E. Certifications.

By signing below, the Contractor hereby certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge and belief:

1. All of the statements, representations, covenants, and/or certifications required or set forth in the Bid and the Bid Documents, including those in the Contract are still complete and accurate as of the date of this Agreement.
2. The Contractor knows of no legal, contractual, or financial impediment to entering into this Contract.
3. The person signing below is legally authorized by the Contractor to sign this Contract on behalf of the Contractor and to legally bind the Contractor to the terms of the Contract.

F. Offer.

The undersigned, having carefully examined the site of work, the Plans, *Standard Specifications March 2020 Edition*, *Standard Details March 2020 Edition* as updated through advertisement, Supplemental Specifications, Special Provisions, Contract Agreement; and Contract Bonds contained herein for construction of:

WIN 027323.00 for Truck Storage & Crew Quarters Building in the town of Fort Fairfield, County of Aroostook,

State of Maine, on which bids will be received until the time specified in the “Notice to Contractors” do(es) hereby bid and offer to enter into this contract to supply all the materials, tools, equipment and labor to construct the whole of the Work in strict accordance with the terms and conditions of this Contract at the unit prices in the attached “Schedule of Items.”

The Offeror agrees to perform the work required at the price specified above and in accordance with the bids provided in the attached “Schedule of Items” in strict accordance with the terms of this solicitation, and to provide the appropriate insurance and bonds if this offer is accepted by the Government in writing.

As Offeror also agrees:

First: To do any extra work, not covered by the attached “Schedule of Items,” which may be ordered by the Resident, and to accept as full compensation the amount determined upon a “Force Account” basis as provided in the *Standard Specifications, March 2020 Edition*, and as addressed in the contract documents.

Second: That the bid bond at 5% of the bid amount or the official bank check, cashier’s check, certificate of deposit or U. S. Postal Money Order in the amount given in the “Notice to Contractors”, payable to the Treasurer of the State of Maine and accompanying this bid, shall be forfeited, as liquidated damages, if in case this bid is accepted, and the undersigned shall fail to abide by the terms and conditions of the offer and fail to furnish satisfactory insurance and Contract bonds under the conditions stipulated in the Specifications within 15 days of notice of intent to award the contract.

Third: To begin the Work as stated in Section 107.2 of the *Standard Specifications March 2020 Edition* and complete the Work within the time limits given in the Special Provisions of this Contract.

Fourth: That this offer shall remain open for 30 calendar days after the date of opening of bids.

Fifth: The Bidder hereby certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief that: the Bidder has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of competitive bidding in connection with its bid, and its subsequent contract with the Department.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Contractor, for itself, its successors and assigns, hereby execute this Agreement and thereby binds itself to all covenants, terms, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

CONTRACTOR

_____	_____
Date	(Signature of Legally Authorized Representative of the Contractor)
_____	_____
Witness	(Name and Title Printed)

G. Award.

Your offer is hereby accepted for (see checked boxes):

Section 1 ☐ _____
Section 2 ☐ _____
Section 3 ☐ _____

The original contract amount is: \$ _____
_____.

This award consummates the Contract, and the documents referenced herein.

MAINE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

_____	_____
Date	By: Bruce A. Van Note, Commissioner

Witness	

CONTRACT AGREEMENT, OFFER & AWARD

AGREEMENT made on the date last signed below, by and between the State of Maine, acting through and by its Department of Transportation (Department), an agency of state government with its principal administrative offices located at Child Street, Augusta, Maine, with a mailing address at 16 State House Station, Augusta, Maine 04333-0016, and _____(Contractor)

a corporation or other legal entity organized under the laws of the State of _____, with its principal place of business located at _____.

The Department and the Contractor, in consideration of the mutual promises set forth in this Agreement (the "Contract"), hereby agree as follows:

A. The Work.

The Contractor agrees to complete all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract including Extra Work in conformity with the Contract, **WIN 027323.00 for Truck Storage & Crew Quarters Building in the town of Fort Fairfield, County of Aroostook**, Maine. The Work includes construction, maintenance during construction, warranty as provided in the Contract, and other incidental work.

The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing all supervision, labor, equipment, tools supplies, permanent materials and temporary materials required to perform the Work including construction quality control including inspection, testing and documentation, all required documentation at the conclusion of the project, warranting its work and performing all other work indicated in the Contract.

The Department shall have the right to alter the nature and extent of the Work as provided in the Contract; payment to be made as provided in the same.

B. Time.

The Contractor agrees to complete all Work, except warranty work, on or before **December 1, 2021**. Further, the Department may deduct from moneys otherwise due the Contractor, not as a penalty, but as Liquidated Damages in accordance with Sections 107.7 and 107.8 of the *State of Maine Department of Transportation Standard Specifications, March 2020 Edition* and related Special Provisions.

C. Price.

The quantities given in the Schedule of Items of the Bid Package will be used as the basis for determining the original Contract amount and for determining the amounts of the required Performance Surety Bond and Payment Surety Bond, and that the amount of this offer is:

Section 1 - _____
\$ _____

Section 2 - _____
\$ _____

Section 3 - _____
\$ _____

Performance Bond and Payment Bond each being 100% of the amount of this Contract.

D. Contract.

This Contract, which may be amended, modified, or supplemented in writing only, consists of the Contract documents as defined in the Plans, *Standard Specifications, March 2020 Edition, Standard Details March 2020 Edition* as updated through advertisement, Supplemental Specifications, Special Provisions, Contract Agreement; and Contract Bonds. It is agreed and understood that this Contract will be governed by the documents listed above.

E. Certifications.

By signing below, the Contractor hereby certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge and belief:

1. All of the statements, representations, covenants, and/or certifications required or set forth in the Bid and the Bid Documents, including those in the Contract are still complete and accurate as of the date of this Agreement.
2. The Contractor knows of no legal, contractual, or financial impediment to entering into this Contract.
3. The person signing below is legally authorized by the Contractor to sign this Contract on behalf of the Contractor and to legally bind the Contractor to the terms of the Contract.

F. Offer.

The undersigned, having carefully examined the site of work, the Plans, *Standard Specifications March 2020 Edition*, *Standard Details March 2020 Edition* as updated through advertisement, Supplemental Specifications, Special Provisions, Contract Agreement; and Contract Bonds contained herein for construction of:

WIN 027323.00 for Truck Storage & Crew Quarters Building in the town of Fort Fairfield, County of Aroostook,

State of Maine, on which bids will be received until the time specified in the “Notice to Contractors” do(es) hereby bid and offer to enter into this contract to supply all the materials, tools, equipment and labor to construct the whole of the Work in strict accordance with the terms and conditions of this Contract at the unit prices in the attached “Schedule of Items.”

The Offeror agrees to perform the work required at the price specified above and in accordance with the bids provided in the attached “Schedule of Items” in strict accordance with the terms of this solicitation, and to provide the appropriate insurance and bonds if this offer is accepted by the Government in writing.

As Offeror also agrees:

First: To do any extra work, not covered by the attached “Schedule of Items,” which may be ordered by the Resident, and to accept as full compensation the amount determined upon a “Force Account” basis as provided in the *Standard Specifications, March 2020 Edition*, and as addressed in the contract documents.

Second: That the bid bond at 5% of the bid amount or the official bank check, cashier’s check, certificate of deposit or U. S. Postal Money Order in the amount given in the “Notice to Contractors”, payable to the Treasurer of the State of Maine and accompanying this bid, shall be forfeited, as liquidated damages, if in case this bid is accepted, and the undersigned shall fail to abide by the terms and conditions of the offer and fail to furnish satisfactory insurance and Contract bonds under the conditions stipulated in the Specifications within 15 days of notice of intent to award the contract.

Third: To begin the Work as stated in Section 107.2 of the *Standard Specifications March 2020 Edition* and complete the Work within the time limits given in the Special Provisions of this Contract.

Fourth: That this offer shall remain open for 30 calendar days after the date of opening of bids.

Fifth: The Bidder hereby certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief that: the Bidder has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of competitive bidding in connection with its bid, and its subsequent contract with the Department.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Contractor, for itself, its successors and assigns, hereby execute this Agreement and thereby binds itself to all covenants, terms, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

CONTRACTOR

_____	_____
Date	(Signature of Legally Authorized Representative of the Contractor)
_____	_____
Witness	(Name and Title Printed)

G. Award.

Your offer is hereby accepted for (see checked boxes):

Section 1 ☐ _____
Section 2 ☐ _____
Section 3 ☐ _____

The original contract amount is: \$ _____
_____.

This award consummates the Contract, and the documents referenced herein.

MAINE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

_____	_____
Date	By: Bruce A. Van Note, Commissioner

Witness	

CONTRACT AGREEMENT, OFFER & AWARD

AGREEMENT made on the date last signed below, by and between the State of Maine, acting through and by its Department of Transportation (Department), an agency of state government with its principal administrative offices located at Child Street, Augusta, Maine, with a mailing address at 16 State House Station, Augusta, Maine 04333-0016, and

(Name of the firm bidding the job) **(Contractor)**

a corporation or other legal entity organized under the laws of the State of Maine, with its principal place of business located at **(address of the firm bidding the job)**

The Department and the Contractor, in consideration of the mutual promises set forth in this Agreement (the "Contract"), hereby agree as follows:

A. The Work.

The Contractor agrees to complete all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract including Extra Work in conformity with the Contract, **WIN 12345.00**, for the **Hot Mix Asphalt Overlay** in the town/city of **South Nowhere**, County of **Washington**, Maine. The Work includes construction, maintenance during construction, warranty as provided in the Contract, and other incidental work.

The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing all supervision, labor, equipment, tools supplies, permanent materials and temporary materials required to perform the Work including construction quality control including inspection, testing and documentation, all required documentation at the conclusion of the project, warranting its work and performing all other work indicated in the Contract.

The Department shall have the right to alter the nature and extent of the Work as provided in the Contract; payment to be made as provided in the same.

B. Time.

The Contractor agrees to complete all Work, except warranty work, on or before **November 15, 2006**. Further, the Department may deduct from moneys otherwise due the Contractor, not as a penalty, but as Liquidated Damages in accordance with Sections 107.7 and 107.8 of the *State of Maine Department of Transportation Standard Specifications, March 2020 Edition* and related Special Provisions.

C. Price.

The quantities given in the Schedule of Items of the Bid Package will be used as the basis for determining the original Contract amount and for determining the amounts of the required Performance Surety Bond and Payment Surety Bond, and that the amount of this offer is

Section 1 - \$ (Place bid here in alphabetical form such as One Hundred Two dollars)

\$ (repeat bid here in numerical terms, such as \$102.00)

Section 2 \$ (Place bid here in alphabetical form such as Two Hundred dollars)

\$ (repeat bid here in numerical terms, such as \$200.00) .

Performance Bond and Payment Bond each being 100% of the amount of this Contract.

D. Contract.

This Contract, which may be amended, modified, or supplemented in writing only, consists of the Contract documents as defined in the Plans, *Standard Specifications, March 2020 Edition, Standard Details March 2020 Edition*, Supplemental Specifications, Special Provisions, Contract Agreement, and Contract Bonds. It is agreed and understood that this Contract will be governed by the documents listed above.

E. Certifications.

By signing below, the Contractor hereby certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge and belief:

1. All of the statements, representations, covenants, and/or certifications required or set forth in the Bid and the Bid Documents, including those in Appendix A to Division 100 of the *Standard Specifications March 2020 Edition* (Federal Contract Provisions Supplement), and the Contract are still complete and accurate as of the date of this Agreement.
2. The Contractor knows of no legal, contractual, or financial impediment to entering into this Contract.
3. The person signing below is legally authorized by the Contractor to sign this Contract on behalf of the Contractor and to legally bind the Contractor to the terms of the Contract.

F. Offer.

The undersigned, having carefully examined the site of work, the Plans, *Standard Specifications, March 2020 Edition, Standard Details March 2020 Edition, Supplemental Specifications, Special Provisions, Contract Agreement; and Contract Bonds* contained herein for construction of:

WIN 012345.00 South Nowhere, Hot Mix Asphalt Overlay

State of Maine, on which bids will be received until the time specified in the “Notice to Contractors” do(es) hereby bid and offer to enter into this contract to supply all the materials, tools, equipment and labor to construct the whole of the Work in strict accordance with the terms and conditions of this Contract at the unit prices in the attached “Schedule of Items.”

The Offeror agrees to perform the work required at the price specified above and in accordance with the bids provided in the attached “Schedule of Items” in strict accordance with the terms of this solicitation, and to provide the appropriate insurance and bonds if this offer is accepted by the Government in writing.

As Offeror also agrees:

First: To do any extra work, not covered by the attached “Schedule of Items,” which may be ordered by the Resident, and to accept as full compensation the amount determined upon a “Force Account” basis as provided in the *Standard Specifications, March 2020 Edition*, and as addressed in the contract documents.

Second: That the bid bond at 5% of the bid amount or the official bank check, cashier’s check, certificate of deposit or U. S. Postal Money Order in the amount given in the “Notice to Contractors”, payable to the Treasurer of the State of Maine and accompanying this bid, shall be forfeited, as liquidated damages, if in case this bid is accepted, and the undersigned shall fail to abide by the terms and conditions of the offer and fail to furnish satisfactory insurance and Contract bonds under the conditions stipulated in the Specifications within 15 days of notice of intent to award the contract.

Third: To begin the Work as stated in Section 107.2 of the *Standard Specifications March 2020 Edition* and complete the Work within the time limits given in the Special Provisions of this Contract.

Fourth: The Contractor will be bound to the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Requirements contained in the attached Notice (Additional Instructions to Bidders) and submit a completed Contractor’s Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Utilization Plan with their bid.

Sixth: The Bidder hereby certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief that: the Bidder has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of competitive bidding in connection with its bid, and its subsequent contract with the Department.

CONTRACTOR

(Signature of Legally Authorized Representative
of the Contractor)

(Print Name Here)
(Name and Title Printed)

~~Your offer is hereby accepted for (see checked boxes):~~

The original contract amount is: \$ _____

By: Brian T. Burne
Highway Maintenance Engineer
Bureau of Maintenance & Operations

BOND # _____

CONTRACT PERFORMANCE BOND
(Surety Company Form)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: That _____
_____ in the State of _____, as principal,
and _____,
a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of _____ and having a
usual place of business _____,
as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the Treasurer of the State of Maine in the sum
of _____ and 00/100 Dollars (\$ _____),
to be paid said Treasurer of the State of Maine or his successors in office, for which
payment well and truly to be made, Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs,
executors and administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally by these
presents.

The condition of this obligation is such that if the Principal designated as Contractor in
the Contract to construct Project Number _____ in the Municipality of _____
promptly and faithfully performs the Contract, then this
obligation shall be null and void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

The Surety hereby waives notice of any alteration or extension of time made by the State
of Maine.

Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____, 20.... .

WITNESSES:

Signature.....
Print Name Legibly

Signature
Print Name Legibly

SURETY ADDRESS:

.....
.....
.....

TELEPHONE.....

SIGNATURES:

CONTRACTOR:

.....
Print Name Legibly

SURETY:

.....
Print Name Legibly

NAME OF LOCAL AGENCY:

ADDRESS

.....
.....

BOND # _____

CONTRACT PAYMENT BOND
(Surety Company Form)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: That _____
_____ **in the State of** _____, as principal,
and.....
a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of and having a
usual place of business in
as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the Treasurer of the State of Maine for the use
and benefit of claimants as herein below defined, in the sum of
_____ **and 00/100 Dollars (\$** _____ **)**
for the payment whereof Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors and
administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally by these presents.

The condition of this obligation is such that if the Principal designated as Contractor in
the Contract to construct Project Number _____ in the Municipality of
_____ promptly satisfies all claims and demands incurred for all
labor and material, used or required by him in connection with the work contemplated by
said Contract, and fully reimburses the obligee for all outlay and expense which the
obligee may incur in making good any default of said Principal, then this obligation shall
be null and void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

A claimant is defined as one having a direct contract with the Principal or with a
Subcontractor of the Principal for labor, material or both, used or reasonably required for
use in the performance of the contract.

Signed and sealed this day of, 20

WITNESS:

SIGNATURES:

CONTRACTOR:

Signature.....

.....

Print Name Legibly

Print Name Legibly

SURETY:

Signature.....

.....

Print Name Legibly

Print Name Legibly

SURETY ADDRESS:

NAME OF LOCAL AGENCY:

.....

ADDRESS

.....

.....

TELEPHONE

.....

State of Maine
Department of Labor
Bureau of Labor Standards
Augusta, Maine 04333-0045
Telephone (207) 623-7906

Wage Determination - In accordance with 26 MRS §1301 et. seq., this is a determination by the Bureau of Labor Standards, of the fair minimum wage rate to be paid to laborers and workers employed on the below titled project.

**2021 Fair Minimum Wage Rates
Building 2 Aroostook County
(other than 1 or 2 family homes)**

<u>Occupation Title</u>	<u>Minimum Wage</u>	<u>Minimum Benefit</u>	<u>Total</u>	<u>Occupation Title</u>	<u>Minimum Wage</u>	<u>Minimum Benefit</u>	<u>Total</u>
Asbestos/Lead Removal Worker	\$ 16.75	\$ 0.68	\$ 17.43	Heating/Vent/AC	\$ 28.50	\$ 3.84	\$ 32.34
Assembler - Metal Building	\$ 18.75	\$ 3.55	\$ 22.30	Insulation Installer	\$ 21.00	\$ 3.05	\$ 24.05
Backhoe Loader Operator	\$ 29.83	\$ 12.87	\$ 42.70	Ironworker - Reinforcing	\$ 19.00	\$ 5.63	\$ 24.63
Boom Truck (Truck Crane) Operator	\$ 25.00	\$ 5.86	\$ 30.86	Ironworker - Structural	\$ 25.50	\$ 6.48	\$ 31.98
Bricklayer	\$ 27.44	\$ 4.45	\$ 31.89	Laborer - Skilled	\$ 18.00	\$ 4.74	\$ 22.74
Bulldozer Operator	\$ 22.00	\$ 3.37	\$ 25.37	Laborers (Helpers & Tenders)	\$ 16.50	\$ 1.05	\$ 17.55
Carpenter	\$ 22.75	\$ 4.30	\$ 27.05	Line Erector - Power/Cable Splicer	\$ 32.89	\$ 6.55	\$ 39.44
Carpenter - Acoustical	\$ 20.00	\$ 18.82	\$ 38.82	Loader Operator - Front-End	\$ 20.00	\$ 2.97	\$ 22.97
Carpenter - Rough	\$ 20.00	\$ 4.39	\$ 24.39	Mechanic- Maintenance	\$ 32.50	\$ 2.92	\$ 35.42
Cement Mason/Finisher	\$ 19.63	\$ 4.14	\$ 23.77	Mechanic- Refrigeration	\$ 26.71	\$ 7.02	\$ 33.73
Communication Equip Installer	\$ 26.56	\$ 14.80	\$ 41.36	Millwright	\$ 22.00	\$ 1.96	\$ 23.96
Concrete Pump Operator	\$ 20.50	\$ 0.00	\$ 20.50	Oil/Fuel Burner Servicer/Installer	\$ 25.20	\$ 5.40	\$ 30.60
Crane Operator =>15 Tons)	\$ 29.00	\$ 6.68	\$ 35.68	Painter	\$ 16.75	\$ 2.12	\$ 18.87
Crusher Plant Operator	\$ 20.00	\$ 2.90	\$ 22.90	Pipe/Steam/Sprinkler Fitter	\$ 24.63	\$ 5.22	\$ 29.85
Dry-Wall Applicator	\$ 25.00	\$ 0.90	\$ 25.90	Plumber (Licensed)	\$ 29.25	\$ 4.03	\$ 33.28
Dry-Wall Taper & Finisher	\$ 24.50	\$ 2.27	\$ 26.77	Plumber Helper/Trainee	\$ 19.50	\$ 2.51	\$ 22.01
Earth Auger Operator	\$ 26.96	\$ 5.55	\$ 32.51	Propane & Natural Gas Serv/Inst	\$ 28.00	\$ 4.66	\$ 32.66
Electrician - Licensed	\$ 30.68	\$ 14.80	\$ 45.48	Roofer	\$ 23.13	\$ 0.00	\$ 23.13
Electrician Helper/Cable Puller	\$ 18.00	\$ 1.96	\$ 19.96	Sheet Metal Worker	\$ 20.00	\$ 5.50	\$ 25.50
Elevator Constructor/Installer	\$ 61.25	\$ 39.21	\$ 100.46	Sider	\$ 17.50	\$ 4.28	\$ 21.78
Excavator Operator	\$ 22.00	\$ 1.85	\$ 23.85	Tile Setter	\$ 23.00	\$ 3.58	\$ 26.58
Fence Setter	\$ 20.00	\$ 6.61	\$ 26.61	Truck Driver - Heavy	\$ 18.00	\$ 0.66	\$ 18.66
Floor Layer	\$ 23.00	\$ 5.39	\$ 28.39	Truck Driver - Light	\$ 17.00	\$ 0.52	\$ 17.52
Furniture Installer/Assembler	\$ 16.00	\$ 2.52	\$ 18.52	Truck Driver - Medium	\$ 20.95	\$ 2.02	\$ 22.97
Glazier	\$ 19.75	\$ 4.70	\$ 24.45	Truck Driver - Tractor Trailer	\$ 20.00	\$ 0.72	\$ 20.72

The Laborer classifications include a wide range of work duties. Therefore, if any specific occupation to be employed on this project is not listed in this determination, call the Bureau of Labor Standards at the above number for further clarification.

Welders are classified in the trade to which the welding is incidental.

Apprentices – The minimum wage rate for registered apprentices are those set forth in the standards and policies of the Maine State Apprenticeship and Training Council for approved apprenticeship programs.

Title 26 §1310 requires that a clearly legible statement of all fair minimum wage and benefits rates to be paid the several classes of laborers, workers and mechanics employed on the construction on the public work must be kept posted in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site by each contractor and subcontractor subject to sections 1304 to 1313.

Appeal – Any person affected by the determination of these rates may appeal to the Commissioner of Labor by filing a written notice with the Commissioner stating the specific grounds of the objection within ten (10) days from the filing of these rates.

A true copy

Attest: 

Scott R. Cotnoir
Wage & Hour Director
Bureau of Labor Standards

Expiration Date: 12-31-2021

Revised 2-25-2021

MDOT - Fort Fairfield Facility

86 High St



GENERAL NOTES

1. Any damage to the maintenance lot caused by the Contractor's equipment, personnel, or operation shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Department. All work, equipment and materials required to make repairs shall be at the Contractor's expense.
2. All waste material not used on the project shall be disposed of in acceptable waste areas approved by the Department.
3. Granular borrow used to backfill muck excavation or in low wet areas to 1' above water level or old ground shall meet requirements for granular borrow underwater backfill.
4. Loam and Seeding and as well as any backing up of any new Pavement areas and any area disturbed during this particular project shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
5. All work shall be done in accordance with the Maine Department of Transportation's Best Management Practices for Erosion Control & Sediment Control, February 2008. The Contractor Shall be responsible for the Erosion and Sediment Control.
6. The Contractor is responsible for following Dig Safe requirements and for communicating with and coordinating with any applicable utilities.
7. "Undetermined Locations" shall be determined by the Department.

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS - PREFERRED EMPLOYEES

Sec. 1303. Public Works; minimum wage

In the employment of laborers in the construction of public works, including state highways, by the State or by persons contracting for the construction, preference must first be given to citizens of the State who are qualified to perform the work to which the employment relates and, if they can not be obtained in sufficient numbers, then to citizens of the United States. Every contract for public works construction must contain a provision for employing citizens of this State or the United States. The hourly wage and benefit rate paid to laborers employed in the construction of public works, including state highways, may not be less than the fair minimum rate as determined in accordance with section 1308. Any contractor who knowingly and willfully violates this section is subject to a fine of not less than \$250 per employee violation. Each day that any contractor employs a laborer at less than the wage and benefit minimum stipulated in this section constitutes a separate violation of this section. [1997, c. 757, §1 (amd).]

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 101
Contract Interpretation

101.2 Definitions Add the following:

Architect - The Department's on site representative or the Resident
Engineer - The Department's on site representative or the Resident
The Department - The Maine Department of Transportation

101.3.6 Priority of Conflicting Contract Documents Revise this subsection by removing the words: "In the case of ambiguity, etc., the following components of the Contract Documents shall control in the following descending order of priority:

Bid Amendments (most recent to least recent)
Project Specific Permit Requirements
Special Provisions
Notes on Plans
Plans
Supplemental Specifications
Supplemental Standard Details
Standard Specifications
Standard Details"

Replace with the following: "In the case of ambiguity, etc., the following components of the Contract Documents shall control in the following descending order of priority below except as noted in the following paragraph:

Bid Amendments (most recent to least recent)
Project Specific Permit Requirements
Special Provisions
Notes on Plans
Plans
Supplemental Specifications
Supplemental Standard Details
Standard Specifications
Special Provision Specifications formatted using the CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system except as noted below.
Standard Details

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 101
Contract Interpretation

In the case of ambiguity, etc., Special Provision Specifications formatted using the CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system Division 1 General Requirements, Section 1330 – Submittal Procedures shall control over the State of Maine, Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications, Sections 105.7.2, 105.7.3 and 105.7.4 and Special Provision Specifications formatted using the CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system Division 3 –Concrete, Section 3300 Cast-In –Place Concrete shall control over State of Maine, Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications, Section -502 Structural Concrete."

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 104
GENERAL RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
(Wage Rates)

104.3.8A. Federal Wage Rates and Labor Laws Delete the entire section 104.3.8A.

104.3.8B State Wage Rates and Labor Laws The State Wage Rates enclosed apply to this work. Federal Wage Rates do not apply to this work.

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 105
General Scope of Work
(Limitations of Operations)

The Contractor shall notify the Department 48 hours prior to any change in work schedule.

Inspections by MaineDOT will be done at key points to be determined by the Department. The Contractor shall plan operations so that the Department will have sufficient advance notification of daily work schedules to provide the necessary inspection and testing. Sufficient notification will be considered 48 hours, unless otherwise agreed by the Department

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 107
Time
(Contract Time)

The Contractor shall be allowed to commence Work on the Contract provided that the Contract has been awarded, all required plans/submittals have been received and approved by the Department and a preconstruction meeting has been held.

The specified Contract Completion Date is December 1, 2021. All Work must be Complete by the Contract Completion Date specified in the Contract, and any authorized extensions.

Once operations commence, the Contractor shall continue work on the project until Physical Work is complete. For every weekday not worked the Contractor will be assessed Supplemental Liquidated Damages at the rates given for liquidated damages in Section 107.7.2 of the Standard Specifications; excluding days lost to inclement weather, holidays, and approved absences.

Work can be performed at any time except Sundays and Holidays and as provided in Special Provision, Section 107, Contract Time.

Completion of Physical Work occurs when the Work is complete and has undergone a successful final inspection. Liquidated Damages will cease upon the physical completion of the Work. Completion occurs when the Contractor has finished all Work pursuant to the Contract, the Work is complete and has undergone a successful final inspection and delivered documentation is complete and accepted. Completion does not mean substantial Completion.

SPECIAL PROVISION
Sections 107 TIME & 109 CHANGES
(Schedule, Contract Time and Changes)

Within 14 Days of Contract Execution, at least 3 days before the pre-construction meeting and, before beginning any on-site activities, the Contractor shall provide the Department with its Schedule of Work in a Critical Path Method (CPM) in the form of an activity on node (AON) diagram. The progress of the Work shall be compared against the Schedule of Work at each Progress Meeting. If the Department determines that the Contractor's actual progress is one or more week behind the Schedule of Work, then the Contractor shall either increase Project resources to get back on schedule or submit a revised Schedule of Work and demonstrate that there is sufficient labor, equipment and materials to assure the timely completion of the work.

Progress Meetings shall be held at least every two weeks, throughout the duration of the Contract. In lieu of a Progress Meeting, the Resident and the Superintendent may exchange written communication (letter or e-mail) before or on the scheduled Progress Meeting date that indicates there is no need for the meeting because the Work is on schedule, compensation is current, communication is ongoing, and there are no significant outstanding or anticipated issues, Disputes or claims. The Superintendent's written communication shall also contain a description of (A) progress of the Project since the last Progress Meeting or communication in lieu thereof and (B) expected activities before the next scheduled Progress Meeting.

When the Contractor becomes aware of facts or circumstances that may cause the Contractor to seek additional compensation, time, or any other change in Contract requirements ("Issue"), then the Contractor shall notify the Resident within 48 hours. The notice must describe the basic nature and extent of the Issue.

If the Contractor be delayed at any time in the progress of the work by any act or neglect of the Owner or the Architect, or of any employee of either, or by any separate Contractor employed by the Owner, or by changes ordered in the work, or by strikes, lockouts, fire, unusual delay in transportation, unavoidable casualties or any causes beyond the Contractor's control, or by any cause which the Department shall decide to justify the delay, then the time of completion shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Department may decide or the Department may choose to compensate the Contractor for additional resources, additional men, additional hours, or both, or provide additional equipment needed to assure the timely completion of the work. No such extension shall be made for delay occurring more than seven days before claim therefor is made in writing to the Department. In case of a continuing cause of delay, only one claim is necessary.

If no schedule or agreement stating the dates upon which drawings shall be furnished is made, then no claim for delay shall be allowed on account of failure to furnish drawings and not then unless such claim be reasonable. If, in the opinion of the Department, progress of the work is such that the contract completion date cannot be met for causes other than those stated above, the Department may request the Contractor to work additional men, additional hours, or both, or provide additional equipment. Costs of all such additional work shall be borne by the Contractor. This article does not exclude the recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions in the Contract Document.

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 108
PAYMENT
(Payment Schedule)

This Section contains general provisions related to payment including measurement of quantities, progress payment(s), retainage, the right to withhold payment, and other payment-related terms.

State of Maine Department of Transportation, “Standard Specifications,” March 2020 Edition, and any corrections, additions and revisions thereto, apply to this Section. If the Contractor discovers any ambiguity, error, omission, conflict, or discrepancy, Special Provision 10 1. 3.6 Priority of Conflicting Contract Documents shall control.

Scope of Payment.

Payments to the Contractor shall be full compensation for the materials, equipment, labor, construction and overall project management for performing all work under this contract in a complete and acceptable manner and for all risk, loss, damage, or expense of any kind arising from the nature or execution of the Work. The Contractor shall pay all taxes, charges, fees, and allowances. The Department may require that the Contractor submit backup documentation including copies of receipts, invoices, and itemized payments to Subcontractors.

The Department may withhold payments claimed by the Contractor on account of:

- A. Incomplete, Inaccurate or Incorrect Invoices,
- B. Defective Work or non-conforming Work,
- C. Damages for Non-conforming, Defective or Unauthorized Work or Equipment,
- D. Damage to a third party,
- E. Claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of claims,
- F. Failure of the Contractor to make payments to Subcontractors or for Materials or labor,
- G. Regulatory non-compliance or enforcement,
- H. Failure to submit Documentation
- I. Failure to provide the Department the opportunity to inspect the Work
- J. Substantial evidence that the Project cannot be completed for the unpaid balance,
- K. Substantial evidence that the amount due the Department will exceed the unpaid balance

Payout Schedule.

The Department will pay ten percent (10%) of the value of the contract upon award of the contract. Subsequent Progress payments, exclusive of retainage and Final Payment, will

occur upon submission of invoices by the Contractor. The value of the invoice shall concur with the value of the work perform, as determined by the Department.

No payment shall be made when, in the judgment of the Department, the Work is not proceeding in accordance with the provisions of the Contract or when the total value of the Work done since the last estimate amounts to less than \$5,000 dollars.

Submission of Invoices

The Department will make payments based upon approved complete and correct invoices for accepted Work invoiced. No such payment will be made if, in the judgment of the Department, the Work is not in accordance with the provisions of the Contract.

At a minimum, invoices shall include the following information:

1. Contractor name, address & Contract Number
2. Invoice Date & Number
3. Dates of Work
4. Description and Location of Work
5. Quantities at the Prices contained in the Contractor's Bid
6. Percent complete of each Item priced at the Unit cost for each Item at the Unit Prices contained in the Contractor's Bid
7. Extra Work agreed to by written Contract Modification
8. Total amount due

Retainage.

The Department will pay one hundred percent (100%) of each approved Progress Payment until the Work is approximately fifty percent (50%) complete. Thereafter, the Department will deduct five percent (5%) of the amount of each Progress Payment as retainage.

The Department may hold, temporarily or permanently, retainage as needed to reflect amounts due to the Department under the Contract and to assure timely Completion of the Work in Conformity with the Contract. The Department may also disburse retainage to Subcontractors pursuant to 23 MRSA §52-A(2). For a related provision, see Subsection 104.5.6 – Subcontractors Claims for Payment

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 503

REINFORCING STEEL

503.01 Description This work shall consist of furnishing and placing of epoxy-coated reinforcement, in accordance with these specifications and in conformance with the Plans, Supplemental Specifications and Special Provisions.

503.02 Materials Materials shall meet the requirements of the following Sections of Division 700 - Materials:

Reinforcing Steel	709.01
Welded Steel Wire Fabric	709.02

503.03 Schedule of Material When the Department does not furnish reinforcing steel schedules, the Contractor shall submit order lists, bending diagrams and bar layout drawings to the Resident for approval. The reinforcing steel shall not be ordered until these lists and drawings are approved. Approval shall not relieve the Contractor of full responsibility for the satisfactory completion of this item. When the Department allows the use of precast concrete deck panels, or any other significant changes that affect the quantity of reinforcing steel, the Contractor shall be responsible for revising the reinforcing steel schedule; the revised schedule shall be submitted to the Resident for approval.

503.04 Protection of Material Reinforcement shall be stored on skids or other supports a minimum of 12 in above the ground surface and protected at all times from damage and surface contamination. The storage supports shall be constructed of wood, or other material that will not damage the surface of the reinforcement or epoxy coating. Bundles of bars shall be stored on supports in a single layer. Each bundle shall be placed on the supports out of contact with adjacent bundles.

If it is expected that epoxy-coated bars will be required to be stored outdoors for a period in excess of three months, then they shall be protected from ultraviolet radiation.

503.05 Fabrication Bending of reinforcing bars and tolerances for bending of reinforcing bars shall be in conformance with the latest edition of the "Manual of Standard Practice of the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute" and the "Detailing Manual of the American Concrete Institute". Unless otherwise specifically authorized, bars shall be bent cold.

503.051 Epoxy Coating Reinforcing steel, specified on the design drawings to be epoxy coated, shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M284/M284M (ASTM A775/A775M), Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars, and the following requirements:

- a. The Contractor shall furnish a written certification that at the point of application of the coating and at the reinforcing bar shop the coating, the coated bars, and the handling and packaging of the coated bars, meet all the

requirements specified in Section 5.2.1 and Section 15.1 of AASHTO M284/M284M (ASTM A775/A775M), and Section 503.053 of these specifications.

- b. Patching material as specified in Section 5.4 of AASHTO M284/M284M (ASTM A775/A775M), shall be supplied for both shop and field patching of the coated reinforcing steel. The patching material shall be supplied as required, but at not less than the following rates:

#3 to #5 bars: 1 qt/15000 ft of bar, or fraction thereof

#6 to #9 bars: 1 qt/8000 ft of bar, or fraction thereof

#10 and up: 1 qt/6000 ft of bar, or fraction thereof

- c. All testing shall be as specified in AASHTO M284/M284M (ASTM A775/A775M), except that the frequency of testing for adhesion of the coating shall be two bars of each size out of all bars coated with each individual batch or lot of epoxy resin, or two bars of each size out of all bars coated in an eight hour period, whichever is greater.
- d. If a reinforcing bar fabrication shop uses previously stockpiled bars to supply the requirements of this contract, the fabrication shop shall furnish copies of all certificates required to be furnished by the coating applicator under a., above. The certificates furnished shall be directly traceable to the actual bars used through batch numbers, order numbers or similar information. If such certification is not available, the Department reserves the right to perform the tests specified under AASHTO M284/M284M (ASTM A775/A775M), at the expense of the fabrication shop. For bars supplied from stock, the fabrication shop shall supply all patching material specified under b., above.
- e. The Contractor shall notify the Resident at least 1 week prior to the start of the coating application, so that the Resident or their designated representative may be present at the beginning of the application of the epoxy coating.

503.052 Patching of Epoxy Coating Patching required at the point of application of the epoxy coating shall be done in conformance with the requirements of AASHTO M284/M284M (ASTM A775/A775M).

At the reinforcing steel fabrication shop and at the job site, all nicks, cuts, scratches, cracks, abrasions, sheared ends etc., visible to the naked eye, shall be repaired using patching material supplied as specified under Section 503.051 b. To the greatest extent possible, repairs to each day's production at the fabrication shop and each day's placement at the job site shall be done before the end of each working day. If damaged areas do become rusted or contaminated with foreign matter, then these areas shall be cleaned by sandblasting, or an equally effective method, such that all visible rust and/or foreign matter is removed prior to patching.

503.053 Packaging and Handling of Epoxy-Coated Bars All handling of epoxy-coated reinforcing bars by mechanical means shall be done by equipment having padded contact

areas, or by the use of nylon webbing slings. The use of chains or wire rope slings shall not be allowed, even when used with padding. All bundles of coated bars shall be lifted with a strong back, spreader bar, multiple supports or a platform bridge to prevent bar-to-bar abrasion from sags in the bundles. Support points during lifting or transporting of bundled epoxy-coated bars shall be spaced at a maximum of 15 ft.

Bundled bars shall be strapped together with non-metallic or padded straps in a manner to prevent bar-to-bar abrasion due to relative movement between bars.

Bars loaded for transport shall be loaded and strapped down in a manner that will prevent damage from motion and vibration, to the greatest extent possible. Bundles of bent bars shall be transported strapped to wooden platforms or shall be crated. All individual bundles and layers of bundles shall be separated, and supported by dunnage.

Individual bars shall be handled in a manner that prevents damage to the coating due to abrasion or impact, and at no time shall any bar be moved by dragging over any surface, including other reinforcing bars. Sufficient personnel shall be assigned to assure that there is complied with the above.

503.06 Placing and Fastening All steel reinforcement shall be accurately placed in the positions shown on the plans and shall be firmly held there during the placing and setting of the concrete. Immediately before placing concrete, steel reinforcement shall be free from all foreign material, which could decrease the bond between the steel and concrete. Such foreign material shall include, but not be limited to, dirt, loose mill scale, excessive rust, paint, oil, bitumen and dried concrete mortar.

Bars shall be fastened together at all intersections except where spacing is less than 1 ft in either direction, in which case, fastening at alternate intersections of each bar with other bars will be permitted providing this will hold all the bars securely in position. This fastening may be tightly twisted wire. Welding on epoxy-coated reinforcing steel will not be permitted under any condition.

Proper distances from the forms shall be maintained by means of stays, blocks, ties, hangers or other approved means. Blocks used for this purpose shall be precast Portland cement mortar blocks of approved shape and dimensions. Chairs may be used for this purpose and, when used, must be plastic, plastic coated, epoxy coated or plastic tipped. Layers of bars may be separated by precast Portland cement mortar blocks or other approved devices. The use of pebbles, pieces of broken stone or brick, metal pipe or wooden blocks shall not be permitted. The placing of reinforcement as concrete placement progresses, without definite and secure means of holding the steel in its correct position, shall not be permitted except in the case of welded steel wire fabric or bar mats.

Epoxy-coated reinforcing bars supported on formwork shall rest on coated wire bar supports, or on bar supports made of dielectric material or other acceptable materials. Wire bar supports shall be coated with dielectric material for a minimum distance of 2 in

from the point of contact with the reinforcing bars. Reinforcing bars used as support bars shall be epoxy-coated. In walls, spreader bars shall be epoxy-coated.

Tie wire for epoxy-coated reinforcing steel shall be soft annealed wire that has been nylon, epoxy or plastic coated.

Field bending or cutting of epoxy-coated reinforcing bars will not be allowed, unless otherwise indicated on the plans or permitted by the Resident. When field bending or cutting is allowed, all damaged coating areas shall be repaired in accordance with the patching requirements.

Bars in the foundation walls shall be placed so as to clear anchor bolts.

When specified on the contract plans, reinforcing steel shall be anchored into drilled holes.

The anchoring material shall be one of the products listed on the Maine Department of Transportation's list of Prequalified Type 3 Anchoring Materials. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's published recommendations.

At each anchor location, existing reinforcing will be located to avoid drilling through existing bars. Where interferences are found to exist, location adjustments will be determined by the Resident.

Minimum embedment lengths of reinforcing bars shall comply with the manufacturer's published recommendations for the anchoring material selected. These embedment lengths shall be verified by the Resident before installation of the reinforcing bars. The reinforcing steel lengths indicated on the Plans may be reduced, at the Contractor's option, to the determined minimum embedment lengths.

Reinforcement shall be inspected and approved by the Resident before any concrete is placed.

503.07 Splicing Reinforcing bars shall be spliced in accordance with the requirements of this section, and in the locations shown on the plans. No modifications of, or additions to, the splice arrangements shown on the plans shall be made without the Resident's prior approval. Any additional splices authorized shall be staggered as much as possible. All splices shall be made in a manner that will ensure that not less than 75% of the clear concrete cover and not less than 75% of the minimum clear distance to other bars will be maintained, as compared to the cover and clear distance requirements for the unspliced bar.

Lapped splices shall be made by placing the bars in contact and wiring them together. Splice laps shall be made in accordance with the following table, unless otherwise noted on the plans

US CUSTOMERY UNITS

Minimum Lap Splice Length (inches)¹

Bar Type	Bar Size								
	#3	#4	#5	#6	#7	#8	#9	#10	#11
Plain	14	18	22	26	33	43	54	68	83
Epoxy	21	27	33	39	50	64	80	103	124

¹ Lap Splice lengths are based on the following parameters: Minimum center to-center spacing between bars of 6 in; nominal yield strength of the reinforcing steel of 60 ksi; minimum 28-day compressive strength of concrete of 4350 psi. When any of the preceding parameters is altered, appropriate minimum lap splice lengths will be determined by the Resident. When lap splices are placed horizontally in an element where the concrete depth below the splice will be 12 in, or more, the indicated lap splice lengths shall be multiplied by a factor of 1.4.

Mechanical couplers may be used for splicing reinforcing bars, provided they are approved by the Resident and conform to the following requirements:

a.Tension Couplers Couplers shall be able to develop 1.25 times the theoretical yield strength of the spliced bar in tension. Bolted and wedge-lock type couplers will not be allowed.

b.Compression Couplers Couplers shall be capable of maintaining the spliced bars in alignment prior to and during concrete placement. For reinforcing bars designed to act in compression, the individual bar ends shall be within 1½° of being "square" to the final 12 in of the bar. Additionally, abutting bar ends shall be in contact, and the angle of the gap between abutting bar ends shall be 3°, or less.

c.Mechanical Couplers Any mechanical couplers using a threaded splicer and dowel in combination, requiring a lapped splice with the reinforcing bars, shall have a minimum lap splice length as required by this Section.

Welded splices may be made by the "Thermit" process or, with the approval of the Resident, by the shielded metal arc welding process or the self-shielded flux-core arc welding process. The latter two processes shall be used in strict conformance with the requirements of the latest edition of AWS D1.4 "Structural Welding Code - Welding Reinforcing Steel" and any applicable provisions of Section 504, Structural Steel. The Contractor shall submit complete details of their proposed method of making welded splices for the Resident's approval.

503.08 Lapping Sections of welded steel wire fabric shall securely fasten to adjoining sections and overlap. All laps shall be in accordance with Wire Reinforcement Institute Manual of Standard Practice.

Bar mats shall be spliced as required for the individual bars.

503.09 Substitution of different size bars shall not be permitted except with the written authorization of the Resident.

END OF SECTION 503

SPECIAL PROVISION SECTION

656

Temporary Soil Erosion and Water Pollution Control

Standard Specification, Section 656.1 and 656.2 are deleted. All applicable Sections of Standard Specification 656 will remain in effect for this Contract.

The information and requirements set forth in this Special Provision will constitute the Soil Erosion and Water Pollution Control Plan (SEWPCP) for this Project. Any costs associated with this Special Provision will be considered incidental to the Contract.

All Work shall be done in accordance with the latest revision of the Maine Department of Transportation Best Management Practices for Erosion and Sediment Control (a.k.a. Best Management Practices manual or BMP Manual). The latest version is dated February 2008 and is available at:

<http://www.maine.gov/mdot/env/documents/bmp/BMP2008full.pdf>

The soil erosion and water pollution control measures associated with this Work are as follows:

1. The on-site person responsible for implementation of this plan, shall be the Contractor's Superintendent or other supervisory employee (the "Environmental Coordinator") with the authority to immediately remedy any deficient controls and shall provide the Resident with their numbers (telephone number, cellular phone and pager numbers, if applicable) where the Environmental Coordinator can be reached 24 hours a day.
2. All areas where soil is disturbed shall be permanently mulched on a daily basis and seeded on a weekly basis (if seeded by hand, it shall be done on a daily basis). All previously mulched areas shall be maintained and re-mulched on a daily basis if bare areas develop until an acceptable growth of grass has been obtained.
3. All disturbed ditches shall receive erosion control blanket or stone rip rap, as required, prior to the end of the working day.
4. Winter stabilization BMPs shall be applied in accordance with the MaineDOT BMP Manual between November 1 and April 15 or during frozen ground conditions.
5. Where necessary, catch basins and drainage inlets shall utilize Storm Drain Inlet Protection in accordance with the MaineDOT BMP Manual.
6. If the Work includes the handling or storage of petroleum products or Hazardous Materials including the on site fueling of Equipment, the Resident must be provided with a Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure Plan (SPCCP) plan from the Contractor. At a minimum, the SPCCP shall include:

SPECIAL PROVISION

SECTION 656

Temporary Soil Erosion and Water Pollution Control

- The name and emergency response numbers (telephone number, cellular phone and pager numbers, if applicable) of the Contractor's representative responsible for spill prevention and response;
 - General description and location of (1) handling, transfer, storage, and containment facilities of such products or hazardous Matter/Substances ("activities and facilities") and (2) potential receptors of such products or hazardous Matter/Substance including oceans, lakes, ponds, rivers, streams, wetlands, and sand and gravel aquifers ("sensitive resources") including potential conveyances (adjacent open and closed drainage systems), the distances between said activities and facilities and said sensitive resources;
 - Description of preventative measures to be used to minimize the possibility of a spill including Equipment and/or Materials to be used to prevent discharges including containment and diversionary structures, inspections and personnel training;
 - A contingency response plan to be implemented if a spill should occur including a list of emergency phone/pager numbers including the Contractor's representative, Maine DEP Spill Response, the National Response Center (if spill enters the water), the Resident, and local police and fire authorities, a list of emergency response equipment and locations and description of the capabilities of the equipment, a description of the general response and clean up protocols by product or Matter/Substances and an overview of the verbal and written notification procedures for federal, state and local officials. For a related provision, see *Standard Specification, Section, 105.2.3 - Project Specific Emergency Planning*.
7. The Environmental Coordinator must inspect and maintain, daily, all controls for the duration of the project.
 8. If the Project Resident directs additional soil disturbance that requires temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures included within this Special Provision, all additional Work will be paid for as Changes Permitted.
 9. If the Project Resident directs additional soil disturbance that requires temporary erosion and Sedimentation control measures not included within this Special Provision, Standard Specification, Section 656.1 will be reinstituted and the Contractor shall prepare and submit a SEWPCP and properly implement its approved SEWPCP. All associate costs will be paid for as Extra Work. Any applicable permits shall be obtained by MaineDOT.

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 815
Buildings

Description: The work shall consist of the furnishing and construction of the Truck Storage Garage and Crew Quarters at the Maine Department of Transportation Lot located at 86 S Caribou Rd, Fort Fairfield, Maine. All work shall be completed in accordance with these contract documents.

Materials: All materials and components shall be as detailed, noted, and specified on the Contract Plans and Special Provisions.

Services: The Contractor shall be responsible for portable toilets and drinking water for their crews. The contractor may connect to on site electrical service to conduct their work. On site non-potable water is available to the Contractor for use during the wet cure phase of the concrete work.

Basis of Award: **Bidders shall bid all Sections 1, 2 & 3.** The Apparent Low Bidder will be the Bidder that submits the lowest apparently responsive Bid for Sections 1, 2 and 3 combined. The Apparent successful bidder shall be notified as to which Section is selected for award by letter of Intent. The Department may or may not award based on the bid prices.

SECTION 1 – Completion Date of December 1, 2021. Crew quarters and Truck Storage Building and other incidental work complete and accepted.

SECTION 2 – Completion Date of December 1, 2021 for weather tight truck storage and crew quarters building which includes the following:

- All concrete complete and accepted.
- Crew quarters and truck storage buildings Framed, sheathed, windows, doors, overhead doors, siding, roofing and other incidentals as needed to make the facility “weather tight”.
- The Department will require two bays of truck storage for winter operations as of December 1, 2021 or earlier as agreed upon by the Department and Contractor.

A Final Completion Date of March 30, 2022 for all other work required by the Contract and any authorized extensions complete and accepted.

SECTION 3 – Completion Date of December 1, 2021 for a complete and accepted crew quarters to include the following:

- All crew quarters systems, finishes, appliances, and inspections that are required for occupancy by the department must be complete and accepted by December 1. 2021
- All concrete complete and accepted.
- Truck storage building exterior walls and roof framed and sheathed.

A Final Completion Date of March 30, 2022 for all other work required by the Contract and any authorized extensions complete and accepted.

Method of Measurement: The Truck Storage Garage and Crew Quarters will be measured for payment as one lump sum, complete in place and accepted.

Basis of Payment: The Truck Storage Garage and Crew Quarters will be paid for at the contract lump sum price, complete and accepted which shall be full compensation for the work indicated on the plans and as called for in the contract, including excavation, borrow, gravel, foundation, foundation drain pipe, geotextile, framing, backfill, labor, equipment and materials for building construction and other contract related incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

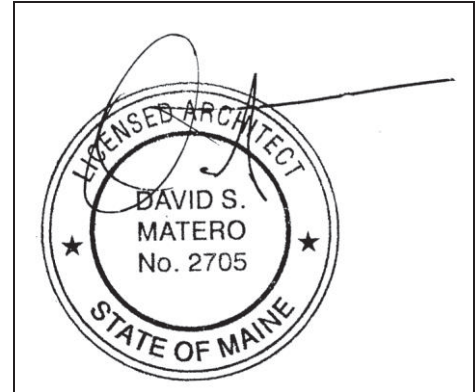
Pay Item	Pay Unit
815.00 Buildings – Truck Storage Garage and Crew Quarters	Lump Sum

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 000111

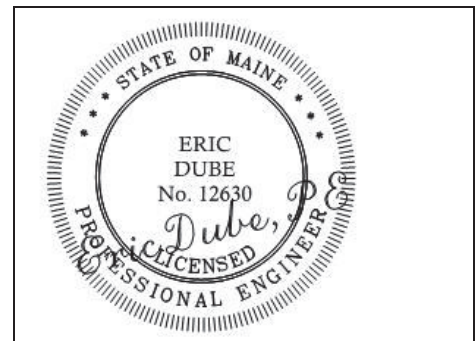
SEALS PAGE

DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

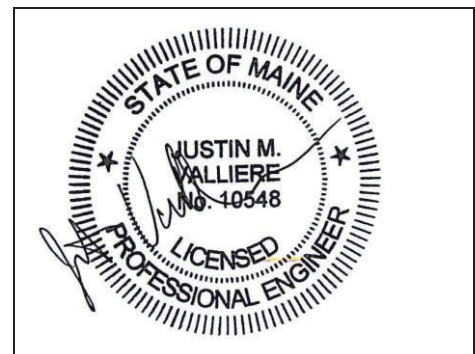
ARCHITECT David Matero, AIA, LEED AP
License No.: 2705



STRUCTURAL ENGINEER
Eric Dube, P.E.
License No.: 12630



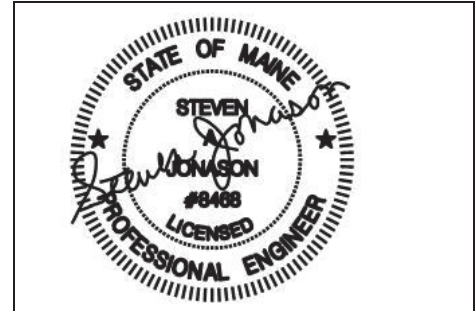
MECHANICAL ENGINEER
Justin Valliere, P.E.
License No.: 10548



Fort Fairfield
Truck Storage & Crew Quarters
WIN: 027323.00
March 31, 2021

ELECTRICAL ENGINEER

Steven Jonason, P.E.
License No.: 8468



SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 000115

LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

1.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS

- A. Drawings: Drawings consist of the Contract Drawings and other drawings listed on the Table of Contents page of the separately bound drawing set titled State of Maine Department of Transportation Truck Storage Garage and Crew Quarters, Fort Fairfield, Maine dated March, 2021, as modified by subsequent Addenda and Contract modifications.
- B. List of Drawings: Drawings consist of the following Contract Drawings and other drawings of type indicated:
 - 1. COVER SHEET
 - 2. C1.0 - EXISTING SITE PLAN
 - 3. C1.1 - PROPOSED SITE PLAN
 - 4. C2.1 – SITE DETAILS
 - 5. C3.0 – EROSION CONTROL DETAILS
 - 6. R.1 – CODE ANALYSIS
 - 7. R.2 – CODE REVIEW FLOOR PLAN
 - 8. R.3 - ABBREVIATIONS, SYMBOLS, TYPICAL MOUNTING HEIGHTS, PARTITION TYPES
 - 9. A1.1 –FLOOR PLAN
 - 10. A1.2 – ATTIC PLAN
 - 11. A1.3 – ROOF PLAN
 - 12. A2.1 – BUILDING ELEVATIONS
 - 13. A2.2 – BUILDING ELEVATIONS
 - 14. A3.1 – BUILDING SECTIONS
 - 15. A3.2 – BUILDING SECTIONS
 - 16. A3.3 – BUILDIND SECTIONS
 - 17. A3.4 – BUILDING SECTIONS

18. A3.5 – BUILDING SECTIONS
19. A4.1 – DETAILS
20. A5.1 – INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
21. A9.1 – WINDOW SCHEDULE AND DETAILS, FINISH SCHEDULE
22. A9.2 – DOOR SCHEDULE AND DETAILS
23. S1.0 – STRUCTURAL NOTES
24. S1.1 – STRUCTURAL PLANS
25. S1.2 – STRUCTURAL DETAILS
26. S1.3 – ROOF TRUSS PROVISIONS
27. P-100 – PLUMBING PLAN
28. P-200 – PLUMBING DETAILS AND LEGEND
29. P-300 – PLUMBING SCHEDULES
30. M-100 – MECHANICAL PLAN
31. M-101 – MECHANICAL ATTIC PLAN AND SECTION
32. M-200 – MECHANICAL DETAILS AND LEGEND
33. M-300 – MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
34. E1.1 – FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN
35. E1.2 – ATTIC LIGHTING PLAN
36. E2.1 – FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN
37. E3.0 – ELECTRICAL NOTES, LEGEND AND DETAILS
38. E3.1 - ONE-LINE DIAGRAM AND PANEL SCHEDULE

END OF DOCUMENT 000115

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 01 1000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, State of Maine Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications," Revision March 2020, and any corrections, additions and revisions, apply to this Section. If the Contractor discovers any ambiguity, error, omission, conflict, or discrepancy, State of Maine Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications, Section 10 1. 3.6 Priority of Conflicting Contract Documents shall control.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Phased construction.
4. Work performed by Owner.
5. Contractor's use of site and premises.
6. Coordination with occupants.
7. Work restrictions.
8. Specification and Drawing conventions.
9. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.
2. Section 01 7300 "Execution" for coordination of Owner-installed products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Work Package: A group of specifications, drawings, and schedules prepared by the design team to describe a portion of the Project Work for pricing, permitting, and construction.

1.4 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: MDOT Fort Fairfield Truck Storage and Crew Quarters.

1. Project Location: 86 S Caribou Road, Fort Fairfield, Maine.

- B. Owner: State of Maine Department of Transportation.
- C. Architect: David Matero Architecture, 49 Centre Street, Bath, Maine 04530. Telephone 207-389-4278
 - 1. Architect's Representative: David Matero.
- D. Design Professionals: Design professionals, who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:
 - 1. Civil and Structural Engineer: Casco Bay Engineering.
 - a. Representative: Eric Dube.
 - 2. Mechanical and Plumbing Engineering: Bennett Engineering
 - a. Representative: Justin Valliere
 - 3. Electrical Engineering: Bennett Engineering
 - a. Representative: Will Bennett

1.5 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. The Work involves a new single-story wood-framed, metal sided vehicle storage building and crew quarters for the Maine Department of Transportation at the location indicated on Drawings. Work includes concrete slab-on-grade foundations, wood- framed structure, wood roof trusses, ceiling and wall insulation, metal snow guards, painting, metal doors, metal frames, door hardware, signage, fire protection and detection systems, security systems, electrical, and heating, ventilating, and air conditioning complete and ready for use and other Work indicated in the Contract Documents.
- B. Type of Contract:
 - 1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.6 WORK PERFORMED BY OWNER

- A. Cooperate fully with Owner, so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying Work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.
- B. Preceding Work: Owner will perform the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations are scheduled to be substantially complete before Work under this Contract begins.

1. Complete demolition, debris removal, and slab foundation removal of existing building.
- C. Subsequent Work: Owner will perform the following additional work at site after Substantial Completion. Completion of that work will depend on successful completion of preparatory Work under this Contract.
 1. Installation of fire extinguisher cabinets.
 2. Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Use of Site: The Department anticipates using the maintenance facility only for seasonal snow and ice control operations. During the construction period, the Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations, when the maintenance facility is not in use by the Department. The Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work functions of the Department or to retain other contractors on portions of Project or necessary access to existing buildings on site.
- B. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.8 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets, work on public streets, rights of way, and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Allowable work times will be in accordance with State of Maine Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications," Revision March 2020, Special Provision 107 Time, and Supplemental Specification (Correction, Additions, & Revisions to Standard Specifications – March 2020).
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging for temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
- D. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.

1.9 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 2. Text Color: Text used in the Specifications, including units of measure, manufacturer and product names, and other text may appear in multiple colors or underlined as part of a hyperlink; no emphasis is implied by text with these characteristics.
 3. Hypertext: Text used in the Specifications may contain hyperlinks. Hyperlinks may allow for access to linked information that is not residing in the Specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, linked information is not part of the Contract Documents.
 4. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 00 Contracting Requirements: General provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to all Sections of the Specifications.
- C. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- D. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings and published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard.
 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

1.10 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. Owner will furnish products indicated. The Work includes receiving, unloading, handling, storing, protecting, and installing Owner-furnished products.
- B. Owner-Furnished Products:
1. Selected toilet accessories.
 2. Fire extinguishers
 3. Non-food service equipment, microwaves, refrigerators, coffee machines, vending machines

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)
END OF SECTION 01 1000

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Document 002600 "Procurement Substitution Procedures" for requirements for substitution requests prior to award of Contract.
 - 2. Section 012100 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
 - 3. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
 - 4. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit documentation identifying product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

- a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
 - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
 - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after the Notice of Award. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
 - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

- a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
- b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
- c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General coordination procedures.
 - 2. Coordination drawings.
 - 3. RFIs.
 - 4. Digital project management procedures.
 - 5. Web-based Project management software package.
 - 6. Project meetings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses, cellular telephone numbers, and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and in prominent location in built facility. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results, where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 5. Progress meetings.
 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 7. Project closeout activities.
 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.6 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
 1. Project name.
 2. Owner name.
 3. Owner's Project number.

4. Name of Architect.
 5. Architect's Project number.
 6. Date.
 7. Name of Contractor.
 8. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 9. RFI subject.
 10. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 12. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 13. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 14. Contractor's signature.
 15. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 or Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.
1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow three days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 5 days of receipt of the RFI response.

- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly.
1. Project name.
 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 3. Name and address of Architect.
 4. RFI number, including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
 5. RFI description.
 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 7. Date Architect's response was received.
 8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
 9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within three days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.7 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Use of Architect's Digital Data Files: Digital data files of Architect's CAD drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use during construction.
1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project Record Drawings.
 2. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
 3. Digital Drawing Software Program: Contract Drawings are available in AutoCAD.
 4. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement included in Project Manual.
 5. The following digital data files will be furnished for each appropriate discipline:
 - a. Floor plans.
 - b. Reflected ceiling plans.
- B. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file, incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of seven days prior to meeting.
 - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 - 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
 - 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
 - a. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
 - c. Procedures for completing and archiving web-based Project software site data files.
 - d. Submittal of written warranties.
 - e. Requirements for completing sustainable design documentation.
 - f. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
 - g. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
 - h. Requirements for demonstration and training.
 - i. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
 - j. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
 - k. Submittal procedures.
 - l. Coordination of separate contracts.
 - m. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
 - n. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
 - o. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

- C. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at biweekly intervals as approved by the Owner.
1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
 - 4) Status of submittals.
 - 5) Status of sustainable design documentation.
 - 6) Deliveries.
 - 7) Off-site fabrication.
 - 8) Access.
 - 9) Site use.
 - 10) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 14) Field observations.
 - 15) Status of RFIs.
 - 16) Status of Proposal Requests.
 - 17) Pending changes.
 - 18) Status of Change Orders.
 - 19) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.
 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

- a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Submittal schedule requirements.
2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting coordination drawings and subcontract list and for requirements for web-based Project software.
2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports, and schedule of tests and inspections.
3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.
4. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
5. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
6. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.

1.5 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

- A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:
1. Project name.
 2. Date.
 3. Name of Architect.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 6. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 7. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 8. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 9. Other necessary identification.
 10. Remarks.
 11. Signature of transmitter.
- B. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.
- C. Electronic Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.
- D. Submittals Utilizing Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals as PDF files or other format indicated by Project management software.

1.6 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package and transmit to Architect by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect.
 - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as a digital Project Record Document file.
 2. Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project management software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections, so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block, and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

1.7 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 - 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 - 5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrently with Samples.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
 - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.

- f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 - 2. Paper Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 24 by 36 inches.
 - a. Three opaque copies of each submittal. Architect will retain one copies; remainder will be returned.
- C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of type, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.
 - 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components, such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 - 2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Project name and submittal number.
 - b. Generic description of Sample.
 - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - d. Sample source.
 - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
 - 3. Email Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics and identification information for record.
 - 4. Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
 - 5. Paper Transmittal: Include paper transmittal, including complete submittal information indicated.
 - 6. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
 - 7. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units, showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
 - 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.

3. Number and name of room or space.
 4. Location within room or space.
- E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.
- G. Certificates:
1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
 2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
 3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
 4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of AWS B2.1/B2.1M on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- H. Test and Research Reports:
1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for substrate preparation and primers required.
 2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
 5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on

evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - a. Name of evaluation organization.
 - b. Date of evaluation.
 - c. Time period when report is in effect.
 - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - e. Description of product.
 - f. Test procedures and results.
 - g. Limitations of use.

1.8 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp or indication in web-based Project management software. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
 1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.10 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return.
 1. PDF Submittals: Architect will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action, as follows:
 - a. Reviewed, Rejected, Revise and Resubmit, or Furnish as Corrected.

2. Paper Submittals: Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action, as follows:
 - a. Reviewed, Rejected, Revise and Resubmit, or Furnish as Corrected.
3. Submittals by Web-Based Project Management Software: Architect will indicate, on Project management software website, the appropriate action.
 - a. Reviewed, Rejected, Revise and Resubmit, or Furnish as Corrected.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013300

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced," unless otherwise further described, means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a Work result does not require that certain construction activities specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, copies of reports of tests or inspections performed for other than the Project do not meet this definition.
- E. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source (e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop).
- G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. The term "testing laboratory" has the same meaning as the term "testing agency."
- H. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work, to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- I. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work, to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Architect regarding the conflict and obtain clarification prior to proceeding with the Work. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for clarification before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified is the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.

- B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.
- C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
 - 1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
 - 2. Primary wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number and title.
 - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 - 3. Description of test and inspection.
 - 4. Identification of applicable standards.
 - 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 - 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
 - 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- F. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.
- G. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that is similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists will satisfy qualification requirements indicated and engage in the activities indicated.
 - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented in accordance with ASTM E329, and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect, demonstrate, repair, and perform service on installations of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
 - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
 - 2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspection allowances specified in Section 012100 "Allowances," as authorized by Change Orders.
 - 3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor will not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and

conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

- G. Contractor's Associated Requirements and Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update and submit with each Application for Payment.
1. Schedule Contents: Include tests, inspections, and quality-control services, including Contractor- and Owner-retained services, commissioning activities, and other Project-required services paid for by other entities.
 2. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.8 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:
1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures, and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.

4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections, and stating in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's and authorities' having jurisdiction reference during normal working hours.
 1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample-taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if

bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For standards referenced by applicable building codes, comply with dates of standards as listed in building codes.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Abbreviations and acronyms not included in this list shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States." The information in this list is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com.
 - 2. AAMA - American Architectural Manufacturers Association; www.aamanet.org.
 - 3. AAPFCO - Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; www.aapfco.org.
 - 4. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
 - 5. AATCC - American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; www.aatcc.org.
 - 6. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
 - 7. ABMA - American Boiler Manufacturers Association; www.abma.com.
 - 8. ACI - American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); www.concrete.org.
 - 9. ACPA - American Concrete Pipe Association; www.concrete-pipe.org.
 - 10. AEIC - Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); www.aeic.org.
 - 11. AF&PA - American Forest & Paper Association; www.afandpa.org.
 - 12. AGA - American Gas Association; www.aga.org.
 - 13. AHAM - Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; www.aham.org.
 - 14. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
 - 15. AI - Asphalt Institute; www.asphaltinstitute.org.
 - 16. AIA - American Institute of Architects (The); www.aia.org.
 - 17. AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org.

18. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org.
19. AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction; www.aitc-glulam.org.
20. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
21. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
22. AOSA - Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; www.aosaseed.com.
23. APA - APA - The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org.
24. APA - Architectural Precast Association; www.archprecast.org.
25. API - American Petroleum Institute; www.api.org.
26. ARI - Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
27. ARI - American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
28. ARMA - Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; www.asphaltroofing.org.
29. ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org.
30. ASCE/SEI - American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).
31. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.
32. ASME - ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); www.asme.org.
33. ASSE - American Society of Sanitary Engineering; www.asse-plumbing.org.
34. ASSP - American Society of Safety Professionals (The); www.assp.org.
35. ASTM - ASTM International; www.astm.org.
36. ATIS - Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.
37. AVIXA - Audiovisual and Integrated Experience Association; (Formerly: Infocomm International); www.soundandcommunications.com.
38. AWEA - American Wind Energy Association; www.awea.org.
39. AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute; www.awinet.org.
40. AWMAC - Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; www.awmac.com.
41. AWPAA - American Wood Protection Association; www.awpa.com.
42. AWS - American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
43. AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
44. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.
45. BIA - Brick Industry Association (The); www.gobrick.com.
46. BICSI - BICSI, Inc.; www.bicsi.org.
47. BIFMA - BIFMA International; (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association); www.bifma.org.
48. BISSC - Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; www.bissc.org.
49. BWF - Badminton World Federation; (Formerly: International Badminton Federation); www.bissc.org.
50. CDA - Copper Development Association; www.copper.org.
51. CE - Conformite Europeenne; www.ec.europa.eu/growth/single-market/ce-marking.
52. CEA - Canadian Electricity Association; www.electricity.ca.
53. CFFA - Chemical Fabrics and Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.
54. CFSEI - Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; www.cfsei.org.
55. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
56. CIMA - Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.cellulose.org.
57. CISCA - Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.
58. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
59. CLFMI - Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
60. CPA - Composite Panel Association; www.compositepanel.org.

61. CRI - Carpet and Rug Institute (The); www.carpet-rug.org.
62. CRRC - Cool Roof Rating Council; www.coolroofs.org.
63. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; www.crsi.org.
64. CSA - CSA Group; www.csa-group.org.
65. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csiresources.org.
66. CSSB - Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; www.cedarbureau.org.
67. CTA - Consumer Technology Association; www.cta.tech.
68. CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); www.coolingtechnology.org.
69. CWC - Composite Wood Council; (See CPA).
70. DASMA - Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; www.dasma.com.
71. DHA - Decorative Hardwoods Association; (Formerly: Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association); www.decorativehardwoods.org.
72. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute; www.dhi.org.
73. ECA - Electronic Components Association; (See ECIA).
74. ECAMA - Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; (See ECIA).
75. ECIA - Electronic Components Industry Association; www.ecianow.org.
76. EIA - Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
77. EIMA - EIFS Industry Members Association; www.eima.com.
78. EJMA - Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.
79. EOS/ESD Association; (Electrostatic Discharge Association); www.esda.org.
80. ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association; (See PLASA).
81. ETL - Intertek (See Intertek); www.intertek.com.
82. EVO - Efficiency Valuation Organization; www.evo-world.org.
83. FCI - Fluid Controls Institute; www.fluidcontrolsintstitute.org.
84. FIBA - Federation Internationale de Basketball; (The International Basketball Federation); www.fiba.com.
85. FIVB - Federation Internationale de Volleyball; (The International Volleyball Federation); www.fivb.org.
86. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; www.fmglobal.com.
87. FM Global - FM Global; (Formerly: FMG - FM Global); www.fmglobal.com.
88. FRSA - Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal Contractors Association, Inc.; www.floridarooft.com.
89. FSA - Fluid Sealing Association; www.fluidsealing.com.
90. FSC - Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; www.fscus.org.
91. GA - Gypsum Association; www.gypsum.org.
92. GANA - Glass Association of North America; (See NGA).
93. GS - Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
94. HI - Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
95. HI/GAMA - Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
96. HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (See NAAMM).
97. HPVA - Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; (See DHA).
98. HPW - H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.; www.hpwhite.com.
99. IAPSC - International Association of Professional Security Consultants; www.iapsc.org.
100. IAS - International Accreditation Service; www.iasonline.org.
101. ICBO - International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
102. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
103. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
104. ICPA - International Cast Polymer Association; www.theicpa.com.
105. ICRI - International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; www.icri.org.

106. IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission; www.iec.ch.
107. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
108. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); www.ies.org.
109. IESNA - Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).
110. IEST - Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; www.iest.org.
111. IGMA - Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; www.igmaonline.org.
112. IGSHPA - International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.org.
113. II - Infocomm International; (See AVIXA).
114. ILI - Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; www.iliai.com.
115. Intertek - Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); www.intertek.com.
116. ISA - International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); www.isa.org.
117. ISAS - Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).
118. ISFA - International Surface Fabricators Association; (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association); www.isfanow.org.
119. ISO - International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.
120. ISSFA - International Solid Surface Fabricators Association; (See ISFA).
121. ITU - International Telecommunication Union; www.itu.int.
122. KCMA - Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; www.kcma.org.
123. LMA - Laminating Materials Association; (See CPA).
124. LPI - Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.
125. MBMA - Metal Building Manufacturers Association; www.mbma.com.
126. MCA - Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.
127. MFMA - Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.maplefloor.org.
128. MFMA - Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.metalframingmfg.org.
129. MHI - Material Handling Industry of America; www.mhia.org.
130. MIA - Marble Institute of America; (See NSI).
131. MMPA - Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; www.wmmpa.com.
132. MPI - Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.
133. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; www.mss-hq.org.
134. NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.
135. NACE - NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); www.nace.org.
136. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.
137. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.naima.org.
138. NALP - National Association of Landscape Professionals; www.landscapeprofessionals.org.
139. NBGQA - National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.
140. NBI - New Buildings Institute; www.newbuildings.org.
141. NCAA - National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); www.ncaa.org.
142. NCMA - National Concrete Masonry Association; www.ncma.org.
143. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
144. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
145. NeLMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.
146. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
147. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.

148. NFHS - National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
149. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association; www.nfpa.org.
150. NFPA - NFPA International; (See NFPA).
151. NFRC - National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
152. NGA - National Glass Association (The); (Formerly: Glass Association of North America); www.glass.org.
153. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.
154. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.
155. NOFMA - National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (See NWFA).
156. NOMMA - National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
157. NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
158. NRMCA - National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.
159. NSF - NSF International; www.nsf.org.
160. NSI - National Stone Institute; (Formerly: Marble Institute of America); www.naturalstoneinstitute.org.
161. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.
162. NSSGA - National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.
163. NTMA - National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); www.ntma.com.
164. NWFA - National Wood Flooring Association; www.nwfa.org.
165. NWRA - National Waste & Recycling Association; www.wasterecycling.org.
166. PCI - Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www.pci.org.
167. PDI - Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.
168. PLASA - PLASA; (Formerly: ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association); www.plasa.org.
169. RCSC - Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
170. RFCI - Resilient Floor Covering Institute; www.rfci.com.
171. RIS - Redwood Inspection Service; www.redwoodinspection.com.
172. SAE - SAE International; www.sae.org.
173. SCTE - Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.
174. SDI - Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.
175. SDI - Steel Door Institute; www.steeldoor.org.
176. SEFA - Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (The); www.sefalabs.com.
177. SEI/ASCE - Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
178. SIA - Security Industry Association; www.siaonline.org.
179. SJI - Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org.
180. SMA - Screen Manufacturers Association; www.smainfo.org.
181. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
182. SMPTE - Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; www.smppte.org.
183. SPFA - Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; www.sprayfoam.org.
184. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org.
185. SPRI - Single Ply Roofing Industry; www.spri.org.
186. SRCC - Solar Rating & Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
187. SSINA - Specialty Steel Industry of North America; www.ssina.com.
188. SSPC - SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; www.sspc.org.
189. STI - Steel Tank Institute; www.steel tank.com.
190. SWI - Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
191. SWPA - Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; www.swpa.org.
192. TCA - Tilt-Up Concrete Association; www.tilt-up.org.

193. TCNA - Tile Council of North America, Inc.; www.tileusa.com.
194. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.tema.org.
195. TIA - Telecommunications Industry Association (The); (Formerly: TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); www.tiaonline.org.
196. TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
197. TMS - The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.
198. TPI - Truss Plate Institute; www.tpinst.org.
199. TPI - Turfgrass Producers International; www.turfgrasssod.org.
200. TRI - Tile Roofing Institute; www.tilerroofing.org.
201. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; www.ul.com.
202. UNI - Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; www.uni-bell.org.
203. USAV - USA Volleyball; www.usavolleyball.org.
204. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
205. USITT - United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; www.usitt.org.
206. WA - Wallcoverings Association; www.wallcoverings.org.
207. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.wclib.org.
208. WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association; www.wcmanet.org.
209. WDMA - Window & Door Manufacturers Association; www.wdma.com.
210. WI - Woodwork Institute; www.wicnet.org.
211. WSRCA - Western States Roofing Contractors Association; www.wsrca.com.
212. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association; <http://www.wwpa.org>. Retain "Code Agencies" Paragraph below if required. The Section Text in MasterSpec Sections is prepared assuming list is retained.

C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. DIN - Deutsches Institut für Normung e.V.; www.din.de.
2. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
3. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
4. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
4. DOD - Department of Defense; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
5. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
8. FG - Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
9. GSA - General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.

10. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
11. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; www.eetd.lbl.gov.
12. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
13. SD - Department of State; www.state.gov.
14. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; www.trb.org.
15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
16. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
17. USDOJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
18. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention; www.usp.org.
19. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.

E. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.govinfo.gov.
2. DOD - Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
 - a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
 - b. Available from General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
 - c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org.
6. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
7. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).

F. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CBHF; State of California; Department of Consumer Affairs; Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; www.bearhfti.ca.gov.
2. CCR; California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; www.calregs.com.
3. CDHS; California Department of Health Services; (See CDPH).

Fort Fairfield
Truck Storage & Crew Quarters
WIN: 027323.00
March 31, 2021

4. CDPH; California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; www.cdph.ca.gov/Programs/CCDCPHP/DEODC/EHLB/IAQ/Pages/Main-Page.aspx.
5. CPUC; California Public Utilities Commission; www.cpuc.ca.gov.
6. SCAQMD; South Coast Air Quality Management District; www.aqmd.gov.
7. TFS; Texas A&M Forest Service; Sustainable Forestry and Economic Development; www.txforestservation.tamu.edu.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. Installation, removal, and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sewer Service: Pay sewer-service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.
- C. Water Service: Pay water-service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.
- D. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services and metering as required for construction operations.
- E. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use with metering. Provide connections and extensions of services and metering as required for construction operations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.

- B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within 15 days of date established for commencement of the Work, submit schedule indicating implementation and termination dates of each temporary utility.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less in accordance with ASTM E84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.
- B. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-Off Mats: Provide mats, minimum 36 by 60 inches.
- C. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Resident's Field Office: The Contractor shall provide a Field Office Type B which shall meet the requirements of State of Maine Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications," Revision March 2020, Section 639 – Engineering Facilities and any corrections, additions and revisions.
- C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
 2. Heating, Cooling, and Dehumidifying Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of [8] at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

- A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work and where they will not interfere with Department use of the maintenance lot. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

- C. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
 - 1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed and according to coordination drawings.
 - a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
 - b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area, using HEPA-equipped air-filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.
 - 2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.
 - 3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
 - 1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- D. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- E. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, safety shower and eyewash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
 - 1. Use of Permanent Toilets: Use of Owner's new toilet facilities will be permitted, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- F. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed

construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

1. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.
- G. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- H. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
 1. Install electric power service unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source, as directed by Owner.
- I. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the following:
 1. Provide construction for temporary field offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible in accordance with ASTM E136. Comply with NFPA 241.
 2. Utilize designated area within existing building for temporary field offices.
 3. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain, including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- C. Parking: Provide temporary offsite or use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.
- D. Storage and Staging: Provide temporary offsite area or use designated areas of Project site for storage and staging needs.
- E. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- F. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
 - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 3. Maintain and touch up signs, so they are legible at all times.
- G. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."
- H. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- I. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.
- J. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, provided stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.
1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas, so no evidence remains of correction work.
- K. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.
- 3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION
- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.

- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
 - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: The Contractor shall provide temporary soil and erosion control which shall meet the requirements of (1) Special Provision 656, (2) State of Maine Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications," Revision March 2020, and any corrections, additions and revisions, and (3) MaineDOT Best Management Practices for Erosion and Sediment Control, latest edition.
- D. Stormwater Control: The Contractor shall provide stormwater control which shall meet the requirements of Special Provision 656, and State of Maine Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications," Revision March 2020, and any corrections, additions and revisions. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- E. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- F. Site Enclosure Fence: This shall be at the contractor's discretion and expense. If the contractor so chooses to install a security fence the following shall apply.
 - 1. Extent of Fence: The Contractor shall choose the appropriate type and size of fence as needed and may enclose entire Project site or a portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
 - 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner. Provide signs and temporary egress as needed.
 - 3. Risk: The Contractor assumes all risk of unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft and similar violations of security on the project at all times during the entire length of the contract.
- G. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- H. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by **Owner** from fumes and noise.
 - 1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard, with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant-treated plywood on construction operations side.

2. Construct dustproof partitions with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant-treated plywood.
 - a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.
 3. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
 4. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas.
 5. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
 6. Protect air-handling equipment.
 7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
- I. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign, stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.6 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Moisture and Mold Protection: Protect stored materials and installed Work in accordance with Moisture and Mold Protection Plan.
- B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
 4. Remove standing water from decks.
 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
5. Do not install material that is wet.
6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.

D. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
 - a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective and require replacing.
 - b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
 - c. Remove and replace materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48] hours.

3.7 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

Fort Fairfield
Truck Storage & Crew Quarters
WIN: 027323.00
May 7, 2021

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.

END OF SECTION 015000

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for Contractor requirements related to Owner-furnished products.
 - 2. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
 - 3. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
 - 4. Section 01770 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Salvaged items or items reused from other projects are not considered new products. Items that are manufactured or fabricated to include recycled content materials are considered new products, unless indicated otherwise.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product by named manufacturer that is demonstrated and approved through the comparable product submittal process described in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model

number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products.

1. Evaluation of Comparable Products: In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification. Manufacturer's published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product also establish salient characteristics of products for purposes of evaluating comparable products.
- C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications; submit a comparable product request or substitution request, if applicable.
- D. Comparable Product Request Submittal: An action submittal requesting consideration of a comparable product, including the following information:
1. Identification of basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced, including Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 2. Data indicating compliance with the requirements specified in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article.
- E. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: An action submittal complying with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- F. Substitution: Refer to Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for definition and limitations on substitutions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
- B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.

2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service- or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:
 - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
 - b. Model and serial number.
 - c. Capacity.
 - d. Speed.
 - e. Ratings.
3. See individual identification Sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional equipment identification requirements.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of approved comparable products and approved substitutions.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
 1. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment.
 2. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 3. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 4. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation and with adequate protection from wind.
 5. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.

6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written standard warranty form furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included in the Project Manual, prepare a written document, using indicated form properly executed.
 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.

5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following."
2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following."
3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following."
4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed or an unnamed product that complies with requirements.
 - a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
 - b. Provision of an unnamed product is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.
5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following."
6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed or a product by an unnamed manufacturer that complies with requirements.

- a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
 - b. Provision of products of an unnamed manufacturer is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.
7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
 - a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.
- C. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with the following requirements:
 1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those of the named basis-of-design product. Significant product qualities include attributes, such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 4. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 5. Samples, if requested.
- B. Architect's Action on Comparable Products Submittal: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation, as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
 1. Form of Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
 2. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

- C. Submittal Requirements, Two-Step Process: Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.
- D. Submittal Requirements, Single-Step Process: When acceptable to Architect, incorporate specified submittal requirements of individual Specification Section in combined submittal for comparable products. Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product and of individual submittal requirements will also satisfy other submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 017300

EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Installation of the Work.
 - 2. Cutting and patching.
 - 3. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
 - 4. Progress cleaning.
 - 5. Starting and adjusting.
 - 6. Protection of installed construction.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
 - 2. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
 - 3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.
 - 4. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
 - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Owner of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Owner before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection
 - 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 - 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 - 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Owner's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Owner for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
 - 1. Description of the Work.
 - 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 - 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 - 4. Recommended corrections.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to

other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Owner according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Owner.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.

3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- D. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- E. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- F. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.5 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS (Not Used)

3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.

- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
 - a. Clean interior spaces prior to the start of finish painting, and continue cleaning on an as-needed basis until painting is finished.
 - b. Schedule operations so that dust and other contaminants resulting from cleaning process will not fall on wet or newly coated surfaces.
 - 3. Remove materials and debris that create tripping hazards.
- D. For general construction, each trade shall pick up the debris and rubbish, generated by that trade, and dispose of in dumpsters furnished by the General Contractor.
- E. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- F. Concealed Spaces: Remove dirt, debris and garbage from concealed spaces, including stud cavities before enclosing the space.
- G. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- H. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- I. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- J. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- K. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.
- C. Protect resilient flooring against mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by flooring manufacturer.
 - 1. Cover products installed on floor surfaces with undyed, untreated building paper until inspection for Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over floor surfaces. Place plywood or hardboard panels over flooring and under objects while they are being moved. Slide or roll objects over panels without moving panels.
- D. Protect roofing materials against cuts, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period.
 - 1. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over roof surfaces. Place plywood or hardboard panels over roofing and under objects while they are being moved. Slide or roll objects over panels without moving panels.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 01770 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. If the Contractor discovers any ambiguity, error, omission, conflict, or discrepancy, Special Provision Section 101.3.6 Priority of Conflicting Contract Documents shall control.
 - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
 - 2. State of Maine Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications," March 2020 Edition, and any revisions thereto, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Project Record Documents.
 - 3. Operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Warranties.
 - 5. Instruction of Owner's personnel.
 - 6. Final cleaning.
 - 7. Final Completion.

1.3 NOTICE AND INSPECTION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
 - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
 - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 5. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 - 6. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.

7. Complete startup testing of systems.
8. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
9. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
10. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
11. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
12. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
13. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
14. Submit a final application for payment according to Section 108 Progress Payments.
15. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
16. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, the Resident will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.4 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order,
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Resident
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.

1.5 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. General: Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Protect Project Record Documents from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Resident's reference during normal working hours.

- B. Record Drawings: Maintain and submit one set of blue- or black-line white prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
1. Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - d. Mark Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. Where Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on Contract Drawings.
 2. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at the same location.
 3. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, Change Order numbers, alternate numbers, and similar identification where applicable.
 5. Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "AS-BUILT DRAWINGS" in a prominent location. Organize into manageable sets; bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one copy of each Product Data submittal. Mark one set to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 3. Note related Change Orders, Record Drawings, where applicable.
- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

1.6 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Resident for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.

- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 10 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
 - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
 - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Instruction: Instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Provide instructors experienced in operation and maintenance procedures.
 - 2. Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at the start of each season.
 - 3. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.
 - 4. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction, and course content.
- B. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections. For each training module, develop a learning objective and teaching outline. Include instruction for the following:

1. System design and operational philosophy.
2. Review of documentation.
3. Operations.
4. Adjustments.
5. Troubleshooting.
6. Maintenance.
7. Repair.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - i. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - j. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - k. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

- 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
 - l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - m. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
 - n. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - o. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - p. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
 - q. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
 - r. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

PART 4 – NOTICES/FINAL INSPECTION/PHYSICLE WORK COMPLETION

- A. The State of Maine Department of Transportation, "Standard Specifications," March 2020 Edition, and any revisions thereto, apply to this Section.

END OF SECTION 01770

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - 4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Product maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. Submit by email to Architect. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.
 2. Submit three paper copies. Architect will return one copies.
- C. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.5 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

1.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
1. Title page.
 2. Table of contents.
 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
1. Subject matter included in manual.
 2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
 7. Name and contact information for Architect.
 8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
 9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY MANUAL

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. List items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include the following:
 - 1. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
 - 2. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
 - 3. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

1.8 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 - 3. Operating standards.
 - 4. Operating procedures.

5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

C. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.9 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

- B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds as described below.
- C. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- D. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
 - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 - 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- F. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

- G. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.
- I. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1.10 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.
- F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017823

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
1. Record Drawings.
 2. Record specifications.
 3. Record Product Data.
 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
1. Number of Copies: Submit one set(s) of marked-up record prints.
 2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal:
 - 1) Submit one paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
 - 2) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one set(s) of file prints.
 - 3) Submit Record Digital Data Files and one set(s) of plots.
 - 4) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
 - b. Final Submittal:
 - 1) Submit three paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
 - 2) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned Record Prints and three set(s) of file prints.

- 3) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and Contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

1.4 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store Record Documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017839

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
- B. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- C. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- B. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 - 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 - 3. Review required content of instruction.

4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Architect.

1.6 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - d. Product maintenance manuals.
 - e. Project Record Documents.
 - f. Identification systems.
 - g. Warranties and bonds.
 - h. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:

- a. Diagnosis instructions.
- b. Repair instructions.
- c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
- d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
- e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

1.7 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

1.8 INSTRUCTION

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.
- C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- D. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 03300
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The Maine department of Transportation Standard Specifications March 2020 Edition applies to all specifications not covered in this Special Provision.

1.2 SUMMARY

This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:

- 1. Footings.
- 2. Foundation walls.
- 3. Slabs-on-grade.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, or silica fume subject to compliance with requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Product Data: For any product not on the MaineDOT Qualified Products List, as requested by the Resident.

Design Mixtures: At least 15 days prior to the first placement, a concrete mix design shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Department for approval. No concrete shall be placed on a project until the concrete mix design is approved by the Department.

The mix design submitted by the Contractor shall include the following information:

- 1. Description of individual coarse aggregate stockpiles, original source, bulk specific gravity, absorption and gradation. A combined coarse aggregate blended gradation shall be provided.
- 2. Description of fine aggregate, original source, bulk specific gravity, absorption, colorimetric, gradation and Fineness Modulus (F.M.).
- 3. Description and original source and amount of cement and pozzolanic material.
- 4. Target water cement ratio.
- 5. Target water content by volume.
- 6. Target strength.
- 7. Target air content, slump and concrete temperature.
- 8. Target concrete unit weight.
- 9. Type and dosages of air entraining and chemical admixtures.

10. Target KOhm-cm Value

Approval by the Department will be contingent upon the ability of the mix design proportions to produce concrete strength requirement and other factors that affect durability.

- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
- D. Qualification Data: For concrete manufacturer: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M or AASHTO M-157 requirements for production facilities and equipment. Measuring and batching of materials shall be performed at a Department approved batching plant.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M or AASHTO M-157 requirements for production facilities and equipment.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Concrete acceptance testing will be performed by the Department.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.
 - 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
 - 1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials. Lumber for footings shall be dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit

- B. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch minimum.
- C. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces. Agent shall be approved by Resident.
 - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- D. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
 - 1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 deformed.
- B. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II. May supplement with the following:
 - a. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, conforming to MaineDOT Standard Specification 703.02 Class A or AA.
- C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.5 ADMIXTURES

Categories of admixtures such as air-entraining and water-reducing admixtures shall be products that are listed on the MaineDOT Qualified Products List (QPL) (<https://www.maine.gov/mdot/research/products/>) as well as meet the ASTM spec.

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.

2.6 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Plastic Vapor Barrier: ASTM E 1745, Class A. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

2.7 FLOOR AND SLAB TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or silicate materials and proprietary components; odorless; colorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces. Use Ashford Formula from Curecrete Distribution, Inc., or equal.

2.8 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete. Product shall be on MaineDOT Qualified Products List. (<https://www.maine.gov/mdot/research/products/>)
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 3, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 10 oz./sq. yd. when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.

2.9 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion - and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips (preformed pads): ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

- B. Semirigid Joint Filler (high modulus joint sealant): Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 per ASTM D 2240.
- C. Single-Component, Nonsag, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant (flexible joint sealant): ASTM C 920. Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use T.
- D. Silane/Siloxane Concrete Sealer: Product shall be on MaineDOT Qualified Products List.

2.10 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
 - 1. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.
 - 2. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.
- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use high-range water-reducing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.

2.12 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Footings: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi at 28 days.
 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.42.
 3. Slump Limit: 7 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture.
 4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- B. Foundation Walls: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi at 28 days.
 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.42.
 3. Slump Limit: 7 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture.
 4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1 inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- C. Slabs-on-Grade: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi at 28 days.
 2. Slump Limit: 5 inches.
 3. Air Content: Do not allow air content of troweled finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

2.13 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.14 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M or MaineDOT Department of Transportation Standard Specifications Section 502 Structural Concrete and furnish batch ticket information.

Delivery and discharge of the concrete from the mixer shall be completed within a maximum of 1-1/2 hours from the time the cement is added to the aggregate except that in hot weather when the concrete mix temperature exceeds 70 degrees F, delivery and discharge from the mixer shall be completed within one hour.

The Contractor shall provide a Certificate of Compliance for each truckload of concrete to the Department at the time of the load placement. The Certificate of Compliance shall be a form acceptable to the Department and shall include:

- Contract Name & Number
- Town and Project Name
- Manufacturing Plant (Batching Facility)
- Name of Contractor (Prime Contractor)
- Date
- Time Batched/Time Discharged
- Truck No.
- Quantity (Quantity Batched this Load)
- Type of Concrete by Class and Producer Design Mix No.
- Cement Brand or Type, and Shipment Certification No.
- Temperature of Concrete at Discharge
- Target Weights per cubic yard and Actual Batched Weights for:
 - 1. Cement
 - 2. Coarse Concrete Aggregate
 - 3. Fine Concrete Aggregate
 - 4. Water (including free moisture in aggregates and water added at the project)
 - 5. Admixtures Brand and Quantity (fluid ounces/cubic yard) Air-Entraining Admixture
- Water Reducing Admixture
- Other Admixtures
- Placement Location

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347R as abrupt or gradual, 1/4 inch.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 - 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 - 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.

- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete where indicated.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete, if concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations are maintained.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Resident.

3.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Plastic Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.6 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 - 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
 - 3. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Contraction Joints (Control Joints) in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
 - 1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
 - 1. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface. Seal with flexible joint sealant described in Related Materials section.
 - 2. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.7 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Concrete shall not be placed until forms and reinforcing steel have been checked and approved by the Resident. The forms shall be clean of all debris. The method and sequence of placing the concrete shall be approved before any concrete is placed.
- B. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
 - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- C. All concrete shall be placed before it has taken its initial set.
 - 1. Concrete shall be placed in horizontal layers in such a manner as to avoid separation and segregation. Layers shall not exceed 18 inches in thickness and be compacted to become an integral part of the layer below.
 - 2. A sufficient number of workers for the proper handling, tamping and operation of vibrators shall be provided to compact each layer before the succeeding layer is placed and to prevent the formation of cold joints between layers. Care shall be taken to prevent mortar from spattering on structural steel, reinforcing steel and forms. Any concrete or mortar that becomes dried on the structural steel, reinforcing steel or forms shall be thoroughly cleaned off before the final covering with concrete.
 - 3. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
 - 4. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

- D. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- E. Cold Weather Placement: Concrete shall not be placed against frozen surfaces. All frost, ice, and snow shall be removed from all material that will be in contact with fresh concrete.

Unless authorized by the Resident, the mixing and placing of concrete shall be discontinued when the atmospheric temperature is below 40°F in the shade and dropping and shall not be resumed until the atmospheric temperature is as high as 35°F in the shade and rising. If authorization is granted for the mixing and placing of concrete under atmospheric conditions different from those specified above, the water shall be heated to a temperature not exceeding 180°F. When either the aggregate or water is heated to above 120°F, they are to be combined first in the mixer before the cement is added. If the atmospheric temperature is below 25°F, the aggregate shall also be heated when directed by the Resident. Materials containing frost or lumps of frozen material shall not be used. Stockpiled aggregates may be heated by the use of dry heat or steam. Aggregates shall not be heated directly by gas or oil flame or on sheet metal over a fire. When aggregates are heated in bins, steam coil or water coil heating or other methods that will not be detrimental to the aggregates may be used. The heating apparatus shall be capable of heating the mass uniformly and preventing the occurrence of spots of overheated material. The temperature of the mixed concrete shall be between the minimum values shown in Table below and 70°F when it is placed in the forms. Salt or other chemicals shall not be added to the concrete for any reason whatsoever, except by written permission of the Resident.

COLD WEATHER TEMPERATURE TABLE

MINIMUM FORM DIMENSION SIZE			
Less than 12 inch	12 to 36 inch	36 to 72 inch	Greater than 72 inch
60°F	55°F	45°F	40°F
MINIMUM CONCRETE TEMPERATURE AS PLACED			

The Contractor shall be wholly responsible for the protection of concrete during cold weather operations and any concrete injured by frost action or overheating shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

- F. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.8 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched to achieve smooth form finish. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
- B. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Apply a steel trowel finish to tops of curbs and perimeter walls. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.9 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces. Placement of concrete slabs and floors shall meet the requirements of Department of Transportation Standard Specifications Section 502.10H. Concrete Slab Surface Evaporation Limitations.
- B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraighening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 1. Apply float finish to slab surfaces that receive trowel finish and are covered with fluid-applied waterproofing.
- C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 1. Apply a trowel finish to surf to slab surfaces.
 2. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unlevelled, freestanding, 10-foot long straightedge resting on 2 high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/4 inch. The Contractor shall furnish their own 10-foot straightedge.
- D. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Resident before application.

3.10 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

3.11 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 or Maine Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. No concentrated loads such as structural steel beams and trusses shall be placed upon finished concrete substructures until concrete cylinders cured with the slab establish that design strength has been reached. However, after a shorter period of time the Resident may permit handwork. No materials shall be stored on the slab during the 7 day curing period.
- F. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by the following methods:
 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: All slabs shall be water cured only and kept continuously wet for the entire curing period of 7 days by covering with one of the following systems:

- a. 2 layers of wet burlap,
- b. 2 layers of wet cotton mats,
- c. 1 layer of wet burlap and either a polyethylene sheet or a polyethylene coated burlap blanket,
- d. 1 layer of wet cotton mats and either a polyethylene sheet or a polyethylene coated burlap blanket.

Polyethylene sheets shall not be placed directly on the concrete, but may be placed over the fabric cover to prevent drying.

The covering of concrete slabs shall be kept continuously wet for the entire curing period by the use of a continuous wetting system and shall be located to insure a completely wet concrete surface for the entire curing period.

All other surfaces, if not protected by forms, shall be kept thoroughly wet either by sprinkling or by the use of wet burlap, cotton mats or other suitable fabric until the end of the curing period. Polyethylene sheets shall not be placed directly on the concrete, but may be placed over the fabric cover to prevent drying

- G. Curbs and perimeter walls: Apply silane/siloxane concrete sealer on interior exposed surfaces and on exterior surfaces around the garage doorways that will be subject to deicing salts. Apply in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

3.12 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
 2. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.

3.13 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.
- C. Install joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.14 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Resident. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Resident's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 (1.18 mm) sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
 - 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension in solid concrete, but not less than 1 inch in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 - 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 - 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
 - 1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 - 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 - 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 - 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 - 5. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.

6. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Resident's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Resident's approval.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports, or will engage a qualified representative to do so.
- B. Inspections:
 1. Steel reinforcement placement.
 2. Thrust tie assemblies.
 3. Headed bolts and studs.
 4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
- C. Concrete Tests: Concrete acceptance testing will be performed by the Department. The Department will determine the acceptability of the concrete through a quality assurance program. Quality Assurance tests will include compressive strength and air content.

Concrete sampling for quality assurance tests will be taken at the discharge point, with pumped concrete sampling taken at the discharge end of the pump line. Compressive strength tests will be completed by the Department in accordance with AASHTO-T22 at 28 days, except that no slump will be taken. The average of two concrete cylinders will constitute a test result and this average will be used to determine the compressive strength.

Testing for Entrained Air in concrete, at the rate of one test per placement, shall be in accordance with AASHTO T152.

Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: The Department reserves the right to test every placement.
2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.

4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory- cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
6. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three (3) consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
7. The Department will provide test results to the Contractor.
8. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Resident but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
9. Additional Tests: The Department may make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met.
10. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
11. Nonconformance with these specifications and other Contract Documents shall be corrected by the Contractor as directed by the Resident.

END OF SECTION 03300

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Framing with engineered wood products.
3. Shear wall panels.
4. Wood blocking and nailers.
5. Wood furring.
6. Plywood backing panels.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for sheathing, subflooring, and underlayment.
2. Section 061753 "Shop-Fabricated Wood Trusses" for wood trusses made from dimension lumber.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal size or greater but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- C. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.
- D. OSB: Oriented strand board.
- E. Lumber grading agencies, and abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
 3. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
 4. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 5. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates:

1. For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

B. Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
2. Engineered wood products.
3. Shear panels.
4. Power-driven fasteners.
5. Post-installed anchors.
6. Metal framing anchors.
7. Sill sealer gasket/termite barrier.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- ##### A.
- Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- ##### A.
- Lumber: Comply with DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
- ##### B.
- Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber:
1. Boards: 19 percent.

- C. Engineered Wood Products: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.
 - 1. Allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer, shall meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.2 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWP U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - 3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
 - 4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
 - 5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions by Grade: [**Construction or No. 2**] [**Construction, Stud, or No. 3**] [**Standard, Stud, or No. 3**] grade.
 - 1. Application: [**All interior partitions**] [**Interior partitions not indicated as load bearing**].
 - 2. Species:
 - a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 - b. Southern pine or mixed southern pine; SPIB.

- c. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
- d. Hem-fir; WCLIB, or WWPA.
- e. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- f. Northern species; NLGA.
- g. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.
- h. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.

B. Load-Bearing Partitions by Grade: No. 2 grade.

- 1. Application: Exterior walls and interior load-bearing partitions.
- 2. Species:
 - a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 - b. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - c. Southern pine or mixed southern pine; SPIB.
 - d. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 - e. Douglas fir-south; WWPA.
 - f. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - g. Douglas fir-larch (north); NLGA.
 - h. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

C. Ceiling Joists: Construction or No. 2 grade.

- 1. Species:
 - a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 - b. Southern pine; SPIB.
 - c. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - d. Douglas fir-larch (north); NLGA.
 - e. Southern pine or mixed southern pine; SPIB.
 - f. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 - g. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - h. Douglas fir-south; WWPA.
 - i. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 - j. Northern species; NLGA.

D. Joists, Rafters, and Other Framing by Grade: No. 2 grade.

- 1. Species:
 - a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 - b. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - c. Southern pine or mixed southern pine; SPIB.
 - d. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 - e. Douglas fir-south; WWPA.
 - f. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - g. Douglas fir-larch (north); NLGA.
 - h. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

2.4 ENGINEERED WOOD PRODUCTS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of engineered wood product from single source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Laminated-Veneer Lumber: Structural composite lumber made from wood veneers with grain primarily parallel to member lengths, evaluated and monitored according to ASTM D5456 and manufactured with an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D2559.
- C. Moisture Protection:
 - 1. For western species (Douglas fir/hemlock), factory end and edge seal laminated veneer lumber with opaque moisture barrier.
 - 2. For southern and eastern species (southern yellow pine, yellow poplar), factory seal laminated veneer lumber on face, edge, and ends.
- D. Parallel-Strand Lumber: Structural composite lumber made from wood strand elements with grain primarily parallel to member lengths, evaluated and monitored according to ASTM D5456 and manufactured with an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D2559.
 - 1. Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending, Edgewise: 2900 psi for 12-inch nominal-depth members.
 - 2. Modulus of Elasticity, Edgewise: 2,200,000 psi.
- E. Rim Boards: Product designed to be used as a load-bearing member and to brace wood I-joists at bearing ends, complying with research or evaluation report for I-joists.
 - 1. Manufacturer: Provide products by same manufacturer as I-joists.
 - 2. Material: All-veneer product glued-laminated wood or product made from any combination solid lumber, wood strands, and veneers.

2.5 SHEAR WALL PANELS

- A. Wood-Framed Shear Wall Panels: Prefabricated assembly consisting of wood perimeter framing, tie downs, and Exposure I, Structural I plywood or OSB sheathing as indicated on Framing Plans.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.
 - 3. Cants.
 - 4. Furring.

- B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any of the following species:
1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 2. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; SPIB.
 3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
 5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 6. Northern species; NLGA.
- C. Concealed Boards: 19 percent maximum moisture content.
- D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- F. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.7 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, A-C, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

2.8 FASTENERS

- A. General: Fasteners shall be of size and type indicated and shall comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.
1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.
 2. For pressure-preservative-treated wood, use stainless steel fasteners.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 ICC-ES AC58 ICC-ES AC193 or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets:
 - 1. Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as a sill sealer; 1-inch nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch; selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.
- B. Adhesives for Gluing Furring and Sleepers to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- D. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels.
- E. Install shear wall panels to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install sill sealer gasket to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.
- G. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
 - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- I. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

- J. Comply with AWP A M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- K. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
- L. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.
- M. For exposed work, arrange fasteners in straight rows parallel with edges of members, with fasteners evenly spaced, and with adjacent rows staggered.
 - 1. Use finishing nails unless otherwise indicated. Countersink nail heads and fill holes with wood filler.
 - 2. Use common nails unless otherwise indicated. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILERS

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WOOD FURRING

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.
- B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install 1-by-3-inch nominal-size furring vertically at 24 inches o.c.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WALL AND PARTITION FRAMING

- A. General: Provide single bottom plate and double top plates using members of 2-inch nominal thickness whose widths equal that of studs, except single top plate may be used for non-load-bearing partitions and for load-bearing partitions where framing members bearing on partition are located directly over studs. Fasten plates to supporting construction unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For exterior walls, provide 2-by-6-inch nominal- size wood studs spaced 24 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For interior partitions and walls, provide 2-by-4-inch nominal- size wood studs spaced 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Provide continuous horizontal blocking at midheight of partitions more than 96 inches high, using members of 2-inch nominal thickness and of same width as wall or partitions.
- B. Construct corners and intersections with three or more studs, except that two studs may be used for interior non-load-bearing partitions.
- C. Frame openings with multiple studs and headers. Provide nailed header members of thickness equal to width of studs. Support headers on jamb studs.
 - 1. For non-load-bearing partitions, provide double-jamb studs and headers not less than 4-inch nominal depth for openings 48 inches and less in width, 6-inch nominal depth for openings 48 to 72 inches in width, 8-inch nominal depth for openings 72 to 120 inches in width, and not less than 10-inch nominal depth for openings 10 to 12 feet in width.
 - 2. For load-bearing walls, provide double-jamb studs for openings 60 inches and less in width, and triple-jamb studs for wider openings. Provide headers of depth indicated.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CEILING JOIST AND RAFTER FRAMING

- A. Ceiling Joists: Install with crown edge up and complying with requirements specified above for floor joists. Face nail to ends of parallel rafters.
- B. Rafters: Notch to fit exterior wall plates and use metal framing anchors. Double rafters to form headers and trimmers at openings in roof framing, if any, and support with metal hangers. Where rafters abut at ridge, place directly opposite each other and nail to ridge member or use metal ridge hangers.
- C. Provide special framing as indicated for eaves, overhangs, dormers, and similar conditions if any.

END OF SECTION 061000

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Wall sheathing.
2. Roof sheathing.
3. Subflooring.
4. Sheathing joint and penetration treatment.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.
2. Section 072500 "Weather Barriers" for water-resistive barrier applied over wall sheathing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 2. For products receiving waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

- A. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.
- B. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

2.2 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED PLYWOOD

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings and plywood in contact with masonry or concrete or used with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.

2.3 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Sheathing: APA rated sheathing.
 - 1. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 1/2 inch.
- B. Oriented-Strand-Board Sheathing: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1, Structural I sheathing.
 - 1. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 1/2 inch.
- C. Foil-Faced, Polyisocyanurate-Foam Sheathing: ASTM C1289, Type I or Type II, Class 2, rigid, cellular, polyisocyanurate thermal insulation. Foam-plastic core and facings shall have a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested individually.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Atlas Roofing Corporation - MPS.
 - b. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
 - c. Dow Chemical Company (The).
 - d. Firestone Building Products.
 - e. Hunter Panels.
 - f. Rmax, Inc.

2. Thickness: As indicated.
3. Flame Propagation Test: Materials and construction shall be as tested according to NFPA 285.

2.4 ROOF SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Sheathing: APA rated sheathing.
 1. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 5/8 inch.
- B. Oriented-Strand-Board Sheathing: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1, Structural I sheathing.
 1. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 5/8 inch.

2.5 SUBFLOORING AND UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Plywood Subflooring: single-floor panels or sheathing.
 1. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 3/4 inch.
- B. Oriented-Strand-Board Subflooring: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1.
 1. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 3/4 inch.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 1. For roof and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M.
 2. For roof and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B117.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Screws for Fastening Sheathing to Wood Framing: ASTM C1002.
- E. Screws for Fastening Wood Structural Panels to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
- D. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.
- E. Coordinate wall and roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- F. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
- G. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
- B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
 - 1. Subflooring:
 - a. Nail to wood framing.
 - 2. Wall and Roof Sheathing:
 - a. Nail to wood framing.
 - b. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

3.3 FOAM-PLASTIC SHEATHING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Foam-Plastic Wall Sheathing: Install vapor-relief strips or equivalent for permitting escape of moisture vapor that otherwise would be trapped in stud cavity behind sheathing.
- C. Apply sheathing tape to joints between foam-plastic sheathing panels and at items penetrating sheathing. Apply at upstanding flashing to overlap both flashing and sheathing.

END OF SECTION 061600

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 061613 – INSULATING SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

A.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating wall sheathing with integral water-resistive barrier and air barrier.

A.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): www.asme.org
1. ASME B18.6.1 - Wood Screws (Inch Series)
- B. ASTM International (ASTM): www.astm.org
1. ASTM A153/A153M - Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
 2. ASTM C1289 - Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
 3. ASTM D779 - Test Method for Water Resistance of Paper, Paperboard, and Other Sheet Materials by the Dry Indicator Method
 4. ASTM D1621 - Test Method for Compressive Properties Of Rigid Cellular Plastics
 5. ASTM D2247 - Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity
 6. ASTM E96/E 96M - Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
 7. ASTM E331 - Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
 8. ASTM E2357 - Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies
 9. ASTM F1667 - Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples
- C. International Code Council (ICC): www.iccsafe.org
1. ICC IBC - International Building Code
 2. ICC IRC - International Residential Code for One and Two-Family Dwellings
- D. ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES): www.icc-es.org
1. ICC-ES AC12 - Acceptance Criteria For Foam Plastic Insulation
 2. ICC-ES AC38 - Acceptance Criteria for Water-Resistive Barriers
 3. ICC-ES AC116 - Acceptance Criteria for Nails and Spikes
 4. ICC-ES AC148 - Acceptance Criteria For Flexible Flashing Materials
 5. ICC-ES AC201 - Acceptance Criteria for Staples
 6. ICC-ES AC269 - Acceptance Criteria for Racking Shear Evaluation of Proprietary Sheathing Materials attached to Light-Frame Wall Construction or Code-Complying Sheathing Attached to Light-Framed Walls with Proprietary Fasteners

7. ICC-ES AC310 - Acceptance Criteria for Water-Resistive Membranes Factory-bonded to Wood-based Structural Sheathing, Used as Water-Resistive Barriers
8. ICC-ES ESR-1539 - Power Driven Staples and Nails for Use in Engineered and Non-Engineered Connections
9. ICC-ES NER-272 - Power Driven Staples and Nails for Use in All Types of Building Construction

A.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: From ICC-ES, for wood sheathing and seam tape.
- B. Product Certifications: From manufacturer, indicating that sheathing products comply with ICC-ES AC269 and ICC-ES AC310.

A.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Executed copy of manufacturer special warranties.

A.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Provide wood products from manufacturer certified by SFI, FSC, or comparable sustainable forestry program acceptable to Architect.
- B. Provide wall sheathing products meeting requirements for water-resistive barrier in accordance with ICC-ES AC310.
- C. Provide wall sheathing products meeting requirements of ICC-ES AC269.

A.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for protection of sheathing products from weather prior to installation.

A.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which sheathing manufacturer agrees to repair or replace sheathing products that demonstrate deterioration or failure under normal use due to manufacturing defects within warranty period specified, when installed according to manufacturer's instructions.
 1. Warranty Period for Sheathing Products: [30] years following date of Substantial Completion.
 2. Warranty Conditions: Special warranties exclude deterioration or failure due to structural movement resulting in stresses on sheathing products exceeding manufacturer's written specifications, or due to air or moisture infiltration resulting from cladding failure or mechanical damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A.8 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Provide sheathing products manufactured by Huber Engineered Woods LLC, Charlotte NC; Phone: (800) 933-9220; Website: www.zipsystem.com or approved equivalent.

A.9 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Less than 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.
- B. Water-Vapor Permeance, Facer: Minimum 12 perms, ASTM E96/E96M.
- C. Weather Exposure: Manufacturer warranty applies for maximum allowable exposure period of 180 days.

A.10 MATERIALS

- A. Oriented Strand Board: DOC PS 2, made with binder containing no added urea formaldehyde.
- B. Rigid Foam Plastic Insulating Board: Rigid polyisocyanurate foam core complying with ASTM C1289 Type II, Class 2, and ICC-ES AC12, with coated glass fiber facers on both sides, with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Nominal Density: 2.0 pcf (32 kg/cu. m).
 - 2. Compressive Strength, ASTM D1621: Not less than 20 psi (150 kPa).
 - 3. Vapor Permeance, ASTM E96/E96M: Less than 1.0 perm.
 - 4. Edge Configuration: Square finished.

A.11 COMPOSITE INSULATING WALL SHEATHING

- A. Composite Insulating Wall Sheathing: Oriented-strand-board Exposure 1 sheathing 7/16 inch thick, with factory-laminated water-resistive barrier exterior facer, and with rigid foam plastic insulating board laminated to interior face.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Provide **Huber Engineered Woods LLC; ZIP System R Sheathing**.
 - 2. Span Rating and Performance Category of Sheathing Layer: Not less than 24/16; 7/16 Performance Category.
 - 3. Thickness: 2 ½ inch.
 - 4. Thermal Resistivity (R Value): R-12
 - 5. Edge Profile: Square edge.
 - 6. Exterior Facer: Medium-density, phenolic-impregnated polymer-modified sheet material meeting requirements for ASTM D779 Grade D weather-resistive barrier in accordance with ICC AC38 and AC310, with fastener spacing symbols on exterior facer for 24-inch on center spacing, with the following characteristics
 - a. Water Resistance of Coatings, ASTM D2247: Pass 14 day exposure test.

- b. Moisture Vapor Transmission, ASTM E96: Not less than 12 perms.
- c. Water Penetration, ASTM E331: Pass at 2.86 lbf/sq. ft. (137 Pa).
- d. Wind Driven Rain, TAS-100: Pass.
- e. Accelerated Weathering, ASTM G154: Pass.

A.12 FASTENERS

- A. Fasteners, General: Size and type complying with manufacturer's written instructions for Project conditions and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Corrosion Resistance: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ICC AC116 and ICC AC201.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: ICC-ES-1539 or NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

A.13 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIAL

- A. Self-Adhering Seam and Flashing Tape: Pressure-sensitive, self-adhering, cold-applied, seam tape consisting of polyolefin film with acrylic adhesive, meeting ICC AC148.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Provide **Huber Engineered Woods; ZIP System Tape**.
 - 2. Thickness: 0.012 inch

A.14 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing spacing and alignment to determine if work is ready to receive sheathing. Proceed with sheathing work once conditions meet requirements.

A.15 SHEATHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sheathing panels in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, requirements of applicable Evaluation Reports, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Air and Moisture Barrier: Coordinate sheathing installation with flashing and joint sealant installation and with adjacent building air and moisture barrier components to provide complete, continuous air- and moisture- barrier.
- C. Do not bridge expansion joints; allow joint spacing equal to spacing of structural supports.
- D. Install panels with laminated facer to exterior. Stagger end joints of adjacent panel runs.
- E. Attach sheathing panels securely to substrate with manufacturer-approved fasteners in compliance with the following:
 - 1. ICC-ES ESR-1539 or ICC-NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 - 2. IRC: Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments."

- F. Apply seam tape at all panel seams, penetrations, and facer defects or cracks to form continuous weathertight surface. Apply tape according to manufacturer's written instructions and requirements of ICC-ES applicable to tape application.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 061753 - SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wood roof trusses.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Metal-Plate-Connected Wood Trusses: Planar structural units consisting of metal-plate-connected members fabricated from dimension lumber and cut and assembled before delivery to Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For wood-preservative-treated lumber, metal-plate connectors, metal truss accessories, and fasteners.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification from treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification from treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for trusses.
 - 1. Show location, pitch, span, camber, configuration, and spacing for each type of truss required.
 - 2. Indicate sizes, stress grades, and species of lumber.
 - 3. Indicate locations, sizes, and materials for permanent bracing required to prevent buckling of individual truss members due to design loads.
 - 4. Indicate type, size, material, finish, design values, orientation, and location of metal connector plates.
 - 5. Show splice details and bearing details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- B. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum specific gravity. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and specific gravity.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 - 1. Metal-plate connectors.
 - 2. Metal truss accessories.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Metal Connector-Plate Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer that is a member of TPI and that complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1 for manufacture of connector plates.
 - 1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility.
 - 2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handle and store trusses to comply with recommendations in SBCA BCSI, "Building Component Safety Information: Guide to Good Practice for Handling, Installing, Restraining, & Bracing Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."
 - 1. Store trusses flat, off of ground, and adequately supported to prevent lateral bending.
 - 2. Protect trusses from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored.
 - 3. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.
- B. Inspect trusses showing discoloration, corrosion, or other evidence of deterioration. Discard and replace trusses that are damaged or defective.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design metal-plate-connected wood trusses.

- B. Structural Performance: Metal-plate-connected wood trusses shall be capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated. Comply with requirements in TPI 1 unless more stringent requirements are specified below.
 - 1. Design Loads: As indicated.
 - 2. Maximum Deflection under Design Loads:
 - a. Roof Trusses: Vertical deflection of **1/240** of span.
 - b. Floor Trusses: Vertical deflection of **1/480** of span.
- C. Comply with applicable requirements and recommendations of TPI 1, TPI DSB, and SBCA BCSI.
- D. Wood Structural Design Standard: Comply with applicable requirements in AF&PA's "National Design Specifications for Wood Construction" and its "Supplement."

2.2 DIMENSION LUMBER

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the American Lumber Standard Committee (ALSC) Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. Provide dressed lumber, S4S.
 - 3. Provide dry lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing.
- B. Minimum Chord Size for Roof Trusses: 2 by 6 inches nominal for both top and bottom chords.
- C. Minimum Specific Gravity for Top Chords: 0.50
- D. Permanent Bracing: Provide wood bracing that complies with requirements for miscellaneous lumber in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

2.3 METAL CONNECTOR PLATES

- A. Fabricate connector plates to comply with TPI 1.
- B. Hot-Dip Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G60 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.
 - 1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Provide fasteners for use with metal framing anchors that comply with written recommendations of metal framing manufacturer.
2. Where trusses are exposed to weather, in ground contact, made from pressure-preservative treated wood, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.

2.5 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, shall comply with or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency. Framing anchors shall be punched for fasteners adequate to withstand same loads as framing anchors.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 coating designation.
 1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20, with dry film containing a minimum of 92 percent zinc dust by weight.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Cut truss members to accurate lengths, angles, and sizes to produce close-fitting joints.
- B. Fabricate metal connector plates to sizes, configurations, thicknesses, and anchorage details required to withstand design loads for types of joint designs indicated.
- C. Assemble truss members in design configuration indicated; use jigs or other means to ensure uniformity and accuracy of assembly, with joints closely fitted to comply with tolerances in TPI 1. Position members to produce design camber indicated.
 1. Fabricate wood trusses within manufacturing tolerances in TPI 1.
- D. Connect truss members by metal connector plates located and securely embedded simultaneously in both sides of wood members by air or hydraulic press.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wood trusses only after supporting construction is in place and is braced and secured.
- B. If trusses are delivered to Project site in more than one piece, assemble trusses before installing.
- C. Hoist trusses in place by lifting equipment suited to sizes and types of trusses required, exercising care not to damage truss members or joints by out-of-plane bending or other causes.
- D. Install and brace trusses according to TPI recommendations and as indicated.
- E. Install trusses plumb, square, and true to line and securely fasten to supporting construction.
- F. Space trusses 24 inches o.c.; adjust and align trusses in location before permanently fastening.
- G. Anchor trusses securely at bearing points; use metal truss tie-downs or floor truss hangers as applicable. Install fasteners through each fastener hole in metal framing anchors according to manufacturer's fastening schedules and written instructions.
- H. Install and fasten permanent bracing during truss erection and before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of permanent bracing where terminating at walls or beams.
 - 1. Install bracing to comply with Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."
- I. Install wood trusses within installation tolerances in TPI 1.
- J. Do not alter trusses in field. Do not cut, drill, notch, or remove truss members.
- K. Replace wood trusses that are damaged or do not comply with requirements.
 - 1. Damaged trusses may be repaired according to truss repair details signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for truss design, when approved by Architect.

3.2 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on exposed surfaces according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform special inspections to verify that temporary installation restraint/bracing and the permanent individual

Fort Fairfield
Truck Storage & Crew Quarters
WIN: 027323.00
March 31, 2021

truss member restraint/bracing are installed in accordance with the approved truss submittal package.

END OF SECTION 061753

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 064023 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior standing and running trim.
2. Closet and utility shelving.
3. Interior frames and jambs.
4. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing interior architectural
woodwork items that are not concealed within other construction.
5. Shop priming of interior architectural woodwork.
6. Shop finishing of interior architectural woodwork.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips
required for installing interior architectural woodwork that are concealed within other
construction before interior architectural woodwork installation.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related
units of Work specified in other Sections, to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be
supported and installed as indicated.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Anchors.
2. Adhesives.
3. Shop finishing materials.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include the following:
 - a. Dimensioned plans, elevations, and sections.
 - b. Attachment details.
2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including blocking and
reinforcement concealed by construction and specified in other Sections.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each shop-applied color and finish specified.

1. Size:

a. Panel Products: 12 inches by 12 inches.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of shop-applied exposed finish.

1. Size:

a. Panel Products: 12 inches by 12 inches.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For architectural woodwork manufacturer.

B. Product Certificates: For the following:

1. Composite wood products.
2. Adhesives.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards, Section 2.

B. Do not deliver interior architectural woodwork until painting and similar finish operations that might damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas.

C. Store woodwork in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations with Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install interior architectural woodwork until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where interior architectural woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

- C. Established Dimensions: Where interior architectural woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where woodwork is to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
 - 1. Provide labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that woodwork and installation complies with requirements of grades specified.

2.2 INTERIOR STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM FOR OPAQUE FINISH

- A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Economy.
 - 1. Wood Species: Eastern white pine.
 - 2. Manufacturer: WindsorOne or approved equivalent
 - 3. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

2.3 CLOSET AND UTILITY SHELVING

- A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Economy.
- B. Shelf Material: 3/4-inch veneer-faced panel product with veneer edge banding.
- C. Cleats: 3/4-inch panel product.
- D. Wood Closet Rods: 1-1/2-inch-diameter, hardwood.
- E. Wood Rod Flanges: Clear, kiln-dried, hardwood turnings.
- F. Wood Finish: Opaque.

2.4 INTERIOR FRAMES AND JAMBS FOR OPAQUE FINISH

- A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Economy.
- B. Wood Species: Eastern white pine, sugar pine, or western white pine or WindsorOne.
 - 1. Do not use plain-sawn softwood lumber with exposed, flat surfaces more than 3 inches wide.
 - 2. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Nailers: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
 - 1. Preservative Treatment: Provide softwood lumber treated by pressure process, AWP A U1; Use Category UC3b.
 - a. Provide where in contact with concrete or masonry.
 - b. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
 - c. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
 - d. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the American Lumber Standards Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review.
- B. Provide self-drilling screws for metal-framing supports, as recommended by metal-framing manufacturer.
- C. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage.
 - 1. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors.
 - 2. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.
- D. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.
- E. Installation Adhesive: Product recommended by fabricator for each substrate for secure anchorage.
 - 1. Verify adhesives have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate interior architectural woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.
 - 1. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:

- a. Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members: 1/16 inch unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Edges of Rails and Similar Members More Than 3/4 Inch Thick: 1/8 inch.
- B. Complete fabrication, including assembly, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site.
- 1. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.
 - 2. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Preparations for Finishing: Comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing interior architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.
- B. Interior Architectural Woodwork for Opaque Finish: Shop prime with one coat of wood primer as specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- 1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of woodwork. Apply two coats to surfaces installed in contact with concrete or masonry and to end-grain surfaces.

2.8 SHOP FINISHING

- A. Preparation for Finishing: Comply with Architectural Woodwork Standards, Section 5 for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing interior architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.
- 1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of interior architectural woodwork. Apply two coats to end-grain surfaces.
- B. Opaque Finish:
- 1. Architectural Woodworking Standards Grade: Economy.
 - 2. Finish System - 4: Latex Acrylic, Water Based.
 - 3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 4. Sheen: Satin, 31-45 gloss units measured on 60-degree gloss meter in accordance with ASTM D523.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition interior architectural woodwork to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours prior to beginning of installation.

- B. Before installing interior architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming of concealed surfaces.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install interior architectural woodwork to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Assemble interior architectural woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed during shop fabrication.
- C. Install interior architectural woodwork level, plumb, true in line, and without distortion.
 - 1. Shim as required with concealed shims.
 - 2. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- D. Scribe and cut interior architectural woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Anchor interior architectural woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates.
 - 1. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing.
 - 2. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with interior architectural woodwork.
 - 3. For shop-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.
- F. Standing and Running Trim:
 - 1. Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to greatest extent possible.
 - 2. Do not use pieces less than 60 inches long, except where shorter single-length pieces are necessary.
 - 3. Scarf running joints and stagger in adjacent and related members.
 - 4. Fill gaps, if any, between top of base and wall with latex sealant, painted to match wall.
 - 5. Install standing and running trim with no more variation from a straight line than 1/8 inch in 96 inches.

3.3 REPAIR

- A. Repair damaged and defective interior architectural woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects and to result in interior architectural woodwork being in compliance with requirements of Architectural Woodwork Standards for the specified grade.
- B. Where not possible to repair, replace defective woodwork.

- C. Shop Finish: Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of interior architectural woodwork.
 - 1. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.
 - 2. Apply specified finish coats, including stains and paste fillers if any, to exposed surfaces where only sealer/prime coats are shop applied.
- D. Field Finish: See Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for final finishing of installed interior architectural woodwork not indicated to be shop finished.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior architectural woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 064023

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets.
2. Cabinet hardware and accessories.
3. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets that are not concealed within other construction.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets that are concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.
2. Section 123623.13 "Plastic-Laminate-Clad Countertops."

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to support loads imposed by installed and fully loaded cabinets.
- B. Hardware Coordination: Distribute copies of approved hardware schedule specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware" to manufacturer of architectural cabinets; coordinate Shop Drawings and fabrication with hardware requirements.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Show large-scale details.
3. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
4. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in plastic-laminate architectural cabinets.
5. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, in manufacturer's or manufacturer's standard size.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.
- E. Samples for Verification: For the following:
 - 1. Plastic Laminates: 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required.
 - a. Provide one sample applied to core material with specified edge material applied to one edge.
 - 2. Thermally Fused Laminate (TFL) Panels: 8 by 10 inches, for each color, pattern, and surface finish.
 - a. Provide edge banding on one edge.
 - 3. Corner Pieces:
 - a. Cabinet-front frame joints between stiles and rails and at exposed end pieces, 18 inches high by 18 inches wide by 6 inches deep.
 - b. Miter joints for standing trim.
 - 4. Exposed Cabinet Hardware and Accessories: One full-size unit for each type and finish.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.
- B. Product Certificates: For the following:
 - 1. Composite wood products.
 - 2. Thermally fused laminate panels.
 - 3. Adhesives.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For fire-retardant-treated materials, from ICC-ES.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar finish operations that might damage architectural cabinets have been completed in installation areas. Store cabinets in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations with Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed/concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- C. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
 - 1. Provide labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that woodwork complies with requirements of grades specified.
- B. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium.

- C. Type of Construction: Frameless.
- D. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Flush overlay.
 - 1. Reveal Dimension: 1/2 inch.
- E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by quality standard.
- F. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:
 - 1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
 - 2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
 - 3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
 - 4. Edges: PVC edge banding, 3.0 mm thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
 - 5. Pattern Direction: Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels.
- G. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:
 - 1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: Thermally fused laminate panels.
 - a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: PVC edge banding, 3.0 mm thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
 - b. Edges of Thermally Fused Laminate Panel Shelves: PVC or polyester edge banding.
 - c. For semiexposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.
 - 2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Solid-hardwood lumber.
 - 3. Drawer Bottoms: Hardwood plywood.
- H. Dust Panels: 1/4-inch plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers unless located directly under tops.
- I. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.
- J. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.
 - 1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued dovetail joints.
- K. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. As selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range in the following categories:
 - a. Solid colors, matte finish.
 - b. Solid colors with core same color as surface, matte finish.

- c. Patterns, matte finish.

2.2 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Blum, Julius & Co., Inc.
 - b. Grass America Inc.
 - c. Knappe & Vogt Manufacturing Company.
- B. Butt Hinges: 2-3/4-inch, five-knuckle steel hinges made from 0.095-inch-thick metal, and as follows:
 - 1. Semiconcealed Hinges for Flush Doors: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B01361.
 - 2. Semiconcealed Hinges for Overlay Doors: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B01521.
- C. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B01602, 100 degrees of opening, self-closing.
- D. Back-Mounted Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B02011.
- E. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 5 inches long, 2-1/2 inches deep, and 5/16 inch in diameter.
- F. Catches: Magnetic catches, ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B03141.
- G. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.
- H. Shelf Rests: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal.
- I. Drawer Slides: ANSI/BHMA A156.9.
 - 1. Heavy-Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Side mount.
 - a. Type: Full extension.
 - b. Material: Zinc-plated ball bearing slides.
 - c. Motion Feature: Self-closing mechanism.
 - 2. General-purpose drawers more than 3 inches high, but not more than 6 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide 75 lb load capacity.
 - 3. File drawers more than 6 inches high or more than 24 inches wide, provide 100 lb load capacity.
- J. Door and Drawer Silencers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, L03011.

- K. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for ANSI/BHMA finish number indicated.
 - 1. Satin Stainless Steel: ANSI/BHMA 630.
- L. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in ANSI/BHMA A156.9.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.
- C. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate architectural cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.
- B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
- C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.

- B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with wafer-head cabinet installation screws.
- D. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches using concealed shims.
 - 1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
 - 2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
 - 3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace architectural cabinets. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 064116

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 066400 - PLASTIC PANELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Plastic sheet paneling.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring for installing plastic paneling.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For plastic paneling, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install plastic paneling until spaces are enclosed and weathertight and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plastic paneling and trim accessories from single manufacturer.

2.2 PLASTIC SHEET PANELING

- A. Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Plastic Paneling: Gelcoat-finished, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic panels complying with ASTM D5319.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Crane Composites, Inc.
 - b. Marlite.
 - c. Nudo Products, Inc.
 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As follows when tested by a qualified testing agency according to ASTM E84. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 200 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
 3. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.075 inch.
 4. Surface Finish: Molded pebble texture.
 5. Color: White.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Trim Accessories: Manufacturer's standard one-piece or two-piece, snap-on vinyl extrusions designed to retain and cover edges of panels. Provide division bars, inside corners, and caps as needed to conceal edges.
1. Color: Match panels.
- B. Exposed Fasteners: Nylon drive rivets recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Concealed Mounting Splines: Continuous, H-shaped aluminum extrusions designed to fit into grooves routed in edges of factory-laminated panels and to be fastened to substrate.
- D. Adhesive: As recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer.
1. Verify adhesives have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
- E. Sealant: Mildew-resistant, single-component, neutral-curing silicone sealant recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer and complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
1. Verify sealant has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that could impair adhesive bond, including oil, grease, dirt, and dust.
- B. Condition panels by unpacking and placing in installation space before installation according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
- C. Lay out paneling before installing. Locate panel joints to provide equal panels at ends of walls not less than half the width of full panels.
 - 1. Mark plumb lines on substrate at panel joint locations for accurate installation.
 - 2. Locate panel joints to allow clearance at panel edges according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic paneling according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install panels with fasteners. Layout fastener locations and mark on face of panels so that fasteners are accurately aligned.
 - 1. Drill oversized fastener holes in panels and center fasteners in holes.
 - 2. Apply sealant to fastener holes before installing fasteners.
- C. Fill grooves in trim accessories with sealant before installing panels, and bed inside corner trim in a bead of sealant.
- D. Maintain uniform space between panels and wall fixtures. Fill space with sealant.
- E. Remove excess sealant and smears as paneling is installed. Clean with solvent recommended by sealant manufacturer and then wipe with clean dry cloths until no residue remains.

END OF SECTION 066400

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Molded (expanded) polystyrene foam-plastic board insulation.
 2. Polyisocyanurate foam-plastic board insulation.
 3. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
 4. Loose-fill insulation.
 5. Sprayed foam insulation
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for foam-plastic board sheathing installed directly over wood.
 2. Section 072119 "Foamed-in-Place Insulation" for spray-applied polyurethane foam insulation.
 3. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for sound attenuation blanket used as acoustic insulation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Molded (expanded) polystyrene foam-plastic board insulation.
 2. Polyisocyanurate foam-plastic board insulation.
 3. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
 4. Loose-fill insulation.
 5. Sprayed foam insulation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer's Certification: Listing type, manufacturer, and R-value of insulation installed in each element of the building thermal envelope.
1. For blown-in loose-fill insulation, indicate initial installed thickness, settled thickness, settled R-value, installed density, coverage area, and number of bags installed.
 2. Sign, date, and post the certification in a conspicuous location on Project site.

- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOLDED (EXPANDED) POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

- A. Molded (Expanded) Polystyrene Board Insulation, Type I: ASTM C578, Type I, 10-psi minimum compressive strength.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Atlas Roofing Corporation - MPS.
 - b. Insulfoam; Carlisle Construction Materials Company.
 - c. Plymouth Foam, Inc.
 2. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches and wider in width.
 3. Application: Foundation and below slab insulation

2.2 POLYISOCYANURATE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

- A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation, Foil Faced: ASTM C1289, foil faced, Type I, Class 1 or 2.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
 - b. Dow Chemical Company (The).
 - c. Firestone Building Products.
 - d. Hunter Panels.
 - e. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 2. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
 3. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches and wider in width.
 4. Application: Foundation walls

2.3 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation, Unfaced: ASTM C665, Type I; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; Saint-Gobain North America.
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - c. Owens Corning.
 2. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 3. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 4. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches and wider in width.
 5. Application: Stud cavity and sound attenuation

2.4 MINERAL-WOOL BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation, Unfaced: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. ROCKWOOL.
 2. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 3. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 4. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches and wider in width.
 5. Application: Stud cavity and sound attenuation

2.5 LOOSE-FILL INSULATION

- A. Cellulosic-Fiber Loose-Fill Insulation: ASTM C739, chemically treated for flame-resistance, processing, and handling characteristics.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. GreenFiber.
- b. Nu-Wool Co., Inc.
- 2. Application: Attic floor

2.6 SPRAYED FOAM INSULATION

- A. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant for Perimeter of Doors and Windows: 1- or 2-component, foamed-in-place, polyurethane foam sealant, 1.5 to 2.0 lb/cu. ft. density; flame spread index of 25 or less according to ASTM E 162; with primer and noncorrosive substrate cleaner recommended by foam sealant manufacturer.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Great Stuff Window & Door by Dow
 - b. Froth-Pak by Insta-Foam Products, Inc.
 - c. Zerodraft Insulating Air Sealant by Zerodraft

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:
 - 1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E84.
 - 2. Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C1029, Type II, closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84.
 - 3. Polyurethane Pour-In-Place Insulation: Closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84, specifically formulated for pour-in-place applications.
- B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.
- C. Eave Ventilation Troughs: Preformed, rigid fiberboard or plastic sheets designed and sized to fit between roof framing members and to provide ventilation between insulated attic spaces and vented eaves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Install insulation with manufacturer's R-value label exposed after insulation is installed.
- D. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- E. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLAB INSULATION

- A. On vertical slab edge and foundation surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION

- A. Butt panels together for tight fit.
- B. Adhesive Installation: Install with adhesive or press into tacky waterproofing or dampproofing according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 - 3. Attics: Install eave ventilation troughs between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.
 - 4. For wood-framed construction, install blankets according to ASTM C1320 and as follows:

- a. With faced blankets having stapling flanges, lap blanket flange over flange of adjacent blanket to maintain continuity of vapor retarder once finish material is installed over it.
- B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
 - 1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft..
 - 2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Loose-Fill Insulation: Apply according to ASTM C1015 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Level horizontal applications to uniform thickness as indicated, lightly settle to uniform density, but do not compact excessively.
 - 2. For cellulosic-fiber loose-fill insulation, comply with CIMA's Bulletin #2, "Standard Practice for Installing Cellulose Insulation."

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes.
- B. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 072616 - BELOW-GRADE VAPOR RETARDERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Vapor retarders under slabs-on-grade.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Vapor Retarder: Material with a water vapor transmission rating of not over 0.04g per square foot per hour.
- B. Vapor Barrier: Material with a water vapor transmission rating of not over 0.015g per square foot per hour.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: 12 inch square units for each type of vapor retarder, vapor barrier, or air barrier indicated.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Separate and recycle waste materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers and Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following products listed in Part 2 of this Section.

2.2 VAPOR RETARDERS FOR UNDER SLABS

- A. Vapor Retarder with extremely low permeance for critically sensitive, low permeance floor coverings such as rubber, vinyl, urethane, epoxy and methyl methacrylate, as well as linoleum and wood, having the following qualities:
1. Minimum Permeance: ASTM E-96, not greater than 0.01 perms.
 2. Tensile Strength: ASTM E154 or D638, Class A – over 45 lbf/in.
 3. Puncture Resistance: ASTM E-154, Class B – over 1700 grams.
 4. Water Vapor Barrier: ASTM E-1745, meets or exceeds Class B.
 5. Thickness of Barrier (Plastic) ACI 302.1R-96, not less than 15 mils.
- B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Stego Wrap, 15 mil thick vapor retarder by Stego Industries LLC, (877) 464-7834.
 2. Griffolyn® 15 by Reef Industries.
 3. Sealtight Perminator 15 mil Underslab Vapor-Mat by W.R. Meadows, Inc.
 4. Viper VaporCheck 16 by Insulation Solutions, Inc.
- C. Vapor-Retarder Tape (for slabs): Stego Warp red polyethylene tape or tape as recommended by the manufacturer.
- D. Double-Stick Edge Tape: Preformed 1-1/2" wide two-sided adhesive. Available products include "Fab Tape" by Reef Industries.
- E. Expansion Joint Filler: Installer may elect to use Deck-O-Foam Expansion Joint Filler by WR Meadows or equal. Foam expansion joint filler with pre-scored removable strip for installation of joint sealant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders, or of interfering with attachment.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.
- B. Extend retarders in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be covered. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDER-SLAB VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Moisture vapor retarder system shall be installed at all interior floor slabs and as otherwise indicated in the drawings in strict accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and as follows:
 - 1. Roll out vapor retarder material, overlapping edge rolls and all seams by 3". Tape all seams with vapor retarder seaming tape.
 - 2. At perimeter foundation, wrap vapor retarder material over top of foundation under exterior wall plate.
 - 3. Seal all penetrations (including pipes) per manufacturer's instructions.
 - 4. All tears, punctures, etc. to be repaired and taped as required to maintain the watertight integrity of the vapor retarder system.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where vapor retarders are subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072616

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 074113.16 - STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Standing-seam metal roof panels.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 077253 "Snow Guards" for prefabricated devices designed to hold snow on the roof surface, allowing it to melt and drain off slowly.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
 - 2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
 - 1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. Metal Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include clips, fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

- B. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

- 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.

- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

- 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

- 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

- C. Special Weathertightness Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period.

- 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E1592:

- 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/240 of the span.

- B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E1680 or ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:

- 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..

- C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E1646 or ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 2.86 lbf/sq. ft..
- D. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E2140.
- E. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.
 - 1. Uplift Rating: UL 90.
- F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation.
 - 1. Steel Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E1514.
- B. Vertical-Rib, Snap-Joint, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels, engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and snapping panels together.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Englert, Inc.
 - b. Everlast Metals.
 - c. Morin - A Kingspan Group Company.
 - 2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.

- a. Nominal Thickness: 22 gauge.
 - b. Exterior Finish: Kynar 500.
 - c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
3. Clips: [**One-piece fixed**] [**Two-piece floating**] to accommodate thermal movement.
- a. Material: 0.064-inch- nominal thickness, zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet.
4. Panel Coverage: 14 inches.
5. Panel Height: 1.5 inches.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Underlayment: Provide self-adhering, cold-applied, sheet underlayment, a minimum of 30 mils thick, consisting of slip-resistant, polyethylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F; ASTM D1970.
 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F; ASTM D1970.
 3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Carlisle WIP Products; a brand of Carlisle Construction Materials.
 - b. Henry Company.
 - c. Owens Corning.
 - d. Protecto Wrap Company.
- B. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's recommended slip sheet, of type required for application.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C645; cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.
- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.

2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads.
- E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C1311.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.
- C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- D. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.

3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Steel Panels and Accessories:
 1. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 2. Mica Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Two-coat fluoropolymer finish with suspended mica flakes containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
- D. Aluminum Panels and Accessories:
 1. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Examine primary and secondary roof framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
 - 2. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply at locations indicated below, wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
 - 1. Apply over the entire roof surface.
- B. Flashings: Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
 2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
 3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
 6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
 7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
 8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.
- B. Fasteners:
1. Steel Panels: Use stainless steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
 2. Aluminum Panels: Use aluminum or stainless steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use aluminum or galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
- C. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- D. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- E. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panel Installation: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended in writing by manufacturer.
1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
 2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 3. Snap Joint: Nest standing seams and fasten together by interlocking and completely engaging factory-applied sealant.
 4. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved, motorized seamer tool so clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.
- F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal roof panel manufacturers; or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners

where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- H. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to metal roof panels as recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074113.16

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 074619 - STEEL SIDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes steel siding and soffit.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, grounds, nailers, and blocking.
 - 2. Section 072500 "Weather Barriers" for weather-resistive barriers.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate siding installation with flashings and other adjoining construction to ensure proper sequencing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For steel siding and soffit including related accessories.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of steel siding and soffit.
- B. Research/Evaluation Reports: For each type of steel siding required, from ICC-ES.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of product, including related accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with labels intact until time of use.
- B. Store materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including cracking and deforming.
 - b. Hail damage, including denting.
 - c. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - d. Deterioration of metal finishes, including chalking and fading.
 - 2. Fading is defined as loss of color, after cleaning with product recommended by manufacturer, of more than 4 Hunter color-difference units as measured according to ASTM D2244.
 - 3. Warranty Period: 25 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 4. Warranty Period for Chalking and Fading: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain products, including related accessories, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 STEEL SIDING

- A. Steel Siding: Formed product, in continuous lengths without end joints, made from galvanized steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Englert, Inc.
 - b. Everlast Metals.
 - c. Morin - A Kinglspan Group Company.
- B. Basis of Design: Uniline "R" Wall Panel System by Englert, Inc.

1. Thickness: 20 gauge
2. Depth: 1 1/4" inches
3. Coverage: 36 inches
4. Finish: Kynar 500
5. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

2.3 SOFFIT

- A. Soffit: Formed product by siding manufacturer, color to match siding.
- B. Basis of design: Englert E-375 Soffit Panel.
- C. Ventilation: Provide perforated or unperforated soffit as indicated on drawings.
- D. Panel seams: 3/8 inch high at 12 inches on center
- E. Nominal Thickness: 24 Ga Galvalume where indicated as non-perforated and .032 inches aluminum where indicated as perforated.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Siding Accessories, General: Provide starter strips, edge trim, outside and inside corner caps, and other items as recommended by siding manufacturer for building configuration.
 1. Provide accessories made from same material as matching color and texture of adjacent siding unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flashing: Provide flashing complying with Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" at window and door heads and where indicated.
- C. Fasteners:
 1. For fastening to wood, use siding nails of sufficient length to penetrate a minimum of 1 inch into substrate.
 2. For fastening to metal, use ribbed bugle-head screws of sufficient length to penetrate a minimum of 1/4 inch, or three screw-threads, into substrate.
 3. For fastening galvanized steel, use hot-dip galvanized-steel fasteners. Where fasteners are exposed to view, use prefinished galvanized-steel fasteners in color to match item being fastened.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of steel siding and soffit and related accessories.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
 - 1. Center nails in elongated nailing slots without binding siding to allow for thermal movement.
- B. Install joint sealants as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and to produce a weathertight installation.
- C. Where steel siding contacts dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape or installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove damaged, improperly installed, or otherwise defective materials and replace with new materials complying with specified requirements.
- B. Clean finished surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 074619

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
 - 2. Section 074619 "Steel Siding" for materials and installation of sheet metal flashing and trim integral with roofing.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.
- B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled Work.
 - 3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
 - 4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
 - 5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
 - 6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
 - 7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
 - 8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.

9. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, flashings, and counterflashings.
10. Include details of special conditions.
11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
12. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches long by actual width.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of coping and roof edge flashing that is ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 tested.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Special warranty.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
 1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 tested, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
 1. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
 2. Protect stored sheet metal flashing and trim from contact with water.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies, including cleats, anchors, and fasteners, shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Architectural Metal Flashing, Condensation and Air Leakage Control, and Reroofing" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install copings and roof edge flashings tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressure:
 - 1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation; prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.
 - 1. Surface: Smooth, flat.
 - 2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 3. Color: Match metal wall panel color.
 - 4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Felt: ASTM D226/D226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt; nonperforated.
- B. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet Underlayment: Minimum 30 mils thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer in accordance with underlayment manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Carlisle WIP Products; a brand of Carlisle Construction Materials.
 - b. Henry Company.
 - c. Owens Corning.
 - d. Protecto Wrap Company.
 - 2. Source Limitations: Obtain underlayment from single source from single manufacturer.
 - 3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D1970/D1970M; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F or lower.
- C. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. minimum.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
 - 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
 - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 - c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
 - 2. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.
- C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- F. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion in accordance with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required.
 - 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
 - 2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.

3. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered and obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 4. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances:
1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal in accordance with cited sheet metal standard to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant.
- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- F. Seams:
1. Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
- G. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.6 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch-high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch thick.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
 - 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
 - 3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment, wrinkle free, using adhesive to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 1. Install in shingle fashion to shed water.
 - 2. Lap joints not less than 2 inches.
- B. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet Underlayment:
 - 1. Install self-adhering, high-temperature sheet underlayment; wrinkle free.
 - 2. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 3. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures.
 - 4. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses.
 - 5. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps and edges with roller.
 - 6. Roll laps and edges with roller.
 - 7. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
- C. Install slip sheet, wrinkle free, directly on substrate before installing sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 1. Install in shingle fashion to shed water.
 - 2. Lapp joints not less than 4 inches.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations of cited sheet metal standard that apply to installation characteristics required unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
1. Install fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
 2. Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 3. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
 4. Install continuous cleats with fasteners spaced not more than 12 inches o.c.
 5. Space individual cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 6. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil-canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
 7. Do not field cut sheet metal flashing and trim by torch.
 8. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.
1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum and stainless steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
1. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
 2. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
 3. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.

1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Form joints to completely conceal sealant.
 - b. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way.
 - c. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.
 - 1) Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

G. Rivets: Rivet joints in [**uncoated aluminum**] [**zinc**] where necessary for strength.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ROOF FLASHINGS

- A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard.
1. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes.
 2. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Roof Edge Flashing:
1. Install roof edge flashings in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
 2. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3-inch centers.
- C. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless steel draw band and tighten.
- D. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing.
1. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing.
 2. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing.
 3. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches.
 4. Secure in waterproof manner by means of snap-in installation and sealant or lead wedges and sealant unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with butyl sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF WALL FLASHINGS

- A. Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture in accordance with cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.
- B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING

- A. Equipment Support Flashing:
 - 1. Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment.
 - 2. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

3.7 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.

3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended in writing by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer.
- C. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.
- D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures, as determined by Architect.

END OF SECTION 076200

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 077253 - SNOW GUARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rail-type, seam-mounted snow guards.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans showing layouts and attachment details of snow guards.
 - 1. Include details of rail-type snow guards.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For snow guards, include analysis reports signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Include calculation of number and location of snow guards.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer's experience with providing delegated design engineering services of the kind indicated, including documentation that the engineer is licensed in the state in which the Project is located.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each type of snow guard, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating load at failure of attachment to roof system identical to roof system used on this Project.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit adhesive-mounted snow guards to be installed, and adhesive cured, according to adhesive manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design snow guards, including attachment to roofing material and roof deck, as applicable for attachment method, based on the following:
1. Roof snow load.
 2. Snow drifting
 3. Roof slope.
 4. Roof type.
 5. Roof dimensions.
 6. Roofing substrate type and thickness.
 7. Snow guard type.
 8. Snow guard fastening method and strength.
 9. Snow guard spacing.
 10. Coefficient of Friction Between Snow and Roof Surface: 0.
 11. Factor of Safety: 2.
- B. Performance Requirements: Provide snow guards that withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- C. Structural Performance: Snow guards shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.
1. Snow Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 RAIL-TYPE SNOW GUARDS

- A. Rail-Type, Seam-Mounted Snow Guards:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. S-5! Metal Roof Innovations, Ltd., basis of design
 2. Description: Snow guard rails fabricated from metal pipes, bars, or extrusions, anchored to brackets and equipped with one rail.
 3. Cross Members: Manufactured from Type 300 Series stainless steel conforming to ASTM A581/A581M or ASTM A 582.

4. Seam clamps: ASTM B221 aluminum extrusion or ASTM B85/B85M aluminum casting with stainless steel set screws incorporating round nonpenetrating point; designed for use with applicable roofing system to which clamp is attached.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, snow guard attachment, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and prepare substrates for bonding snow guards.
- B. Prime substrates according to snow guard manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install snow guards according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Space rows as recommended by manufacturer and in areas indicated in Drawings.
- B. Attachment for Standing-Seam Metal Roofing:
 1. Do not use fasteners that will penetrate metal roofing or fastening methods that void metal roofing finish warranty.
 2. Rail-Type, Seam-Mounted Snow Guards:
 - a. Install brackets to vertical ribs in straight rows.
 - b. Secure with stainless steel set screws, incorporating round nonpenetrating point, on same side of standing seam.
 - c. Torque set screw according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - d. Install cross members to brackets.

END OF SECTION 077253

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 078443 - JOINT FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Joints in smoke barriers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Product Schedule: For each joint firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing agency.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each joint firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that joint firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install joint firestopping systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by joint firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure joint firestopping systems per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilation or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that joint firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.
- B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate joint firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
 - 1. Perform joint firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Joint Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Joint firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."

2.2 JOINT FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Joint Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which joint firestopping systems are installed. Joint firestopping systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.
- B. Joints in Smoke Barriers: Provide joint firestopping systems with ratings determined per UL 2079 based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - b. Hilti, Inc.
 - c. ROCKWOOL.
 - d. Tremco, Inc.
 - 2. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/ft. of joint at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- C. Accessories: Provide components of joint firestopping systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install elastomeric fill materials and to maintain ratings required.

Use only components specified by joint firestopping system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing joint firestopping systems, clean joints immediately to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of elastomeric fill materials or compromise fire-resistive rating.
 - 2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with elastomeric fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install joint firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support elastomeric fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. After installing elastomeric fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.
- C. Install elastomeric fill materials for joint firestopping systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Elastomeric fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply elastomeric fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
3. For elastomeric fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Joint Identification: Identify joint firestopping systems with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of joint edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove or joint firestopping system. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
 1. The words "Warning - Joint Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 3. Designation of applicable testing agency.
 4. Date of installation.
 5. Manufacturer's name.
 6. Installer's name.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess elastomeric fill materials adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by joint firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which joints occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure joint firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint firestopping systems immediately and install new materials to produce joint firestopping systems complying with specified requirements.

3.6 JOINT FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHBN or Category XHDG.
- B. Perimeter Joint Firestopping Systems:
 1. UL-Classified Perimeter Fire-Containment Systems: 1479.
 2. Insulation Rating: Zero hour.
 3. L-Rating

Fort Fairfield
Truck Storage & Crew Quarters
WIN: 027323.00
March 31, 2021

END OF SECTION 078443

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Urethane joint sealants.
3. Butyl joint sealants

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 321373 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in paved roads, parking lots, walkways, and curbing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Joint-sealants.
2. Joint sealant backing materials.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty Documentation:

1. Manufacturers' special warranties.
2. Installer's special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Installers: Authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
2. Testing Agency: Qualified in accordance with ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content: Verify sealants and sealant primers comply with the following:
 - 1. Architectural sealants have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
 - 2. Sealants and sealant primers for nonporous substrates have a VOC content of [250] g/L or less.
 - 3. Sealants and sealant primers for porous substrates have a VOC content of [775] g/L or less.
- C. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Adfast.
 - b. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - c. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.
 - d. Tremco Incorporated.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, nontraffic-use, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Bostik, Inc.
 - b. Pecora Corporation.

- c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
- d. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.
- e. Tremco Incorporated.

2.4 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Adfast.
 - b. Alcot Plastics Ltd.
 - c. Construction Foam Products; a division of Nomaco, Inc.
 - d. Master Builders Solutions.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) Type O (open-cell material) Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin) or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint profile in accordance with Figure 8A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces:
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, M, P, 50, T, NT.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: Gray.
- B. Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not sealed by metal roofing and siding manufacturer:
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - c. Joints between metal panels.
 - d. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - e. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors windows and louvers.
 - f. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 079200

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 08 1213 - HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior standard steel frames.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 08 1416 "Flush Wood Doors" for flush wood doors.
 - 2. Section 08 7100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each frame type.

2. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
3. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
4. Details of each different wall opening condition.
5. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
7. Details of accessories.
8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For hollow-metal frames with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each type of for tests performed by a qualified testing agency indicating compliance with performance requirements.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Store hollow-metal frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch-high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Ceco Door; ASSA ABLOY.
 2. Curries Company; ASSA ABLOY.
 3. DCI Hollow Metal.
 4. Steelcraft; an Allegion brand.
 5. Titan Metal Products.

2.2 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Interior Frames: SDI A250.8. At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - 1. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch.
 - 2. Construction: Knocked down.
 - 3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.3 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 - 1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
 - 2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.
 - 3. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.
- B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.
- C. Floor Anchors for Concrete Slabs with Underlayment: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at top of underlayment.
- D. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A1011/A1011M; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M.

- E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- F. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 08 8000 "Glazing."

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.
 - 1. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
- B. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
 - 1. Reinforce frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 - 2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal frames for hardware.
- C. Glazed Lites: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with [butted] or mitered hairline joints.
 - 1. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
 - 2. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior frames. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal frames.
 - 3. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.
 - 4. Provide stops for installation with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

2.6 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
 - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.
- B. Drill and tap frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow-metal frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions. Comply with SDI A250.11.
- B. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.
 - 1. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
 - 2. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
- C. Fire-Rated Openings: Install frames according to NFPA 80.
- D. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - 1. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
- E. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
- F. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:
 - 1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - 2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - 3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - 4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- G. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 08 8000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 CLEANING AND TOUCHUP

- A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Factory-Finish Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with same material used for factory finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 08 1213

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Solid-core flush wood doors with plastic-laminate-faces.
 2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.
 2. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for field finishing doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:
1. Door core materials and construction.
 2. Door edge construction
 3. Door face type and characteristics.
 4. Door louvers.
 5. Door trim for openings.
 6. Door frame construction.
 7. Factory-machining criteria.
 8. Factory- finishing specifications.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each type of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:
1. Door schedule indicating door and frame location, type, size, fire protection rating, and swing.
 2. Door elevations, dimension and locations of hardware, lite and louver cutouts, and glazing thicknesses.
 3. Details of frame for each frame type, including dimensions and profile.
 4. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
 5. Dimensions and locations of blocking for hardware attachment.
 6. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.

7. Clearances and undercuts.
8. Requirements for veneer matching.
9. Doors to be factory finished and application requirements.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For plastic-laminate door faces.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Special warranties.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.
- C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until building is enclosed and weathertight, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during remainder of construction period.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors[**and frames**] that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Delamination of veneer.
 - b. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
 - c. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
 2. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
1. Provide labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.

2.3 SOLID-CORE FLUSH WOOD DOORS WITH PLASTIC-LAMINATE FACES

- A. Interior Doors **<Insert drawing designation>**:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. ABS-American Building Supply, Inc.
 - b. Masonite Architectural.
 - c. Poncraft Door Company.
 - d. VT Industries Inc.
2. Performance Grade: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Heavy Duty.
3. Performance Grade:
 - a. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Heavy Duty unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
4. Plastic-Laminate Faces: High-pressure decorative laminates complying with NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS.
5. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range of products.
6. Core for Non-Fire-Rated Doors:
 - a. ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-1 particleboard.
 - 1) Provide doors with glued-wood-stave or WDMA I.S. 10 structural-composite-lumber cores instead of particleboard cores for doors scheduled to receive exit devices in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
 - b. Glued wood stave.
 - c. WDMA I.S. 10 structural composite lumber.

- 1) Screw Withdrawal, Door Face: 475 lbf.
- 2) Screw Withdrawal, Vertical Door Edge: 475 lbf.

- d. Either glued wood stave or WDMA I.S. 10 structural composite lumber.
7. Construction: Five plies, hot-pressed or cold-pressed bonded (vertical and horizontal edging is bonded to core), with entire unit abrasive planed before faces and crossbands are applied.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated.
 1. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.
 1. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3.
 2. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, ANSI/BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
 3. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames, to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
 4. For doors scheduled to receive electrified locksets, provide factory-installed raceway and wiring to accommodate specified hardware.
- C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.
 1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
 2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.5 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing.
 1. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
 2. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
 3. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.

1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
- B. Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
- C. Install frames level, plumb, true, and straight.
1. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
 2. Anchor frames to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates.
 - a. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing.
 - b. Use fine finishing nails[**or finishing screws**] for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.
 - 1) For factory-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.
 3. Install smoke- and draft-control doors in accordance with NFPA 105.
- D. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- E. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspections:
1. Provide inspection of installed Work through AWI's Quality Certification Program, certifying that wood doors and frames, including installation, comply with requirements of AWI/AWMCA/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for the specified grade.
- B. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 082200 – FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC (FRP) DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Interior FRP doors and frames.
2. Exterior FRP doors and frames.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for FRP doors.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for FRP frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door type.
2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
7. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
8. Details of accessories.
9. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For FRP doors and frames with factory-applied color finishes.

- D. Product Schedule: For FRP doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver doors and frames in individual cartons with the identifying mark number listed on each carton.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer agrees to warranty fiberglass doors and frames for life of the initial installation against failure due to corrosion. Additionally, warranty fiberglass doors and frames for a period of 10 years against failure due to materials and workmanship from date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. CORRIM Company.
 - 2. Edgewater Door
 - 3. Special-Lite.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Flame Spread: All rated FRP component parts, including the finish, shall have a flame spread classification of 25 or less per ASTM E84 and shall be self extinguishing per ASTM D635, unless operating conditions dictate otherwise.
- B. Door U-Value: U-.083 (R-12)

2.3 INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. FRP Doors:

1. Doors:

- a. Total door thickness to be a nominal 1-3/4 inches thick.
- b. Lock stiles on non-rated and rated active leaves shall be factory beveled 1/8" in 2".
- c. Provide doors with completely seamless construction on all six (6) surfaces.
- d. Face Sheets: FRP face sheets shall be manufactured using a corrosion resistant resin system with light stabilizing additives. The resin shall be reinforced with fiberglass, 50% average by weight for enhanced strength. Face sheets shall be a minimum of 0.125 inch thick fiberglass.

1) Finish: Smooth.

- e. Stiles and Rails: Stiles and rails shall be 1-1/2 inch square pultruded fiberglass tubes. Pultrusion is a fiberglass fabrication process that results in a much stronger, more durable product. Non-rated and 20 minute doors will have a full width horizontal 1-1/2 inch square pultruded fiberglass tube every 24 inches in height for internal reinforcement. A 1-1/2 inch square solid fiberglass block shall be used at all hardware reinforcements and corner intersections. A minimum of 1,000 pounds screw withdrawal force shall be required per screw. The bottom rail shall allow for 1-1/4 inches of height alterability without loss of the panel's integrity. Absolutely no metal or wood reinforcements, including #2 SPF (Spruce Pine Fir), will be allowed in any part of the stile and rail configuration.
- f. Core: Polyurethane Foam Core: A 1-1/2 inch thick rigid block of polyurethane shall be laminated to the interior of the panels. The "R" factor shall be 12 (U-.083). The polyurethane insulation shall be Class A and CFC free. Foam properties comply with ASTM E-84 and The International Building Code (IBC).
- g. Hardware preparations: Hardware Preparations: Doors shall be reinforced and mortised for hardware with 1-1/2 inches x 1-1/2 inches of solid fiberglass to allow application of hinges and locks, in accordance with the hardware schedule, hardware manufacturer's instructions and templates.
 - 1) Reinforcement Blocking: Non-swelling polymer or firestop blocking will be used for all lockset, surface mounted hardware and thru-bolted hardware blocking
 - 2) Pilot holes for full mortise butt hinges will be pre-drilled by factory
 - 3) All hardware shall be attached / installed by using pilot hole and stainless steel wood screws

B. Glazing:

- 1. Glazing support structures shall ensure that the glass area is weather sealed as not to permit moisture from entering the core of the door. This is to be accomplished by utilizing pultruded 1-1/2 inch square FRP tubes to fabricate the window opening. Glazing must allow for ready access for repair in the event of damage or replacement, without affecting the sealed integrity of the cutout in the door panel itself. Openings cut directly into the core material will not be allowed.

C. FRP Frames:

1. FRP frames shall be rigid, neat in appearance, free from defects and the finish shall match the doors. Fabricate FRP doors and frames as shown on the drawings and in accordance with best shop practices. Field measurements shall be taken as required for coordinating with adjoining work
2. All frames shall be 100% pultruded fiberglass with an average 50% glass content by weight which results in an industrial fiberglass frame as strong as a 14 gauge hollow metal frame
3. Head and jamb members shall be standard 45 degree miter, providing a neatly mitered corner connection, fabricated for Knocked Down (KD) field assembly
4. Reinforcement and Braces / Supports: Frames shall be reinforced and mortised for hardware in accordance with the hardware schedule, manufacturer's instructions and templates. Absolutely no metal reinforcements will be allowed in any part of the FRP frame configuration.
5. Corner Reinforcement: 4 inches x 4 inches x 5-3/8 inches x 1/4 inch thick pultruded fiberglass angle. Attached to head bar at factory using stainless steel screws
6. Mortise Hinge Reinforcement: 3 inches x 7 inches x 9/16 inch (or 3/8 inch) thick FRP material attached to frame by means of bonding and stainless steel countersunk screws
7. Closer Reinforcement: 1-1/2 inches x 19 inches x 3/16 inch thick FRP material attached to frame by means of bonding
8. Strike Reinforcement: 1-1/2 inches x 9 inches x 3/4 inch thick FRP material attached to frame by means of bonding and stainless steel countersunk screws
9. Anchoring System: - Furnish at least three (3) anchors in each jamb of frames up to 90 inches high and one (1) additional anchor for each 30 inches in height above 90 inches, in shapes, sizes and spacing shown or required for anchorage into adjoining wall construction.

- 1) New Stud (before sheathing): New Stud Anchor

D. Finish

1. Polyurethane finish, high solids polyurethane topcoat that exhibits excellent chemical resistance, outstanding toughness, flexibility, abrasion resistance and excellent outside durability
 - a. Flat; smooth face sheet options
 - b. Finish on door and frame units will match.
2. Color: To be selected from manufacturer's full color range of standard and optional colors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Installer shall examine the substrate and conditions under which fiberglass reinforced plastic work is to be installed and notify the General Contractor in writing of any conditions

detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hollow-metal doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install FRP doors, frames and accessories in accordance with manufacturers printed instructions, final shop drawings, NFPA 80 standards at fire rated openings and / or HVHZ standards for FBC labeled openings.
- C. Provide clearance for doors of 1/8 inch at jambs and heads; 1/4 inch clearance above threshold.
- D. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. At substantial completion, adjust all operable components to ensure proper installation. Doors shall function smoothly and swing freely without binding. Doors shall remain open at any angle without being affected by gravitational influence.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove dirt and excess sealant from exposed surfaces. Follow the manufacturer's recommended cleaning techniques and procedures for cleaning all surfaces. Only use cleaning products that will not scratch or damage the surfaces and are recommended by the manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 082200

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 083613 - SECTIONAL DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sectional-door assemblies.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of sectional door and accessory.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profile door sections, and finishes.
 - 2. For power-operated doors, include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
 - 4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, in manufacturer's standard size.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.
 - 1. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranty and finish warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For sectional doors to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Manufacturer's warranty.
- C. Finish warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with provisions in the U.S. Department of Transportation's "ADA Standards for Transportation Facilities" applicable to sectional doors.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of sectional doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Failure of components or operators before reaching required number of operation cycles.
 - c. Faulty operation of hardware.
 - d. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use; rust through.
 - e. Delamination of exterior or interior facing materials.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 3 years from date of Substantial Completion or 20,000 cycles.
- B. Finish Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain sectional doors from single source from single manufacturer.
 - 1. Obtain operators and controls from sectional door manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Provide sectional doors that comply with performance requirements specified without failure from defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction and without requiring temporary installation of reinforcing components.
- B. Structural Performance, Exterior Doors: Capable of withstanding the design wind loads.
 - 1. Design Wind Load: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Testing: In accordance with ASTM E330/E330M or DASMA 108 for garage doors and complying with DASMA 108 acceptance criteria.
 - 3. Deflection Limits: Design sectional doors to withstand design wind loads without evidencing permanent deformation or disengagement of door components.
 - a. Deflection of door sections in horizontal position (open) shall not exceed 1/120 of door width.
 - b. Deflection of horizontal track assembly shall not exceed 1/240 of door height.

2.3 SECTIONAL-DOOR ASSEMBLY

- A. Steel Sectional Door: Provide sectional door formed with hinged sections and fabricated so that finished door assembly is rigid and aligned with tight hairline joints; free of warp, twist, and deformation; and complies with requirements in DASMA 102.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Arm-R-Lite.
 - b. C.H.I. Overhead Doors, Inc.
 - c. Clopay Building Products.
 - d. Haas Door.
 - e. Overhead Door Corporation.
 - f. Raynor Garage Doors.
 - 2. Basis of Design: 591 Series Thermacore Insulated Steel Door by Overhead Door Corporation

- B. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 25,000 operation cycles. One operation cycle is complete when door is opened from closed position to the open position and returned to closed position.
 - 1. Include tamperproof cycle counter.
- C. Air Infiltration: Maximum rate of 0.4 cfm/sq. ft. when tested in accordance with ASTM E283 or DASMA 105.
- D. U-Value: 0.067.
- E. Steel Door Sections: ASTM A653/A653M, zinc-coated (galvanized), cold-rolled, commercial steel sheet with zinc coating.
 - 1. Door-Section Thickness: 1-5/8 inches.
 - 2. Section Faces:
 - a. Thermal-Break Construction: Provide sections with continuous thermal-break construction separating the exterior and interior faces of door.
 - b. Exterior Face: Fabricated from single sheets, not more than 24 inches high; with horizontal meeting edges rolled to continuous, interlocking, keyed, rabbeted, shiplap, or tongue-in-groove, weather- and pinch-resistant seals and reinforcing flange return.
 - 1) Steel Sheet Thickness: 0.015-inch nominal coated thickness.
 - 2) Surface: Manufacturer's standard, ribbed textured.
 - c. Interior Face: Enclose insulation completely within steel exterior facing and interior facing material, with no exposed insulation. Provide the following interior-facing material:
 - 1) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: With minimum nominal coated thickness of dimension recommended in writing by manufacturer to comply with performance requirements.
 - 3. End Stiles: Enclose open ends of sections with channel end stiles formed from galvanized-steel sheet not less than 16 ga nominal coated thickness and welded to door section.
 - 4. Section Reinforcing: Horizontal and diagonal reinforcement as required to stiffen door and for wind loading. Provide galvanized-steel bars, struts, trusses, or strip steel, formed to depth and bolted or welded in place. Ensure that reinforcement does not obstruct vision lites.
 - a. Bottom Section: Reinforce section with a continuous channel or angle conforming to bottom-section profile and allowing installation of astragal (weatherseal).
 - b. Hardware Locations: Provide reinforcement for hardware attachment.
 - 5. Thermal Insulation: Insulate interior of steel sections with door manufacturer's standard CFC-free insulation of type indicated below:

- a. Insulation: CFC-free and HCFC-free polyurethane, fully encapsulated.
- F. Track: Manufacturer's standard, galvanized-steel, low-headroom track system. Provide complete system including brackets, bracing, and reinforcement to ensure rigid support of ball-bearing roller guides.
- 1. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M, minimum G60 zinc coating.
 - 2. Size: As recommended in writing by manufacturer for door size, weight, track configuration and door clearances indicated on Drawings 2 inches wide 3 inches wide.
 - 3. Track Reinforcement and Supports: Provide galvanized-steel members to support track without sag, sway, and vibration during opening and closing of doors. Slot vertical sections of track spaced 2 inches apart for door-drop safety device.
 - a. Vertical Track: Incline vertical track to ensure weathertight closure at jambs. Provide continuous angle attached to track and wall.
 - b. Horizontal Track: Provide continuous reinforcing angle from curve in track to end of track, attached to track and supported at points by laterally braced attachments to overhead structural members.
- G. Weatherseals: Replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible weather-stripping gaskets of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene fitted to bottom top and jambs of door.
- H. Windows: Manufacturer's standard window units of shape and size and in locations indicated on Drawings. Set glazing in vinyl, rubber, or neoprene glazing channel. Provide removable stops of same material as door-section frames. Provide the following glazing:
- 1. Insulating Glass Units: Manufacturer's standard.
- I. Hardware: Heavy-duty, corrosion-resistant hardware, with hot-dip galvanized, stainless steel, or other corrosion-resistant fasteners, to suit door type.
- 1. Hinges: Heavy-duty, galvanized-steel hinges of not less than 0.079-inch nominal coated thickness at each end stile and at each intermediate stile, in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations for door size.
 - a. Attach hinges to door sections through stiles and rails with bolts and lock nuts or lock washers and nuts. Use rivets or self-tapping fasteners where access to nuts is impossible.
 - b. Provide double-end hinges where required for doors more than 16 ft. wide unless otherwise recommended by door manufacturer in writing.
 - 2. Rollers: Heavy-duty rollers with steel ball bearings in case-hardened steel races, mounted to suit slope of track. Extend roller shaft through both hinges where double hinges are required. Match roller-tire diameter to track width.
 - a. Roller-Tire Material: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 3. Push/Pull Handles: Equip each door with galvanized-steel lifting handles on each side of door, finished to match door.

J. Locking Device:

1. Slide Bolt: Fabricate with side-locking bolts to engage through slots in tracks for locking by padlock, located on single-jamb side, operable from inside only.
2. Locking Device Assembly: Fabricate with cylinder lock, spring-loaded deadbolt, operating handle, cam plate, and adjustable locking bars to engage through slots in tracks.
 - a. Keying: Keyed to building keying system with interlock switch for automatic opener.
 - b. Keys: Three for each cylinder.
3. Safety Interlock Switch: Equip power-operated doors with safety interlock switch to disengage power supply when door is locked.

K. Counterbalance Mechanism:

1. Torsion Spring: Adjustable-tension torsion springs complying with requirements of DASMA 102 for number of operation cycles indicated, mounted on torsion shaft.
2. Cable Drums and Shaft for Doors: Cast-aluminum cable drums mounted on torsion shaft and grooved to receive door-lifting cables as door is raised.
 - a. Mount counterbalance mechanism with manufacturer's standard ball-bearing brackets at each end of torsion shaft.
 - b. Provide one additional midpoint bracket for shafts up to 16 ft. long and two additional brackets at one-third points to support shafts more than 16 ft. long unless closer spacing is recommended in writing by door manufacturer.
3. Cables: Galvanized-steel, multistrand, lifting cables with cable safety factor of at least 7 to 1.
4. Cable Safety Device: Include a spring-loaded steel or bronze cam mounted to bottom door roller assembly on each side and designed to automatically stop door if lifting cable breaks.
5. Bracket: Provide anchor support bracket as required to connect stationary end of spring to the wall and to level the shaft and prevent sag.
6. Bumper: Provide spring bumper at each horizontal track to cushion door at end of opening operation.

L. Manual Door Operator:

1. Push-Up Operation: Lift handles and pull rope for raising and lowering doors located on inside and outside of bottom section; with counterbalance mechanism designed so that required lift or pull for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf.
2. Chain-Hoist Operator: Consisting of endless steel hand chain, chain-pocket wheel and guard, and gear-reduction unit with a maximum 25 lbf force for door operation. Provide alloy-steel hand chain with chain holder secured to operator guide.

M. Electric Door Operator: Electric door operator assembly of size and capacity recommended by door manufacturer for door and operation cycles specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking door, and accessories required for proper operation.

1. Comply with NFPA 70.
2. Control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6; with NFPA 70, Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24 V ac or dc.
3. Safety: Listed in accordance with UL 325 by a qualified testing agency for commercial or industrial use; moving parts of operator enclosed or guarded if exposed and mounted at 8 ft. or lower.
4. Usage Classification: Heavy duty, 25 or more cycles per hour and more than 90 cycles per day.
5. Operator Type: Manufacturer's standard for door requirements.
6. Motor: Reversible-type with controller (disconnect switch) for motor exposure. Use adjustable motor-mounting bases for belt-driven operators.
 - a. Motor Size: Provide UL listed electric operator, size and type as recommended by manufacturer to move door in either direction at not less than 2/3 foot nor more than 1 foot per second. Operator shall meet UL325/2010 requirements for continuous monitoring of safety devices.
 - b. Electrical Characteristics:
 - 1) Phase: Single phase.
 - 2) Volts: Refer to electrical drawings
7. Limit Switches: Equip motorized door with adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop door at fully opened and fully closed positions.
8. Obstruction Detection: Automatic external entrapment protection consisting of automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of door opening. Activation of device immediately stops and reverses downward door travel.
 - a. Monitored Entrapment Protection: Photoelectric sensor designed to interface with door-operator control circuit to detect damage to or disconnection of sensor and complying with requirements in UL 325.
9. Control Station: Surface mounted, three-position (open, close, and stop) control.
 - a. Operation: Key.
 - b. Interior-Mounted Unit: Full-guarded, surface-mounted, heavy-duty type, with general-purpose NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure.
 - c. Exterior-Mounted Unit: Full-guarded, surface-mounted, standard-duty, weatherproof type, NEMA ICS 6, Type 4 enclosure.
 - d. Features: Provide the following:
 - 1) Key
 - 2) Vehicle detection operation.
 - 3) Radio-control operation.
 - 4) Photocell operation.
10. Emergency Manual Operation: Chain type designed so required force for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf.
11. Emergency Operation Disconnect Device: Hand-operated disconnect mechanism for automatically engaging manual operator and releasing brake for emergency manual

- operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount mechanism so it is accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.
12. Motor Removal: Design operator so motor can be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency manual operation.
- N. Metal Finish: Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products (AMP 500-06)" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
1. Factory Prime Steel Finish: Compatible with field-applied finish and in manufacturer's standard color. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.
 2. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.
 - a. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sectional doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Tracks:
 1. Fasten vertical track assembly to opening jambs and framing with fasteners spaced not more than 24 inches apart.
 2. Hang horizontal track assembly from structural overhead framing with angles or channel hangers attached to framing by welding or bolting, or both. Provide sway bracing, diagonal bracing, and reinforcement as required for rigid installation of track and door-operating equipment.
- C. Accessibility: Install sectional doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility.
- D. Power-Operated Doors: Install automatic garage doors openers in accordance with UL 325.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICES

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.
- B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Adjust doors and seals to provide weather-resistant fit around entire perimeter.
- D. Touchup Painting Galvanized Material: Immediately after welding galvanized materials, clean welds and abraded galvanized surfaces and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain sectional doors.

END OF SECTION 083613

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 085313 - VINYL WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes vinyl-framed windows.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, glazing and fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, and finishes for vinyl windows.
- B. Shop Drawings: For vinyl windows.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color specified, 2 by 4 inches in size.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.
 - 1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.
- E. Product Schedule: For vinyl windows. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each type of vinyl window, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating vinyl windows that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by test reports and calculations.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An installer acceptable to vinyl window manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace vinyl windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
 - b. Structural failures including excessive deflection, water leakage, and air infiltration.
 - c. Faulty operation of movable sash and hardware.
 - d. Deterioration of materials and finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - e. Failure of insulating glass.
 - 2. Warranty Period:
 - a. Window: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Glazing Units: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain vinyl windows from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
 - 1. Window Certification: WDMA certified with label attached to each window.
- B. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 maximum whole-window U-factor of 0.20.
- C. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): NFRC 200 maximum whole-window SHGC of 0.29.

- D. Condensation Resistance: NFRC 500-2014: CR - 61
- E. Sound Transmission Class (STC): Rated for not less than [26] [30] <Insert rating> STC when tested for laboratory sound transmission loss according to ASTM E90 and determined by ASTM E413.

2.3 VINYL WINDOWS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Matthew Brothers, basis of design Sanford Hills, triple-glazed windows
- B. Operating Types: Provide the following operating types in locations indicated on Drawings:
 - 1. Casement: Project out.
 - 2. Fixed.
- C. Frames and Sashes: Impact-resistant, UV-stabilized PVC complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.
 - 1. Finish: Integral color, white.
 - 2. Gypsum Board Returns: Provide at interior face of frame.
- D. Insulating-Glass Units: ASTM E2190.
 - 1. Glazing: 1 1/8 inch Tripane
 - a. Fully tempered where indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Filling: Fill space between glass lites with argon.
 - 3. Low-E Coating: Low-e (S2).
- E. Hardware, General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, carbon steel complying with AAMA 907, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with adjacent materials; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock windows, and sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.
 - 1. Exposed Hardware Color and Finish: White.
- F. Window Hardware:
 - 1. Hardware: E-Gard coated finish.
 - 2. Sash locks: Sequentially locking multi-point type with single handle actuator.
- G. Screens: Roll-form aluminum frame with 20X20 charcoal finished fiberglass mesh
- H. Weather Stripping: In compliance with AAMA 701.2.

2.4 INSECT SCREENS

- A. Screens: Roll-form aluminum frame with 20X20 charcoal finished fiberglass mesh.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate vinyl windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for installing and anchoring windows.
- B. Glaze vinyl windows in the factory.
- C. Weather strip each operable sash to provide weathertight installation.
- D. Mullions: Provide mullions and cover plates, compatible with window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design wind loads of window units. Provide manufacturer's standard finish to match window units.
- E. Hardware: Mount hardware through double walls of vinyl extrusions or provide corrosion-resistant reinforcement.
- F. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Allow for scribing, trimming, and fitting at Project site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and operational clearances.
- C. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure weathertight window installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E2112.
- B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Adjust operating sashes and hardware for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
 - 1. Keep protective films and coverings in place until final cleaning.
- C. Remove and replace sashes if glass has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.
- D. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If contaminating substances do contact window surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 085313

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 087100

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes hardware for doors.
 - 1. Provide door gaskets, including weatherstripping and seals, and thresholds, viewers, and protection plates.

1.2 Related Sections:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 specification sections apply to Work of this section.
- B. Section 01 33 23 - Submittal Procedures: Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples
- C. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
- D. Section 08 14 16 - Flush Wood Doors.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire Rated Openings: Provide door hardware listed by UL or Intertek Testing Services (Warnock Hersey Listed), or other testing laboratory approved by applicable authorities.
 - 1. Hardware: Tested in accordance with NFPA 252.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit data on product characteristics, performance criteria and limitations.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit procedure for preparation and installation.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.

- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of installed cylinders and their master key code.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit data on operating hardware, lubrication requirements, and inspection procedures related to preventative maintenance.
- D. Keys: Deliver with identifying tags to Owner by security shipment direct from hardware supplier.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with the following requirements:
 - 1. ANSI A156 series.
 - 2. NFPA 80.
 - 3. UL 305.
- B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Hardware Supplier: Company specializing in supplying commercial door hardware with minimum five years documented experience.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Package hardware items individually with necessary fasteners, instructions, and installation templates, when necessary; label and identify each package with door opening code to match hardware schedule.
- C. Deliver keys only to the Owner.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Coordinate Work with other directly affected sections involving manufacture or fabrication of internal reinforcement for door hardware and recessed items.
 - 1. Provide templates or actual hardware as required to ensure proper preparation of doors and frames.
- C. Sequence installation to accommodate required utility connections.
- D. Coordinate Owner's keying requirements during the submittal process.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Product warranties and product bonds.
- B. Furnish five year manufacturer warranty for locksets and door closers.

1.11 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Maintenance materials.
- B. Furnish special wrenches and tools applicable for each different and for each special hardware component.

1.12 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.
- B. Furnish (3) three extra key lock cylinders for each master keyed group as attic stock.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOOR HARDWARE SUPPLIERS

- A. Suppliers: Products of one or more manufacturers are listed in the Hardware Schedule to establish quality and performance characteristics. Products of other manufacturers may be accepted subject to review by Architect:
 - 1. Manufacturers of Locksets:
 - a. Basis of design, Schlage FE595 Cam Keypad Camelot Satin Nickel 1-Cylinder Lighted Keypad
 - b. Approved equivalent.
 - 2. Manufacturers of closers:
 - a. LCN.
 - b. Norton.
 - c. Sargent.
 - 3. Manufacturers of hinges:
 - a. Hager.
 - b. McKinney.
 - c. Stanley.
 - 4. Manufacturers of thresholds and weatherstripping:
 - a. National Guard Products.

- b. Pemko.
- 6. Manufacturers of door trim and accessories:
 - a. Ives.
 - b. Rockwood.

2.2 COMPONENTS

- A. Keying
 - 1. Keying: Master keyed with high security keying system;
 - 2. Include construction keying.
 - 3. Supply 3 change keys for each lock and 5 master keys, each tagged. Provide keys of nickel silver only.

2.3 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

- A. Provide products complying with ANSI A 156.1 standards;
- B. Name Plates: Do not provide products with manufacturers name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required UL labels;
- C. Provide hardware manufactured to conform to templates with machine screw installation. Do not provide hardware prepared for self-tapping screws;
- D. Fasteners: Provide Phillips flat head screws except as otherwise indicated. Finish screws to match adjacent hardware finish;
- E. Provide key removable cores at all door hardware with lock functions
- F. Lock Trim: Furnish levers with rose plate as indicated in Schedule.
 - 1. Do not permit through bolts on solid wood core doors.

2.4 FINISHES

- A. Finishes: ANSI A156.18; Finishes are identified in the Hardware Schedule at end of this section

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.

- B. Verify doors and frames are ready to receive door hardware and dimensions are as instructed by manufacturer.
- C. Verify electric power is available to power operated devices and is of correct characteristics.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate mounting heights with door and frame manufacturers. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.
- B. Install hardware at fire rated doors in accordance with NFPA 80;
- C. Adjust hardware and door control devices for proper operation, and to comply with ADA requirements.

END OF SECTION

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants" for acoustical joint sealants installed in gypsum board assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Gypsum wallboard.

B. Samples: For the following products:

1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch-long length for each trim accessory indicated.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of trim accessory indicated.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.

- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C1396/C1396M.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - b. National Gypsum Company.
 - c. USG Corporation.
 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 3. Long Edges: Tapered.
- B. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Continental Building Products, LLC.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - c. USG Corporation.
 2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 3. Long Edges: Tapered.
 4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.
 5. Locations: To be installed in Toilet Rooms.

2.3 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.
 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet.

2. Shapes:

- a. Cornerbead.
- b. Bullnose bead.
- c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
- d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
- e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
- f. Expansion (control) joint.
- g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

2.4 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
3. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
4. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping or drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
5. Skim Coat: Not required.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

- D. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
- E. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants."
- F. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."
- G. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Section 072600 "Vapor Retarders."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION AND FINISHING OF PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch-wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.
- I. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
1. Wallboard Type: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Mold-Resistant Type: In Toilet Rooms.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
2. Bullnose Bead: Use at outside corners.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C840:
1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for FRP.
 3. Level 3: Where indicated on Drawings.
 4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
 5. Level 5: Not required.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

Fort Fairfield
Truck Storage & Crew Quarters
WIN: 027323.00
March 31, 2021

END OF SECTION 092900

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 093013 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Ceramic tile floor and base.
 - 2. Metal edge strips.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.
- C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For tile, grout, and accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
 - 2. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory.
 - 3. Metal edge strips in 6-inch lengths.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

- B. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of product.
- D. Product Test Reports: For tile-setting and -grouting products.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
 - 2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer employs at least one installer for Project that has completed the Advanced Certification for Tile Installers (ACT) certification for installation of large format tile.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from single source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified Portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.
 - 2. Obtain waterproof membrane and crack isolation membrane, except for sheet products, from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.
- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:
 - 1. Waterproof membrane.
 - 2. Crack isolation membrane.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
 - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Ceramic Floor Tile Type 1: Unpolished.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Olean; a division of Dal-Tile Corporation.
 - b. Daltile.
2. Basis of design: Imagica by Daltile.
1. Face Size: 12 by 24 inches.
2. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Face: Plain with square edges
4. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.
5. Tile Color, Glaze, and Pattern: As selected by Owner from manufacturer's full range.
6. Grout Color: As selected by Owner from manufacturer's full range.
7. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
 - a. Base Cap: Surface bullnose, 3 by 12 inch module size

2.4 THRESHOLDS

- A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.
 1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch or less above adjacent floor surface.
- B. Metal Transition Thresholds.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Schluter Systems L.P.
 - b. Basis of design: Schluter Reno Ramp K

2.5 WATERPROOF AND CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANES

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Waterproof Membrane, Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and continuous fabric reinforcement.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Laticrete International, Inc. Laticrete 9235 Waterproof Membrane. (2.39 g/L)
 - b. MAPEI Corporation. Mapelastic AquaDefense. (0 g/L)

2.6 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Standard Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.1.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Bostik, Inc.
 - b. C-Cure.
 - c. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - d. MAPEI Corporation.
2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.

2.7 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.

B. High-Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Bostik, Inc.
 - b. C-Cure.
 - c. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - d. MAPEI Corporation.
2. Polymer Type:
 - a. Ethylene vinyl acetate or acrylic additive, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shaped, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications; stainless steel, ASTM A276/A276M or ASTM A666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Schluter Systems L.P.
- B. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.
- C. Floor Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Custom Building Products.
 - b. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - c. Sakrete; CRH Americas, Oldcastle APG.

2.9 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
 - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
 3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproof membrane by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CERAMIC TILE

- A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
 1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
 - a. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
 - b. Tile floors consisting of rib-backed tiles.

- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
- E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.
- F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
 - 2. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the joint widths as recommended by the manufacturer:
- H. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.
- I. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
 - 1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
- J. Metal Edge Strips: Install at locations indicated.
- K. Floor Sealer: Apply floor sealer to cementitious grout joints in tile floors according to floor-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as floor sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WATERPROOF AND CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANES

- A. Install waterproof membrane to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

- B. Allow waterproof membrane to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
- B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.7 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:
 - 1. Ceramic Tile Installations for Slab-grade: TCNA F113: Thinset mortar.
 - a. Ceramic Tile Type: Ceramic floor tile.
 - b. Thinset Mortar: Latex Portland cement mortar.
 - c. Grout: High-performance unsanded grout.

END OF SECTION 093013

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Primers.
- 2. Water-based finish coatings.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop priming structural steel.
- 2. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming metal fabrications.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

- 1. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- 2. Indicate VOC content.

- B. Samples: For each type of topcoat product.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

- D. Product Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in the Interior Painting Schedule to cross-reference paint systems specified in this Section. Include color designations.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

- 1. Paint Products: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures of less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
 - 2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 3. PPG Paints.
 - 4. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 - 5. Valspar Corporation (The).
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each paint product from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PAINT PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 PRIMERS

- A. Interior, Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Primer Sealer: Water-based primer sealer with low-odor characteristics and a VOC of less than 10 grams per liter for use on new interior plaster, concrete, and gypsum wallboard surfaces that are subsequently to be painted with latex finish coats.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
 - b. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - c. PPG Paints.
 - d. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
- B. Interior Latex Primer for Wood: Waterborne-emulsion primer formulated for resistance to extractive bleeding, mold, and microbials; for hiding stains; and for use on interior wood and plywood subject to extractive bleeding.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
 - b. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - c. PPG Paints.
 - d. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
- C. Water-Based Rust-Inhibitive Primer: Corrosion-resistant, water-based-emulsion primer formulated for resistance to flash rusting when applied to cleaned, interior ferrous metals subject to mildly corrosive environments.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
 - b. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - c. PPG Paints.
 - d. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.4 WATER-BASED FINISH COATS

- A. Interior, Low VOC Latex, Flat: Pigmented, water-based paint for use on primed/sealed interior plaster and gypsum board, and on primed wood and metals.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
 - b. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - c. PPG Paints.
 - d. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 2. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard flat finish.
- B. Interior, Low VOC Latex, Eggshell: Pigmented, water-based paint for use on primed/sealed interior plaster, plywood, and gypsum board, and on primed wood and metals.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
 - b. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - c. PPG Paints.
 - d. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 2. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard eggshell finish.
- C. Interior, Low VOC Water-Based Light-Industrial Coating, Semigloss: Pigmented, water-based emulsion coating for interior primed wood and metal surfaces (e.g., walls, doors, frames, trim, and sash), providing resistance to moderate abrasion and mild chemical exposure and corrosive conditions.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
 - b. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - c. PPG Paints.
 - d. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 2. Gloss Level: Manufacturer's standard semigloss finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Concrete: 12 percent.
2. Wood: 15 percent.
3. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Wood Substrates:
 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
- F. Cotton or Canvas Insulation Covering Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry-Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry-film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry-film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry-film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
 - 1. Do not clean equipment with free-draining water and prevent solvents, thinners, cleaners, and other contaminants from entering into waterways, sanitary and storm drain systems, and ground.
 - 2. Dispose of contaminants in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Allow empty paint cans to dry before disposal.
 - 4. Collect waste paint by type and deliver to recycling or collection facility.

- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Finish Carpentry: Wood trim.
 - 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer for wood.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, institutional low odor/VOC, semigloss.
- B. Architectural Woodwork: Wood plywood.
 - 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer for wood.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, institutional low odor/VOC, eggshell.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates:
 - 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior, institutional low-odor/VOC primer sealer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, institutional low odor/VOC, eggshell.

END OF SECTION 099123

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Public-use washroom accessories.
2. Underlavatory guards.
3. Custodial accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 093013 "Ceramic Tiling" for ceramic toilet and bath accessories.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
3. Include electrical characteristics.

B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.

1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
2. Identify accessories using designations indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, visible silver spoilage defects.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OWNER-FURNISHED MATERIALS

- A. Owner-Furnished Materials:
 - 1. Paper towel dispenser, Contractor to provide blocking
 - 2. Soap dispenser, Contractor to provide blocking

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Design accessories and fasteners to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Grab Bars: Installed units are able to resist 250 lbf concentrated load applied in any direction and at any point.

2.3 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of public-use washroom accessory from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. AJW Architectural Products.
 - b. American Specialties, Inc.
 - c. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - d. Bradley Corporation.
 - e. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick.

2. Basis of design: Bradley Model 5425, Jumbo Dual Roll Toilet Tissue Dispenser
 3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
- C. Soap Dispenser Furnished by Owner, Contractor to provide blocking
- D. Paper Towel Dispenser: Furnished by Owner, Contractor to provide blocking
- E. Grab Bar:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. AJW Architectural Products.
 - b. American Specialties, Inc.
 - c. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - d. Bradley Corporation.
 - e. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick.
 2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
 3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
 - a. Finish: Smooth, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
 4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inches.
 5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.
- F. Mirror Unit:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. AJW Architectural Products.
 - b. American Specialties, Inc.
 - c. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - d. Bradley Corporation.
 - e. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick.
 2. Frame: Stainless steel channel.
 - a. Corners: Welded and ground smooth.
 3. Size: 24 inches wide x 36 inches high.
 4. Hangers: Manufacturer's standard rigid, tamper and theft resistant.
- G. Hook:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. AJW Architectural Products.
 - b. American Specialties, Inc.
 - c. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - d. Bradley Corporation.
 - e. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick.
2. Description: Double-prong unit.
3. Mounting: Exposed.
4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

2.4 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

A. Underlavatory Guard:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Buckaroos, Inc.
 - b. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
 - c. Truebro by IPS Corporation.
2. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevents direct contact with and burns from piping; allow service access without removing coverings.
3. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.

2.5 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

A. Source Limitations: Obtain custodial accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Custodial Utility Shelf:

1. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>
2. Description: With exposed edges turned down not less than 1/2 inch and supported by two triangular brackets welded to shelf underside.
3. Size: 16 inches long by 6 inches deep.
4. Material and Finish: Not less than nominal 0.05-inch-thick stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

C. Custodial Mop and Broom Holder:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. AJW Architectural Products.
 - b. American Specialties, Inc.
 - c. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - d. Bradley Corporation.
 - e. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick.
2. Description: Unit with shelf, hooks, holders, and rod suspended beneath shelf.
3. Length: 36 inches.
4. Hooks: Four.
5. Mop/Broom Holders: Three, spring-loaded, rubber hat, cam type.
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
 - a. Shelf: Not less than nominal 0.05-inch-thick stainless steel.
 - b. Rod: Approximately 1/4-inch-diameter stainless steel.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
 1. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 102800

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 108000 - OTHER SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. AED Defibrillator wall cabinet.
 - 2. Fire Rated Access Door

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions and thicknesses, dimensions, profiles, fastening and mounting methods, specified options, and finishes for each type of accessory specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AED DEFIBRILLATOR WALL CABINET

- A. Provide RC5000R AED Wall Cabinet by Heart Station or approved substitute.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust specialties for unencumbered, smooth operation and verify that mechanisms function properly. Replace damaged or defective items.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces prior to inspection. Replace damaged or defective items.

END OF SECTION 10 8000

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 123623.13 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic-laminate-clad countertops.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For plastic-laminate-clad countertops.

1. Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Detail fabrication and installation, including field joints.
2. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in plastic-laminate-clad countertops.
3. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

C. Samples: Plastic laminates in each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required in manufacturer's standard size.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For plastic laminates.

E. Samples for Verification: As follows:

1. Wood-Grain Plastic Laminates: For each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required, 12 by 24 inches in size.
2. Fabrication Sample: For each type and profile of countertop required, provide one sample applied to core material with specified edge material applied to one edge.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

B. Product Certificates: For the following:

1. Composite wood products.
2. High-pressure decorative laminate.
3. Adhesives.

C. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program.

- D. Evaluation Reports: For fire-retardant-treated materials, from ICC-ES.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. Shop Certification: AWI's Quality Certification Program accredited participant.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver countertops only after casework and supports on which they will be installed have been completed in installation areas.
- B. Store countertops in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.
- C. Keep surfaces of countertops covered with protective covering during handling and installation.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations with Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install countertops until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Established Dimensions: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where countertops are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of plastic-laminate-clad countertops indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. Provide inspections of fabrication and installation together with labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that countertops comply with requirements of grades specified.
 - B. Grade: Custom.
 - C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Formica Corporation.
 - b. Pionite; a Panolam Industries International, Inc. brand.
 - c. Wilsonart LLC.
 - D. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
 1. As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
 2. Match Architect's sample.
 3. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range in the following categories:
 - a. Solid colors, matte finish.
 - b. Solid colors with core same color as surface, matte finish.
 - c. Patterns, matte finish.
 - E. Edge Treatment: 3.0-mm PVC edging.
 - F. Core Material: Particleboard.
 - G. Core Material at Sinks: Exterior-grade plywood.
 - H. Core Thickness: 3/4 inch.
 1. Build up countertop thickness to 1-1/2 inches at front, back, and ends with additional layers of core material laminated to top.
 - I. Backer Sheet: Provide plastic-laminate backer sheet, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL, on underside of countertop substrate.
- 2.2 WOOD MATERIALS
- A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Composite Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of countertop and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. MDF: Medium-density fiberboard, ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
 - 2. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
 - 3. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: As selected by fabricator to comply with requirements.
 - 1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.
- B. Installation Adhesive:
 - 1. Verify adhesives have a VOC content of **70** g/L or less.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Sand fire-retardant-treated wood lightly to remove raised grain on exposed surfaces before fabrication.
- B. Fabricate countertops to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Provide front and end overhang of 1 inch over base cabinets. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
 - 1. Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members: 1/16 inch unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Complete fabrication, including assembly, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
- D. Shop cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately, and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
 - 1. Seal edges of cutouts by saturating with varnish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition countertops to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

- B. Before installing countertops, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install countertops to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Assemble countertops and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.
 - 1. Provide cutouts for appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately, and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
 - 2. Seal edges of cutouts by saturating with varnish.
- C. Field Jointing: Where possible, make in the same manner as shop jointing, using dowels, splines, adhesives, and fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Prepare edges to be joined in shop so Project-site processing of top and edge surfaces is not required. Locate field joints where shown on Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Secure field joints in countertops with concealed clamping devices located within 6 inches of front and back edges and at intervals not exceeding 24 inches. Tighten in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to exert a constant, heavy-clamping pressure at joints.
- D. Scribe and cut countertops to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Countertop Installation: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.
 - 1. Install countertops level and true in line. Use concealed shims as required to maintain not more than a 1/8-inch-in-96-inches variation from a straight, level plane.
 - 2. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches o.c. and to walls with adhesive.
 - 3. Seal joints between countertop and backsplash, if any, and joints where countertop and backsplash abut walls with mildew-resistant silicone sealant or another permanently elastic sealing compound recommended by countertop material manufacturer.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective countertops, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace countertops. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean countertops on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

- C. Protection: Provide Kraft paper or other suitable covering over countertop surfaces, taped to underside of countertop at a minimum of 48 inches o.c. Remove protection at Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 123623.13

Truck Storage & Crew Quarters Building

WIN 027323.00

Fort Fairfield

2021

VOLUME 2 OF 2

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 220500

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and Instructions to Bidders shall apply to this work. Read these to be familiar with conditions related to the installation of the work.

1.2 WORK SHOWN ON DRAWINGS

- A. Drawings accompanying this specification, as a part thereof, are working drawings indicating location and arrangement of the increments of the systems of this section of work. Material deviation from this arrangement, process or means of application, shall bear the Engineer's review stamp before the change is made on the job or materials are ordered. Changes made without such review shall be ordered removed and items installed as specified shall be provided at no additional expense to the Owner.
- B. Drawings are not intended to show in minute detail minor items of installation or materials such as specific fittings or findings.

1.3 MATERIALS AND LABOR

- A. Furnish materials and labor necessary to deliver to the Owner a complete and operable system installed in accordance with the contract documents.
- B. Materials shall be of the best quality. Workmanship shall be of highest grade and construction shall be done according to best practices of the trade.
- C. Provide, when required, labeled samples of material or equipment specified herein or proposed to be used in this work.
- D. Where words "furnish", "provide", or "install" are mentioned, either singly or in combination, these words are hereby interpreted to mean "furnish and install" or "provide and install", including materials complete with connections, supplemental devices, accessories, and appurtenances, unless specifically otherwise noted. These words are likewise hereby interpreted as being prefixed to materials, equipment, and apparatus hereinafter mentioned, either in abbreviated or scheduled information or in the technical sections of the specifications.

1.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION IN HEATING SEASON

- A. The system shall be installed provided that the construction area will have sufficient heat to maintain temperature above 40F throughout the construction period.

1.5 COOPERATION BETWEEN TRADES

- A. Provide information sufficiently in advance of this work, so that work by the other trades may be coordinated and installed without delays. Furnish and locate sleeves, supports, anchors and necessary access panels.
- B. Where work is concealed, assure it does not project beyond finished lines of floors, ceilings, or walls.
- C. Equipment or piping requiring access found to be located above sheetrock ceilings shall be brought immediately to the attention of the Architect for resolution.

1.6 VISITING THE PREMISES

- A. Visit the existing facilities to review existing conditions that may affect the work.

1.7 ORDINANCES, AUTHORITIES, PERMITS, AND FEES

- A. Obtain necessary permits and licenses, give notices, and comply with laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders affecting the work, and pay fees and charges in connection therewith.
- B. The Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) is the organization, office, or individual responsible for "approving" equipment, an installation, or a procedure.

1.8 PROTECTION OF WORK AND MATERIALS

- A. Protect and care for materials delivered and work performed until the completion of the work. Defective equipment or equipment damaged in the course of storage, installation or test shall be replaced or repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.9 INSURANCE

- A. Purchase and maintain Public Liability and Property Insurance during the progress of the work and until completion and acceptance of the entire project by the Owner in the amounts as specified in the General Conditions.

1.10 APPLICABLE CODES

- A. Work and materials shall conform to the latest rules and regulations listed below and these rules and regulations hereby are made part of this specification. They include, but are not necessarily limited to the following:
1. MUBEC.....Maine Uniform Building and Energy Code
 2. ASTM.....American Society for Testing and Materials
 3. UL.....Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.
 4. ASME.....American Society of Mechanical Engineers
 5. NEMA.....National Electrical Manufacturers Association
 6. IEEE.....Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
 7. ANSI.....American National Standards Institute
 8. NFPA.....National Fire Protection Association
 9. AWWA.....American Water Works Association
 10. AWS.....American Welding Society
 11. Local Fire Code
 12. Local Plumbing Codes

1.11 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Submit shop drawings, manufacturers' data and certificates for equipment, materials and finish, and pertinent details for each system where specified in each individual section to be submitted to the Architect. Shop drawings will be returned "No Exceptions Taken", "Make Corrections Noted", "Amend and Resubmit", "Submit Specified Item", or "Rejected". Work shall progress in accordance with "Reviewed" shop drawings ONLY.
- B. Groups of similar shop drawings shall be submitted as individual bound documents with covers and indexes. Examples similar items would be Diffusers and Registers, and Valves and Controls. Rejection of individual items shall not be cause for rejection of the entire document.

- C. Clearly indicate item(s) to be reviewed on each submission by highlighting or underlining intended item(s). Submissions not clearly marked shall be returned "Amend and Resubmit".
- D. Shop drawings must bear the Engineer's review stamp. In the event that the Engineer returns shop drawings "Amend and Resubmit" or "Rejected", the shop drawing must be revised and resubmitted for review.
- E. Furnishing of the specified item must still produce the results and performance, dependability and quality reasonably to be expected within the spirit of the specifications, drawings, and the standard of good mechanical performance normal to the trade.

1.12 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to Specification Section 01 60 00.22 and all related sections. Where the specifications allow the substitution of a material or product, it will be subject to review by the Engineer in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Shop Drawings". Review of a substitute item is an indication only that the substitute item is compatible with the specified item as a claim of the vendor and manufacturer. Ensure dimensional propriety, performance, and quality of the substitute item.
- B. Reference in the specifications or on the drawings to any product, material, fixture, form or type of construction, by proprietary name, manufacturer, make or catalog number, establishes a standard of quality or basis of design and is not meant to limit competition. Use any equivalent substitute provided favorable written review by the Engineer is first obtained.
 - 1. The "ONLY" notation in the specification is an exception to this (Paragraph B above) and is to be interpreted as No Substitutions Permitted.
- C. For materials or equipment which are supplied with integral or factory applied finish, the colors will be considered in evaluating substitutions.
- D. For the purpose of avoiding conflicts with other trades, contracts, and adjoining work where more than one article, device, material, fixture, form or proprietary name, manufacturer, make or catalog number, the first named shall be used as the basis of design and details. The cost of any changes as a result of substituted items shall be borne by the Contractor requesting such change.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS - NONE

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GRADES AND ELEVATIONS

- A. Establish and maintain grades and elevations in connection with this work.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Furnish and install equipment supports for mechanical equipment as required. Supports shall be subject to review by the Engineer.

3.3 SLEEVES, PREPARED OPENINGS, AND PENETRATIONS

- A. Provide and coordinate core drilling, cutting, patching, and setting of sleeves, frames, framing and lintels for openings with other trades. Sleeves shall be furnished by the Contractor. Pipe sleeves shall be provided at all floor and wall penetrations. Sleeves shall be Schedule 40 steel pipe for iron pipe, Type "L" copper for copper pipe and Schedule 40 PVC for plastic pipe. Sleeves shall be fire-stopped, as specified. Piping penetrations thru floors above grade shall have watertight pipe sleeves (Link-Seal or approved equal).

B. Sensitive Compartment Information Facility (SCIF) Perimeter Penetrations:

1. Metallic Penetrations - All metallic penetrations through SCIF walls shall be considered carriers of compromising emanations (CE) and pose TEMPEST hazards that shall be addressed. Unless directed otherwise by the CTTA:
 - a. Metal conduit or pipe – Provide a dielectric union inside the SCIF perimeter adjacent to the penetration or ground the conduit/pipe within six inches of the perimeter penetration using No. 4 (0.2043 inch diameter) copper wire to the building ground.
2. Penetration Seals: Seal both sides of perimeter penetrations with an acoustical foam or sealant finished to match adjacent wall, floor, or ceiling. Fire Stop System may be required for fire rated assemblies.

- C. Failure to give timely notice of and to locate openings and furnish sleeves shall cause no additional expense to the Owner.

3.4 CONNECTION TO EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide piping connections, supports, brackets, compensators, or flexible connections to prevent application of excessive stresses to equipment.
- B. Equipment shall be installed with flanges or unions in such a manner as to permit disconnecting for removal of tubes, coils, elements and other equipment for inspection, service, and repairs.

3.5 ACCESS TO EQUIPMENT

- A. The installation of work performed shall provide reasonable accessibility for operation, inspection, and maintenance of equipment and accessories. The Engineer shall determine the adequacy of such accessibility.

3.6 ACCESS PANELS

- A. Access panels shall be provided where indicated on the drawings and as required for access to fans, valves, and other serviceable components. Configuration shall be hinged with primed finish and with Allen-style wrench operated latch. Access doors shall be Acudor, Milcor, Zurn, or approved equal.
- B. Access panels installed in fire-rated assemblies shall have the same fire rating as the rated assembly.

3.7 PAINTING OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Exposed ironwork, including steel supports and hangers in unfinished spaces, e.g. boiler rooms, mechanical rooms, pits, and trenches shall be properly cleaned, prepared, and painted with two (2) coats of black Rustoleum alkyd enamel or equal.

3.8 GUARDS

- A. Exposed moving and rotating elements of mechanical equipment items shall be protected with suitable guards for personnel protection. Guards shall be of rigid construction, firmly positioned. Holes shall be provided in guards at shaft centers to facilitate tachometer readings.

3.9 LUBRICATION

- A. Furnish and install grease fittings for points requiring lubrication. Furnish extension type fittings as required to provide easy access for maintenance lubrication.
- B. Furnish initial charges of lubricants for equipment. Lubricants shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's requirements and recommendations.

3.10 ELECTRIC MOTORS AND MOTOR CONTROLS

- A. Unless otherwise noted, motors, motor starters and other electrical accessories which are specified under Mechanical specifications shall be selected with characteristics as follows:
 - 1. Less than 1.0 Horsepower - 120 volt, 1 phase, 60 Hz.
 - 2. 1.0 Horsepower and larger – 208 or 460 volt, 3 phase, 60 Hz., as indicated.
- B. Motors shall be built in accordance with the latest applicable NEMA, IEEE and ANSI Standards. Motors shall be manufactured by Baldor, Magnetek, or Toshiba, of the latest type and quality specified under individual items of equipment. Motor efficiencies shall be premium high efficiency type per the Consortium for Energy Efficiency Standard and/or be “Energy Star” compliant.
- C. Magnetic motor starters for mechanical items of equipment shall be furnished under Division 16 unless the starter is an integral part of a factory packaged item of equipment. Each starter furnished as an integral item of equipment shall be provided with overload heater elements. Starters shall have single phase protection or shall have relays installed to provide this feature. Starters shall be equipped with suitable step-down transformers to provide required control voltage.
- D. Motors shall have a minimum continuous duty service factor of 1.15. Minimum motor efficiency shall be:

1. MOTOR HORSEPOWER	PERCENTAGE (1200RPM)	EFFICIENCY (1800 RPM)	EFFICIENCY (3600 RPM)
1-3	----	86.5	85.5
5	89.5	89.5	86.5
7.5	90.2	91.0	88.5
10	91.7	91.7	89.5
15	91.7	93.0	90.2

3.11 CLEANING OF SYSTEMS

- A. Piping systems shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to initial operation.
- B. Thoroughly clean exposed portions of the PLUMBING installation, removing labels and foreign substances.
- C. Furnish detergents, cleaning compounds, and equipment for cleaning operations.
- D. Keep the premises free from accumulation of waste material or rubbish and at the completion of the work, remove from the job site tools, scaffolding, surplus materials, and rubbish, leaving the work areas "broom" clean.

3.12 STARTING OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Testing or starting of equipment shall be done in collaboration with trades concerned to insure safe and proper operation of the equipment.
- B. Prior to starting equipment, lubricate at required points. Before starting any electrical or electric motor driven equipment, a check must be made to ensure proper heater coils are installed in the starters and that the equipment is rotating in the proper direction.

3.13 OPERATIONAL TESTING

- A. Operate systems until successful operation is demonstrated to the Engineer. This initial operation shall be in addition to the testing of the system and shall be done after the system is cleaned and finished.

3.14 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. During construction, keep an accurate record of deviations to the installation of the work as indicated on the drawings. Upon completion of the work, furnish a copy of this record to the Engineer. Submit record drawings before requesting final payment.

3.15 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

- A. As indicated in the Technical Sections of this specification or as directed by the Engineer, provide the services of a factory trained Engineer or Technician to inspect, adjust, and place in proper operating condition the equipment or item involved. No additional compensation will be allowed for such service.

3.16 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Provide for each item of equipment or apparatus furnished, a complete set of printed instructions obtained from the manufacturer covering proper operation, maintenance, lubrication, cleaning, servicing, adjustment, and safety instructions.
- B. Manufacturer's data shall include performance data (curves are preferred where applicable), complete parts lists, recommended spare parts lists, piping, and wiring diagrams.
- C. Arrange data in complete sets, properly indexed and marked.
- D. Data shall include a complete set of shop drawings.
- E. Material shall first be submitted in preliminary form for review by the Engineer. After review, submit two (2) copies in bound volumes to the Engineer for distribution.

3.17 GUARANTEES

- A. An item becomes "defective" when it ceases to conform to the Contract Documents. Guarantees begin on the date of issuance of a certificate authorizing final payment or certificate of substantial completion with the Owner taking occupancy or beneficial use thereafter.
- B. Upon completion of the work and before applying for final payment, furnish a written guarantee, stating that the work complies with the provisions of codes listed herein and the local enforcing authorities, and that it will be free from defects of material and workmanship for not less than one (1) year. Guarantee shall further state that the Contractor will, at his own expense, repair or replace any of his material and work which may become defective during the time of guarantee, together with other work damaged as a consequence of such defects.
- C. Where special guarantees, covering installation, operation or performance of any systems, or equipment furnished under are indicated, the full responsibility for the fulfillment of such guarantees must be assumed by the Contractor who shall obtain written guarantees in triplicate, two (2) copies of which shall be filed with the Engineer before final acceptance.
- D. Repeated malfunctioning or failure in service of any item or work of the system is sufficient cause for the Engineer to order the removal of the item, and its replacement with new item at the expense of the Contractor.

3.18 EXISTING UTILITIES AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Coordinate with existing utilities and equipment.

3.19 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Firestopping shall be performed in accordance with Specification Section 07 84 00 "Firestopping". All penetrations of fire-rated assemblies including walls and floors by mechanical system components (piping, ductwork, conduits, etc.) shall be fire-stopped as specified. Coordinate size, location and type of pipe and duct sleeves as required by firestopping systems. Firestopping products shall be LEED-certified.

3.20 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

- A. Recognized hazardous materials such as lead, mercury or asbestos shall be prohibited from the project. Submit MSDS sheets to the Owner for review.

END OF SECTION 22 05 00

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 220519

THERMOMETERS, METERS, AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The drawings and specifications including Section 22 05 00 - Common Work Results for Plumbing are hereby made a part of the work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. This section includes thermometers, pressure gages, differential pressure gages, test plugs, and flow meters for mechanical systems:
 - 1. Thermometers
 - 2. Thermowells
 - 3. Pressure gages
 - 4. Gage attachments
 - 5. Differential Pressure Gages
 - 6. Test plugs
 - 7. Test plug kits

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include scale range, ratings, and calibrated performance curves for each meter, gauge, fitting, specialty, and accessory specified.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include schedule indicating manufacturer's number, scale range, fittings, and location for each meter and gauge.
- C. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying accuracies under specified operating conditions and compliance with specified requirements.
- E. Shop Drawings: For brackets for duct mounted thermometers.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For thermometers and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agencies and Codes – Comply with the following:
 - 1. Building Code – International Mechanical Code (IMC) 20015
 - 2. Plumbing Code – Maine State Internal Plumbing Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOMETERS - GENERAL

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following.
 - 1. Ashcroft Inc.
 - 2. H.O. Trerice Co.
 - 3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

4. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.
5. WIKA Instrument Corporation.

B. Scale Range: Temperature ranges for services listed are as follows.

1. Domestic Hot Water: 30 to 240 deg F, with 2 degree scale divisions.
2. Domestic Cold Water: 0 to 100 deg F, with 2 degree scale divisions.
3. Heating Hot Water: 30 to 240 deg F, with 2 degree scale divisions.
4. Chilled Water: 0 to 100 deg F, with 2 degree scale divisions.
5. Duct Thermometers: 0 to 100 deg F, with 2 degree scale divisions.

C. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1.0 percent of range span or plus or minus one scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range span.

2.2 BI-METALLIC THERMOMETERS

- A. Standard: ASME B40.200.
- B. Case: sealed type; highly polished stainless steel with 3 inch nominal diameter.
- C. Dial: White finished aluminum with black scale markings.
- D. Connector Type: Union joint, adjustable angle or rigid, back to suit application, with unified inch screw threads.
- E. Connector Size: 1/2 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
- F. Stem: 0.25 or 0.375 inch in diameter; stainless steel.
- G. Window: Plain glass.
- H. Ring: Stainless steel, highly polished.
- I. Element: Bimetal coil.
- J. Pointer: Dark colored metal.
- K. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1.0 percent of scale range.

2.3 FILLED SYSTEM THERMOMETERS

- A. Vapor Actuated Thermometers, Remote Mounted, Metal Case:
 1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
 2. Case: Sealed type, cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2 inch nominal diameter with back flange and holes for panel mounting.
 3. Element: Bourdon tube or other type of pressure element.
 4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
 5. Dial: White finished aluminum with black scale markings.
 6. Pointer: Dark colored metal.
 7. Window: Glass.
 8. Ring: Stainless steel.
 9. Connector Type: Union joint, back or bottom; with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
 10. Thermal System: Liquid filled bulb in copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass stem and of length to suit installation.
 - a. Design for Air Duct Installation: With ventilated shroud.
 - b. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
 11. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1.0 percent of scale range.

2.4 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Industrial Style with Metal Case:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Case: Cast aluminum; 9 inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
3. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
4. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
5. Tube Background: Non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
6. Window: Glass.
7. Stem: Aluminum, copper plated steel or brass for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.
 - a. Design for Air Duct Installation: With ventilated shroud.
 - b. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
8. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
9. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1.0 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.5 DUCT THERMOMETER SUPPORT FLANGES

A. Description: Flanged bracket in duct hole, with threaded end for attaching thermometer.

1. Extension Neck Length: Nominal thickness of two inches, but not less than thickness of exterior insulation.
2. Insertion Neck Length: Nominal thickness of two inches, but not less than thickness of insulation lining.

2.6 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure tight, socket type fitting made for insertion into Tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CUNI.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat Transfer Medium: manufacturers recommended material.

2.7 INSERTION DIAL THERMOMETERS

- A. Case: Stainless steel, nominal 4 1/2 inch diameter.
- B. Ring: Stainless steel.
- C. Dial: White finished aluminum with black scale markings.
- D. Pointer: Adjustable black finished.
- E. Window: Glass

- F. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.
- G. Thermal System: Liquid filled bulb in copper plated steel, aluminum, or brass stem for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.
- H. Stem: Stainless steel.
- I. Accuracy: 1.0% of full scale.

2.8 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ashcroft Inc.
 - 2. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - 3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - 4. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.
- B. Dial Type, Direct Mounted, Metal Case:
 - 1. Standard: ASME B40.100.
 - 2. Case: Sealed type; cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2 inch nominal diameter.
 - 3. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom outlet type unless back outlet type is indicated.
 - 5. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
 - 6. Dial: White finished aluminum with black scale markings.
 - 7. Pointer: Dark colored metal.
 - 8. Window: Glass.
 - 9. Ring: Stainless steel.
 - 10. Accuracy: Grade B, plus or minus 2.0 percent of middle half of scale range.
- C. Dial Type, Remote Mounted, Metal Case:
 - 1. Standard: ASME B40.100.
 - 2. Case: Sealed type; cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2 inch nominal diameter with back flange and holes for panel mounting.
 - 3. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
 - 5. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
 - 6. Dial: White finished aluminum with black scale markings.
 - 7. Pointer: Dark colored metal.
 - 8. Window: Glass.
 - 9. Ring: Stainless steel.
 - 10. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.9 PRESSURE GAGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and porous metal surge dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
- B. Siphons: Loop shaped section of brass pipe with NPS 1/4 pipe threads.
- C. Valves: Brass or stainless steel needle, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.10 DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Service: Air filter monitoring.
- B. Housing: Die cast aluminum case and bezel with acrylic cover. Corrosion resistant coating on case.
- C. Accuracy: +/- 2.0% of full scale at 70 degrees F.
- D. Pressure Range:
 - 1. For MERV 8 and under, 0 to 2.0 inches water gage.
 - 2. For MERV 9 to 14, 0 to 3.0 inches water gage.
 - 3. For HEPA filters, 4.0 inches water gage.
- E. Dial Face: minimum 4 inches diameter.
- F. Process Connections: 1/8 inch NPT female taps.
- G. Accessories: Non-metallic isolation valves, non-metallic static tips, plastic tubing, and mounting bracket.
- H. Basis of Design: Dwyer Instruments Inc. Series 2000 with A-605C accessory kit.

2.11 TEST PLUGS

- A. Manufacturers: IMAC Systems Inc. Pete's Plug 2 or equal.
- B. Description: Test station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
- C. Body: nickel plated brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.
- D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
- E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 275 deg F.
- F. Core Inserts: Nordel self-sealing rubber.

2.12 TEST PLUG KITS

- A. Manufacturers: IMAC Systems Inc. Pete's Plug 2 test Kit Model #1500XL or equal.
- B. Furnish one test plug kit containing two thermometers, one pressure gage and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gage, and adapter probes shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending a minimum of two inches into fluid, one third of pipe diameter, to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.
- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
- D. Fill thermowells with heat transfer medium.
- E. Install direct mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- F. Install remote mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.

- G. Install direct mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- H. Install remote mounted pressure gages on panel.
- I. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).
- J. Install valve and siphon fitting in piping for each pressure gage for steam.
- K. Install test plugs in piping tees.
- L. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.
- M. Install connection fittings in accessible locations for attachment to portable indicators.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

- A. Thermometers at domestic cold water entrance and each inlet to heating equipment shall be Industrial style, liquid-in-glass type, unless noted otherwise.
- B. Thermometers at outlet of each water heater shall be Industrial style, liquid-in-glass type, unless noted otherwise.
- C. Thermometers at recirculated domestic hot water to recirc pump or water heater.
- D. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold Water: 0 to 100 deg F.
- B. Scale Range for Domestic Hot Water: 30 to 240 deg F.
- C. Scale Range for Domestic Hot Water Recirculation: 30 to 240 deg F.

3.6 PRESSURE GAGE SCHEDULE

- A. Pressure gage at domestic cold water entrance.
- B. Pressure gages at each pump shall be sealed, direct mounted, unless noted otherwise.

3.7 PRESSURE GAGE SCALE RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. For piping systems under pressure, scale range shall be two times operating pressure, unless noted otherwise.
- B. Scale Range for Domestic Cold Water: 0 to 100 psi.

3.8 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust faces of thermometers and gauges to proper angle for best visibility.

- B. Clean windows of thermometers and gauges and clean factory finished surfaces. Replace cracked and broken windows, and repair scratched and marred surfaces with manufacturer's touchup paint.

END OF SECTION 22 05 19

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 220529

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes hangers and supports for plumbing system piping and equipment:
 - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Metal framing systems.
 - 4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 5. Fastener systems.
 - 6. Pipe stands.
 - 7. Pipe positioning systems.
 - 8. Equipment supports.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications for structural steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
 - 2. Section 22 05 16 - Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping for pipe guides and anchors.
 - 3. Section 22 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment for vibration isolation devices.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. MFMA: Metal Framing Manufacturers Association.
- B. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- C. Terminology: MSS SP-90, Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
 - 3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer for multiple piping supports, channel supports and trapeze hangers. Include design calculations and indicate size and characteristics of components and fabrication details. Mechanical Contractor is responsible for all costs associated with approval of multiple piping supports, channel supports and trapeze hangers:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 2. Metal framing systems.
 - 3. Pipe stands.
 - 4. Equipment supports.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.
- D. Welding certificates.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Responsibility: Design, preparation of Shop Drawings, and calculations for each multiple pipe support, trapeze, and seismic restraint by qualified professional engineer.
 - 1. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of hangers and supports that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
 - 2. Cost of Engineering of multiple pipe supports is the responsibility of contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Pipe Hangers:
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.
 - b. Carpenter & Patterson, Inc.
 - c. Empire Tool & Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - d. Grinnell Corporation
 - 2. Channel Support Systems:
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.
 - b. Grinnell Corporation; Power-Strut Unit.
 - c. Unistrut Corporation
 - 3. Thermal Hanger Shield Inserts:

- a. Carpenter & Patterson, Inc.
 - b. Michigan Hanger Company, Inc.
 - c. Pipe Shields, Inc.
4. Powder Actuated Fastener Systems:
- a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - c. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.

2.02 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Electro-Plated Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

- 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory fabricated components.
- 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized, electro-plated or hot dipped.
- 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
- 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
- 5. Hanger Rods: Allthread thread rod, nuts, and washers made of electro-plated steel.

B. Stainless Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

- 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory fabricated components.
- 2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
- 3. Hanger Rods: Allthread thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe Hangers:

- 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper coated steel, factory fabricated components.
- 2. Hanger Rods: Allthread thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper coated steel.

2.03 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural steel shapes with MSS SP-58 steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.04 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

- 1. Description: Shop or field fabricated pipe support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
- 2. Standard: MFMA-4.
- 3. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with in-turned lips.
- 4. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
- 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- 6. Metallic Coating: Electro-plated zinc or hot dipped galvanized.
- 7. Paint Coating: With Owner/Architect/Engineer approval only.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

- 1. Description: Shop or field fabricated pipe support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
- 2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.

3. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with in-turned lips.
4. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
6. Coating: Electro-plated zinc or hot dipped galvanized.

2.05 THERMAL HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Insulation Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125 psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- B. Insulation Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125 psig minimum compressive strength.
- C. Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire pipe circumference.
- D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- E. Insert Length: Extend two inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.06 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder Actuated Fasteners: Threaded steel stud, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete with pull out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical Expansion Anchors: Insert wedge type, zinc coated steel anchors, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete; with pull out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- C. Mechanical Bolt Anchors: Screw-in type, zinc coated steel anchors, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete; with pull out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used

2.07 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop or field fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion resistant components to support roof mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One piece plastic unit with integral rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- C. Low Type, Single Pipe Stand: One piece plastic base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- D. High Type, Single Pipe Stand:
 1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 2. Base: Plastic or Stainless steel.
 3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium plated steel or stainless steel, continuous thread rods.
 4. Horizontal Member: electro plated steel or stainless steel rod with plastic or stainless steel, roller type pipe support.
- E. High Type, Multiple Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
 3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective coated steel channels.
 4. Horizontal Member: Protective coated steel channel.
 5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized steel, clevis type pipe hangers.
- F. Curb Mount Type Pipe Stands: Shop or field fabricated pipe supports made from structural steel shapes, continuous thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.08 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.09 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop or field fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon steel shapes.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon steel plates, shapes, and bars; plain and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory mixed and packaged, dry, hydraulic cement, non-shrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
1. Properties: Non-staining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 2. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28 day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
1. Install powder actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than four inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.

2. Install mechanical expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Pipe Stand Installation:
1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 2. Curb Mounted Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 07 7200 Roof Accessories for curbs.
- G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded structural steel shapes.
- I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- K. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- L. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- M. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- N. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- O. Insulated Piping:
1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 18 gauge.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 16 gauge.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 16 gauge.

- d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 14 gauge.
- e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 12 gauge.
- 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium silicate insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
- 6. Thermal Hanger Shields:
 - a. Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.
 - b. Thermal hanger shields shall be provided by Insulation Subcontractor.

3.02 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.03 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous thread hanger and support rods to one inch maximum.

3.05 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field painted surfaces.
- B. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- C. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 09 9113 Exterior Painting Section 09 9123 Interior Painting and Section 09 9600 High Performance Coatings.
- D. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use stainless steel pipe hangers and stainless steel or corrosion resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.
- G. Use copper plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- I. Use thermal hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- J. Horizontal Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of non-insulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Yoke Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon or Alloy Steel, Double Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
 - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 6. Adjustable, Swivel Solid Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 - 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 9. Adjustable, Swivel Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 10. Extension Hinged or Two Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 - 11. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 12. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 - 13. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast iron floor flange or carbon steel plate.

14. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast iron floor flange or carbon steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 15. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast iron floor flange.
 16. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 17. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 18. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 19. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 20. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
 21. Vee Bottom Clevis Hanger (MSS SP-69 & SP-58 Type 1) with continuous Plastic Pipe Support Channel for continuous support of polypropylene piping systems
- K. Vertical Pipe Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 2. Carbon or Alloy Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- L. Hanger Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weld-less Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.

7. Top Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 13. Side Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Pipe Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Spring Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.

- b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
- c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- P. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- R. Use powder actuated fasteners or mechanical expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- S. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 220553

PLUMBING IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Division 00 - Procurement and Contracting Requirements and applicable parts of Division 01 - General Requirements shall be included in and made a part of this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment Markers
 - 2. Pipe Markers
 - 3. Ceiling Grid Markers
 - 4. Valve Tags
 - 5. Valve Tag Schedules
 - 6. Warning Signs, Labels, & Tags

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Brady World Wide Inc.
- B. Seton Identification Products
- C. Marking Services Inc.

2.02 EQUIPMENT MARKERS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment (Data Plate):
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Letter Color: Black.
 - 3. Background Color: Natural metal.
 - 4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three quarters the size of principal lettering.

6. Fasteners: Stainless steel self-tapping screws.
 7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and substrate.
- B. Custom Engraved Plastic Name Plates for Equipment (Equipment Tag):
1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16-inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Letter Color: White.
 3. Background Color: Black.
 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 degrees F.
 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two thirds to three quarters the size of principal lettering.
 7. Fasteners: Stainless steel self-tapping screws.
 8. Adhesive: Contact type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and substrate.
- C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment "tag" number, drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2 by 11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.03 PIPE MARKERS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact type, permanent adhesive backing.
- C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; include arrow(s) indicating flow direction.
1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 2. Colors: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.
- D. Pre-tensioned Pipe Labels: Pre-coiled, semi-rigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive are not permitted on project.

2.04 CEILING GRID MARKERS

- A. Ceiling Grid Markers: Brother P-Touch self-adhesive labels with printed equipment tag identification. Place labels under service access for above ceiling equipment

2.05 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Fasteners: Brass wire link chain and S-hooks.
 3. Plastic and other combustible valve tag attachments are not permitted on the project.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, prepare dedicated valve tag schedule printed on 8 1/2 by 11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
1. Valve tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.06 WARNING SIGNS, LABELS, AND TAGS

A. Warning Signs and Labels

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16-inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Red.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 degrees F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two thirds to three quarters the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless steel self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and substrate.
9. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

B. Warning Tags

1. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - a. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches.
 - b. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 - c. Nomenclature: Large size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 - d. Color: Safety yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surface of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.02 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.03 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.04 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 20 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 5 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- B. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

Background / Letter

1. Low Pressure Compressed Air	Safety Blue / White
2. High Pressure Compressed Air	Safety Blue / White
3. Domestic Cold & Hot Water	Safety Green / White
4. Sanitary Drain, Waste, Vent, and Storm	Safety Green / White
5. Cooling Condensate	Safety Green / White

3.05 VALVE TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

3.06 WARNING TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on and attach warning tags to equipment where required.

END OF SECTION

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 220700

PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The drawings and the specifications including the project manual are hereby made a part of the work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. The work covered by this specification Section includes furnishing of labor, materials, equipment, transportation, permits, inspections, and incidentals and the performing of operations required to insulate plumbing system piping and components.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitutions: Your attention is directed to Section 22 05 00 - Substitutions, relative to competition and the "ONLY" notation. Familiarity with this section shall be achieved before reading the PRODUCTS section of this specification.
- B. The items for which the submittals paragraph in Section 22 05 00 - Common Work Results for Plumbing, apply are as follows:
 - 1. Pipe Insulation.
 - 2. Equipment and component insulation.
 - 3. Insulation application schedule.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels, unless specifically listed below as an unfinished space.
- B. Unfinished Spaces: Mechanical rooms and Elevator machine rooms.
- C. Unconditioned Spaces: Spaces exposed to near outside ambient temperatures, such as unheated attic spaces or heated but non-air conditioned areas.
- D. Outside: Areas beyond the exterior side of walls or above the roof, unexcavated spaces, and crawl spaces.
- E. Concealed: Not visible in finished or unfinished spaces such as above ceilings, below floors, between double walls, furred-in areas, pipe/duct shafts, and similar spaces.
- F. Exposed: Visible from a finished or unfinished space.

1.5 MANUFACTURER'S STAMP OR LABEL

- A. Packages or standard containers of insulation, jackets, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered to the project site for use must have the manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving name of manufacturer, brand, and description of material. Insulation shall be asbestos-free.

1.6 FLAME SPREAD AND SMOKE DEVELOPED RATINGS

- A. Materials shall have a flame-spread rating of not more than 25 and a smoke developed rating of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, ASTM E84, or UL 723.

- B. Provide materials with flame resistant treatments not subject to deterioration due to aging, moisture, high humidity, oxygen, ozone, or heat.
- C. Materials Exempt from Fire Resistant Rating: Nylon anchors for securing insulation to ducts or equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING INSULATION

- A. Fiberglass: Heavy density preformed fiberglass with thermal conductivity of 0.29 Btu-in/hr-ft²-F at 150 degrees F mean temperature, Johns Manville Micro-Lok HP, or approved equal. Insulation shall conform to ASTM C547 Class I and shall be suitable for 850 degrees F service. Fitting insulation shall be of same material used for pipe. The flame spread / smoke developed rating shall be 25/50.
 - 1. ASJ Jacket: All service (ASJ) type conforming to Fed. Spec. HH-B-100B Type I. Jacket permeability shall not exceed 0.02 perms (ASTM E96). Pipe fitting jacket shall be factory pre-molded, one-piece, PVC covers with pressure sensitive taped joints. Jackets in exposed locations shall have a white surface suitable for field painting. Provide vapor barrier as required by service.
 - 2. Aluminum Jackets: ASTM B 209M (ASTM B 209), Temper H14, minimum thickness of 27 gage (0.016 inch), with factory applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide smooth surface jackets for jacket outside diameters less than 8 inches. Provide corrugated surface jackets for jacket outside diameters 8 inches and larger. Provide 1/2" wide stainless steel bands. Provide factory prefabricated aluminum covers for insulation on fittings, valves, and flanges.
- B. Flexible Unicellular: Flexible unicellular with thermal conductivity of 0.27 Btu-in/hr-ft²-F at 75 degrees F mean temperature. Insulation shall conform to ASTM C534, Type I, Tubular and shall be suitable for 200 degrees F service. Fitting insulation shall be of same material used for pipe. Permeability shall not exceed 0.10 perms (ASTM E96). Insulation adhesive shall conform to Mil Spec. MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Fittings, Flanges, Components, and Accessories also Pump Casings and Valves: Provide insulation for fittings, flanges, and valves pre-molded, pre-cut, or job fabricated of the same thickness and conductivity as used on adjacent piping.
- D. Insulation Kits: Insulate exposed supply and waste piping at handicapped accessible sinks with fully molded insulation kit:
 - 1. Manufacturer: IPS Corporation Truebro Lav Guard 2 or equal.

2.2 VAPOR BARRIER COATING

- A. Raw (cut) ends of fiberglass pipe insulation shall be finished (protected) with the application of a suitable vapor barrier coating or finishing cement (mastic) to maintain the continuous visual and functional integrity of the insulation jacket.

2.3 EQUIPMENT INSULATION

- A. Hot Equipment: Semi-rigid fiberglass board conforming to Fed. Spec. HH-I-558B, Form B, Type I. Thermal conductivity shall be 0.32 Btu-in/hr-ft²-F at 150 degrees F mean temperature (ASTM C177), insulation shall be suitable for 650 degrees F service. Insulation jacket shall be "all service" type conforming to Fed. Spec. HH-I-100B Type I or II. Jacket permeability shall not exceed 0.02 perms (ASTM E96).

- B. Cold Equipment and Piping: Flexible unicellular with thermal conductivity of 0.27 Btu-in/hr-ft²-F at 75 degrees F mean temperature. Insulation shall conform to ASTM C534, Type II, sheet and shall be suitable for 200 degrees F service. Permeability shall not exceed 0.10 perms (ASTM E96). Insulation adhesive shall conform to Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Inspection:

1. Prior to work carefully inspect the installed work of other trades and verify that such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
2. Verify that the insulation systems may be installed in accordance with pertinent codes and regulations and the reviewed Submittals.

3.2 GENERAL

- A. Insulate after system tests have been completed and surfaces to be insulated have been cleaned of dirt, rust, and scale and are dry.
- B. Install insulation with jackets drawn tight and cement down longitudinal and end laps. Do not use scrap pieces where a full length section will fit. Insulation shall be continuous through sleeves, wall and ceiling openings, except at fire dampers in duct systems and pipe penetrations through fire rated assemblies. Extend surface finishes to protect ends, and raw edges of insulation. Apply coatings and adhesives at the manufacturer's recommended coverage per gallon. Individually insulate piping and ductwork. Keep insulation and piping dry during the application of the finish. Bevel and seal the edges of exposed insulation.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, do not insulate the following:
1. Chrome plated pipes and fire protection pipes.
 2. Vibration isolating connections.
 3. Adjacent insulation.
 4. ASME stamps, nameplates, access plates.
 5. Piping specialties: relief valves, relief valve discharge piping, pressure reducing valves, and expansion tanks.

3.3 PIPING INSULATION

- A. Pipe Insulation (Fiberglass): Place sections of insulation around the pipe and joints, tightly butt into place. Draw jacket laps tight and smooth. Secure jacket with factory applied self-sealing lap. Cover circumferential joints with butt strips, not less than 3-inches wide, of material identical to the jacket material. Overlap longitudinal laps of jacket material not less than 1-1/2 inches. Adhesive used to secure the butt strip shall be the same as used to secure the jacket laps.
- B. Flanges, Flexible Connectors, Pump Connectors, Unions, Valves and Fittings Insulation (Fiberglass): Factory fabricated removable and reusable insulation covers. Place factory pre-molded, pre-cut or field-fabricated segmented insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation around the flange, union, valve, and fitting abutting the adjoining pipe insulation. Install factory pre-molded one-piece PVC fitting covers over the insulation and secure by stapling or with metal or plastic tacks made for securing PVC fitting covers and secure with PVC vapor barrier tape.

- C. Pipe Insulation (Flexible Unicellular): Bond cuts, butt joints, ends, and longitudinal joints with adhesive. Miter 90-degree turns and elbows, tees, and valve insulation. Insulate roof drain bowls, pipe flanges, flexible connectors, pump connectors, unions, valves, pump casings, accessories and components and fittings.
- D. Where penetrating roofs and exterior walls, insulate piping to a point flush with the underside of the deck or wall and seal with a vapor barrier coating.
- E. Hangers and Anchors: Pipe insulation shall be continuous through pipe hangers. Where pipe is supported by the insulation, provide MSS SP-58, Type 40 galvanized steel shields, 16 gage minimum. For fiberglass insulation systems on pipe sizes 2 inches through 3", provide insulation inserts at points of hangers and supports. Insulation inserts shall be of molded glass fiber, minimum 12 pcf. Insulation inserts shall cover the bottom half of the pipe circumference, 180 degrees, and be not less than 12" long and shall not compress the insulation. Vapor-barrier facing of the insert shall be of the same material as the facing on the adjacent insulation. Seal inserts into the insulation. Insulation inserts for pipe sizes 4" and larger shall be welded pipe saddles. Install insulation in void area of saddle of same material used on adjacent insulation.
- F. PVC or Metal Jackets: Provide over exterior insulation exposed to the weather. Machine cut jacket to smooth edge of circumferential joints. Overlap metal jacket not less than 2 inches at longitudinal and circumferential joints and secure with metal bands at not more than 9-inch centers. Overlap longitudinal joints down to shed water. Seal circumferential joints with a coating recommended by insulation manufacturer for weatherproofing. Solvent weld PVC jacket system to provide continuous watertight seal.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION

- A. General Procedures: Apply equipment insulation suitable for temperature and service to fit as closely as possible to equipment. Join sections of insulation with adhesive. Bevel insulation around nameplates, ASME Stamp, and access plates. For insulation on equipment that must be opened periodically for inspection, cleaning, or repair, construct insulation to be removable and replaceable without damage. Provide vapor barrier seal at joints and seams for "cold" equipment.

3.5 INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

SERVICE	NPS	THICKNESS	PRODUCT
A. Domestic CW Piping Systems	<= 1"	1/2"	Fiberglass w/ ASJ
	> 1-1/4"	1"	Fiberglass w/ ASJ
B. Domestic HW Piping Systems	<= 1"	1-1/2"	Fiberglass w/ ASJ
	> 1-1/4"	2"	Fiberglass w/ ASJ
C. Sanitary Vent Pipe within ten feet of VTR	All	1/2"	Flexible Unicellular
D. Handicap Accessible Fixtures	All	---	Insulation Kit
E. Condensate Drain Piping	All	1/2"	Flexible Unicellular
F. Heat Traced Piping	All	1"	Fiberglass w/ ASJ
G. Roof Drain Body	All	1"	Flexible Unicellular
H. Roof Drain piping above slab	All	1"	Fiberglass w/ ASJ
a. Acoustic locations above slab	All	1"	Flexible Unicellular
I. Water Meter	All	1/2"	Flexible Unicellular
J. Backflow Preventer	All	1/2"	Flexible Unicellular
K. Flexible Connectors, Valves, etc.	All	1/2"	Flexible Unicellular

3.6 FIELD INSPECTION

- A. Visually inspect to ensure that materials used conform to specifications. Inspect installations progressively for compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 221116

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes under slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Material and product information for tube, pipe, fittings, joints, transition fittings and dielectric fittings.
- B. System purging and disinfecting activities report.
- C. Field quality control (pressure test) reports.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect / Construction Manager / Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
 - 2. Do not interrupt water service without Architect's/Construction Manager's/Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Piping Schedule article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
- B. Potable water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

2.02 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.
- B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K water tube, annealed temper.
- C. Wrought Copper, Solder Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought copper pressure fittings.
- D. Cast Copper Alloy, Solder Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
- E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder joint ends.
- F. Copper Unions:
 - 1. MSS SP-123.

2. Cast copper alloy, hexagonal stock body.
3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
4. Solder joint or threaded ends.

G. Appurtenances for Grooved-End Copper Tubing:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Victaulic Company.
 - b. Anvil International.
 - c. Shurjoint Piping Products.
2. Bronze Fittings for Grooved-End, Copper Tubing: ASTM B 75 copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings.
3. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved-End Copper Tubing:
 - a. Copper tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606.
 - b. Ferrous housing sections.
 - c. EPDM rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water.
 - d. Electro-plated bolts and nuts.
 - e. Minimum Pressure Rating: 300 psig.

2.03 CPVC PIPING

- A. CPVC Pipe: ASTM F 441/F 441M, Schedule 40 and Schedule 80.
1. CPVC Socket Fittings: ASTM F 438 for Schedule 40 and ASTM F 439 for Schedule 80.
 2. CPVC Threaded Fittings: ASTM F 437, Schedule 80.
- B. CPVC Piping System: ASTM D 2846/D 2846M, SDR 11, pipe and socket fittings.
- C. CPVC Tubing System: ASTM D 2846/D 2846M, SDR 11, tube and socket fittings.

2.04 PEX TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. PEX Distribution System: ASTM F 877, SDR 9 tubing.
- B. Fittings for PEX Tube: ASTM F 1807, metal insert type with copper or stainless steel crimp rings and matching PEX tube dimensions.
- C. Manifold: Multiple outlet, plastic or corrosion resistant metal assembly complying with ASTM F 877; with plastic or corrosion resistant metal valve for each outlet.

2.05 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe Flange Gasket Materials:
1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, non-metallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal, Pipe Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, electro-plated carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: Lead-free (ONLY), Englehard Silvabrite 100, 440 degree F melting point, ASTM B32.
- D. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.
- E. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Piping and Tubing: ASTM F 493.

1. CPVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 490 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- F. Plastic, Pipe Flange Gaskets, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
- 2.06 TRANSITION FITTINGS
- A. Same size as pipes to be joined.
- B. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
- C. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- D. Fitting Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
- E. Sleeve Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing.
 - b. Dresser, Inc.; Piping Specialties Products.
 - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
- F. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - b. Harvel Plastics, Inc.
 - c. Spears Manufacturing Company.
 2. Description:
 - a. CPVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions.
 - b. One end with threaded brass insert and one solvent cement socket or threaded end.
- G. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Colonial Engineering, Inc.
 - b. NIBCO Inc.
 - c. Spears Manufacturing Company.
 2. Description:
 - a. CPVC four-part union.
 - b. Brass or stainless steel threaded end.
 - c. Solvent cement joint or threaded plastic end.
 - d. Rubber O-ring.
 - e. Union nut.

2.07 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions are strictly forbidden from use in domestic water systems.
- C. Dielectric Nipples (Waterways):
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Grinnell Mechanical Products; Tyco Fire Products LP.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
 - 3. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
 - 4. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 - 5. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 - 6. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.
- D. Dielectric Flanges:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company; member of the Phoenix Forge Group.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Matco-Norca.
 - d. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - e. Wilkins; a Zurn company.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 3. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - 4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - 5. End Connections: Solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- E. Dielectric Flange Insulating Kits:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - 4. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 - 5. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 - 6. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 - Earth Moving for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.02 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install underground copper tube in PE encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.
- D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 - Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping and with requirements for drain valves and strainers in Section 221119 - Domestic Water Piping Specialties.
- E. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- F. Install water pressure reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119 - Domestic Water Piping Specialties.
- G. Install domestic water piping level and plumb.
- H. Rough-in domestic water piping for water meter installation according to utility company's requirements.
- I. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic restraint devices in Section 220548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- J. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms/service areas.
- K. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- L. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- M. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- N. Install nipples, unions, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- O. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- P. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- Q. Install PEX piping with loop at each change of direction of more than 90 degrees.
- R. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

- S. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 Meters and Gages for Plumbing.
- T. Install thermostats in hot water circulation piping. Comply with requirements for thermostats in Section 221123 - Domestic Water Pumps.
- U. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Section 220519 - Meters and Gages for Plumbing.
- V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 - Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing.
- W. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 - Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing.
- X. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 - Escutcheons for Plumbing.

3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- E. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Roll groove ends of tubes. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of tubes or tube and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in tubing grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- G. Joint Construction for Solvent Cemented Plastic Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
- H. Joints for PEX Piping: Join according to ASTM F 1807.
- I. Joints for Dissimilar Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.04 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
- B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
 - 1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting type coupling.
 - 2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve type coupling.
- C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.05 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings at connections of dissimilar metal piping, tubing, and equipment.
- B. Dielectric Fittings, NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples (waterways).
- C. Dielectric Fittings, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges, flange kits, or nipples.
- D. Dielectric Fittings, NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 220529 - Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double rod hangers, minimum of 3/8 inch.
- E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- G. Install vinyl coated hangers for CPVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: 36 inches with 3/8-inch rod.

2. NPS 1-1/4 to NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 3. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 4. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 5. NPS 6: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
- H. Install supports for vertical CPVC piping every 60 inches for NPS 1 and smaller, and every 72 inches for NPS 1-1/4 and larger.
- I. Install vinyl coated hangers for PEX piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1 and Smaller: 32 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
- J. Install hangers for vertical PEX piping every 48 inches.
- K. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.07 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold water suction and discharge piping.
 2. Water Heaters: Cold water inlet and hot water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold and hot water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
 4. Equipment: Cold and hot water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.08 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. Piping Inspections:
 - a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

- 1) Rough-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 - d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Piping Tests:
- a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
 - b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 - e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
- B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 4. Adjust balancing valves in hot water recirculation piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot water recirculation piping to provide hot water flow in each branch.
 - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
 5. Remove plugs used during testing and for temporary sealing during installation.
 6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
 7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
 8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.11 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
 - e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:
1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Clean interior of domestic water piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Under building slab, domestic water, building service piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; wrought copper, solder joint fittings joints.
- C. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 3/4 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L, solder joint fittings; and soldered joints.
 2. CPVC piping, Schedule 40; socket fittings; and solvent cemented joints.
 3. PEX tube and fittings for PEX tube; and crimped joints.
- D. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 1 to NPS 2 shall be one of the following:
1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L, solder joint fittings; and soldered joints.
 2. CPVC, Schedule 40; socket fittings; and solvent cemented joints.
- E. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be one of the following:
1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L, solder joint fittings; and soldered joints.

2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; grooved joint, copper tube appurtenances; and grooved joints.
3. CPVC, Schedule 80; socket fittings; and solvent cemented joints.
4. CPVC, Schedule 80 pipe; CPVC, Schedule 80 threaded fittings; and threaded joints.

3.13 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly, ball, or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 3. Hot Water Recirculation, Balancing Duty: Calibrated Memory-stop balancing valves.
 4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
- B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of water flow to and from equipment.
- C. Epoxy coated iron grooved end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

END OF SECTION 221116

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 221119

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
4. Balancing valves.
5. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
6. Strainers.
7. Outlet boxes.
8. Hose stations.
9. Hose bibbs.
10. Wall hydrants.
11. Drain valves.
12. Water-hammer arresters.
13. Air vents.
14. Trap-seal primer valves.
15. Trap-seal primer systems.
16. Specialty valves.
17. Flexible connectors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 220519 – Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping.
2. Section 221116 – Domestic Water Piping.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.
 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality control reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Potable water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 14. Mark "NSF-pw" on plastic piping components.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe Installed, Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers:

1. Standard: ASSE 1001.
2. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
3. Body: Bronze.
4. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
5. Finish: Rough bronze for concealed units and chrome plated for visible units.

B. Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Standard: ASSE 1011.
2. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
3. Outlet Connection: Garden hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
4. Finish: Chrome plated.

C. Pressure Vacuum Breakers:

1. Standard: ASSE 1020.
2. Operation: Continuous pressure applications.
3. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
4. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced Pressure Principle (Zone) Backflow Preventers (RPZ):

1. Standard: ASSE 1013.
2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
3. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
4. Body: Bronze for NPS 3 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 4 and larger.
5. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
6. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
7. Accessories:
 - a. Valves NPS 3 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
 - b. Valves NPS 4 and Larger: Outside screw and yoke (OS&Y) gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
 - c. Air Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow preventer connection.

B. Beverage Dispensing Equipment Backflow Preventers:

1. Standard: ASSE 1022.
2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
3. Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 3/8.
4. Body: Stainless steel.
5. End Connections: Threaded.

C. Carbonated Beverage Dispenser, Dual-Check Valve Backflow Preventers:

1. Standard: ASSE 1032.

2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
3. Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 3/8.
4. Body: Stainless steel.
5. End Connections: Threaded.

D. Double Check, Detector Assembly Backflow Preventers:

1. Standard: ASSE 1048 and is FM Global approved or UL listed.
2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
3. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
4. Body: Cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved.
5. End Connections: Flanged.
6. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
7. Accessories:
 - a. Valves: Outside screw and yoke gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
 - b. Bypass: With displacement type water meter, shutoff valves, and reduced pressure backflow preventer.

E. Hose Connection Backflow Preventers:

1. Standard: ASSE 1052.
2. Operation: Up to 10-foot head of water back pressure.
3. Inlet Size: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4.
4. Outlet Size: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Capacity: At least 3.0-gpm flow.

2.5 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators:

1. Standard: ASSE 1003.
2. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig.
3. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.
4. Valves for Booster Heater Water Supply: Include integral bypass.
5. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

2.6 BALANCING VALVES

A. Copper Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. Type: Ball or Y-pattern globe valve with two readout ports and memory setting indicator.
2. Body: Brass or bronze lead free.
3. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2.
4. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

B. Cast Iron Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. Type: Adjustable with Y-pattern globe valve, two readout ports, and memory-setting indicator.
2. Size: Same as connected piping, but not smaller than NPS 2-1/2.
3. Coating: interior epoxy coating

C. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

D. Memory Stop Balancing Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper alloy ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Port: Standard or full port.
6. Ball: Chrome plated brass.
7. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
8. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
9. Handle: Vinyl covered steel with memory setting device.

2.7 TEMPERATURE ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices:

1. Standard: ASSE 1017.
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
3. Type: Thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.
4. Material: Bronze body with corrosion resistant interior components.
5. Connections: Threaded or union inlets and outlet.
6. Accessories: Check stops on hot and cold water supplies, and adjustable temperature control handle, and integral thermometer on outlet port.
7. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.

B. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:

1. Standard: ASSE 1017.
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Type: Exposed or cabinet-type as specified, thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.
4. Material: Bronze body with corrosion resistant interior components.
5. Connections: Threaded or union inlets and outlet.
6. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot and cold water supplies, and adjustable, temperature control handle.
7. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.
8. Piping Finish: Copper.
9. Cabinet: Factory fabricated, stainless steel, for recessed or surface mounting and with hinged, stainless steel door.

C. Individual Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:

1. Standard: ASSE 1016, thermostatically controlled, water tempering valve.
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Body: Bronze body with corrosion resistant interior components.
4. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
5. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.
6. Finish: Rough bronze.

D. Primary Water Tempering Valves:

1. Standard: ASSE 1017, thermostatically controlled, water tempering valve, listed as tempering valve.
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Body: Bronze.
4. Temperature Control: Manual.
5. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.

6. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.

2.8 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 300 psig minimum at 210 deg F unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved, epoxy coated and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:
 - a. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 and Smaller: #20 mesh.
 - b. Strainers NPS 3 and larger: perforated screen.
6. Drain: Factory installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.9 OUTLET BOXES

A. Clothes Washer Outlet Boxes:

1. Mounting: Recessed.
2. Material and Finish: Plastic box and faceplate.
3. Faucet: Combination valved fitting or separate hot and cold water valved fittings complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include garden hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlets.
4. Supply Shutoff Fittings: NPS 1/2 ball valves and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.
5. Drain: NPS 2 standpipe and P-trap for direct waste connection to drainage piping.
6. Inlet Hoses: Two 60-inch long, rubber household clothes washer inlet hoses with female, garden hose thread couplings. Include rubber washers.
7. Drain Hose: One 48-inch long, rubber household clothes washer drain hose with hooked end.

B. Icebreaker Outlet Boxes:

1. Mounting: Recessed.
2. Material and Finish: Plastic box and faceplate.
3. Faucet: Valved fitting complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include NPS 1/2 or smaller copper tube outlet.
4. Supply Shutoff Fitting: NPS 1/2 ball valve and NPS 1/2 copper water tubing.

2.10 HOSE STATIONS

A. Single Temperature Water Hose Stations:

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1.
2. Cabinet: Stainless steel enclosure with exposed valve handle, hose connection, and hose rack. Include thermometer in front.
3. Hose Rack Material: Stainless steel.
4. Body Material: Bronze with stainless steel wetted parts.
5. Body Finish: Rough bronze.
6. Mounting: Wall, with reinforcement.
7. Supply Fittings: NPS 1/2 ball valve and check valve and NPS 1/2 copper water tubing. Omit check valve if check stop is included with fitting.
8. Hose: Manufacturer's standard, for service fluid, temperature, and pressure; 25 feet long.
9. Nozzle: With hand squeeze, on-off control.

10. Vacuum Breaker:

- a. Integral or factory installed, non-removable, manual drain type, hose connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011 or backflow preventer complying with ASSE 1052.
- b. Garden hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlet.

B. Hot and Cold Water Hose Stations:

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1.
2. Faucet Type: Thermostatic mixing valve.
3. Cabinet: Stainless steel enclosure with exposed valve handles, hose connection, and hose rack. Include thermometer in front.
4. Hose Rack Material: Stainless steel.
5. Body Material: Bronze with stainless steel wetted parts.
6. Body Finish: Rough bronze.
7. Mounting: Wall, with reinforcement.
8. Supply Fittings: Two NPS 1/2 ball valves and check valves and NPS 1/2 copper water tubing. Omit check valves if check stops are included with fitting.
9. Hose: Manufacturer's standard, for service fluid, temperature, and pressure; 25 feet long.
10. Nozzle: With hand squeeze, on-off control.
11. Vacuum Breaker: Integral or factory installed, non-removable, manual drain type, hose connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011 or backflow preventer complying with ASSE 1052; and garden hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlet.

2.11 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral, non-removable, drainable, hose connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze.
9. Finish for Service Areas: Chrome plated.
10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome plated.
11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle.
12. Operation for Service Areas: Wheel handle.
13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
14. Include operating key with each operating key hose bibb.
15. Include integral wall flange with each chrome plated hose bibb.

2.12 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Non-freeze Wall Hydrants:

1. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed or exposed outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
3. Operation: Loose key.
4. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
5. Inlet: NPS 3/4.

6. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
7. Box: Deep, flush mounted with cover.
8. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
9. Outlet: Exposed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
10. Nozzle and Wall Plate Finish: Chrome plated.
11. Operating Keys(s): Two with each wall hydrant.

2.13 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball Valve Type, Hose End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

B. Stop and Waste Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 200-psig minimum CWP or Class 125.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy or ASTM B 62 bronze.
5. Drain: NPS 1/8 side outlet with cap.

2.14 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters:

1. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
2. Type: Metal bellows or copper tube with piston.
3. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.15 AIR VENTS

A. Bolted Construction Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 125-psig minimum pressure rating at 140 deg F.
3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion resistant metal.
4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Size: NPS 1/2 minimum inlet.
6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

2.16 TRAP SEAL PRIMER DEVICE

A. Supply Type, Trap Seal Primer Device.

1. Standard: ASSE 1018.
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.

3. Body: Bronze.
4. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
5. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
6. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

2.17 TRAP SEAL PRIMER SYSTEMS

A. Trap Seal Primer Systems:

1. Standard: ASSE 1044.
2. Piping: NPS 1/2, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper, water tubing.
3. Cabinet: Surface mounted stainless steel box with stainless steel cover.
4. Electric Controls: 24-hour timer, solenoid valve, and manual switch for 120v AC power.
 - a. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
5. Vacuum Breaker: ASSE 1001.
6. Size Outlets: NPS 1/2.

2.18 SPECIALTY VALVES

- ### A. Comply with requirements for general-duty metal valves in Section 220523 – General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping.

2.19 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- ### A. Bronze Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated lead free bronze tubing with bronze wire braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.
1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
 2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
 3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.
- ### B. Stainless Steel Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated stainless steel tubing with stainless steel wire braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
1. Working Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
 2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded pipe nipple.
 3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- ### A. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric vent drain connection with air gap fitting in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

- B. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with memory stop balancing valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
- C. Install water control valves with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with globe valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
- D. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.
- E. Install temperature actuated, water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
 - 1. Install cabinet type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.
- F. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each control valve, water pressure reducing valve, solenoid valve, and pump.
- G. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall or surface mounted on wall. Install 2-by-4-inch fire retardant treated wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs. Comply with requirements for fire retardant treated wood blocking in Section 061000 – Rough Carpentry.
- H. Install hose stations with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with thermometer on outlet.
 - 1. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified. Install 2-by-4-inch fire retardant treated wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs. Comply with requirements for fire retardant treated wood blocking in Section 061000 – Rough Carpentry.
- I. Install ground hydrants with 1 cu. yd. of crushed gravel around drain hole. Set ground hydrants with box flush with grade.
- J. Install draining type post hydrants with 1 cu. yd. of crushed gravel around drain hole. Set post hydrants in concrete paving or in 1 cu. ft. of concrete block at grade.
- K. Set non-freeze, non-draining post hydrants in concrete or pavement.
- L. Set freeze resistant yard hydrants with riser pipe in concrete or pavement. Do not encase canister in concrete.
- M. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.
- N. Install air vents at high points of water piping.
- O. Install supply type, trap seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1.0 percent, and connect to floor drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.
- P. Install trap seal primer systems with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1.0 percent, and connect to floor drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust system for proper flow.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for ground equipment in Section 260526 – Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
 - 1. Pressure vacuum breakers.
 - 2. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers.
 - 3. Double check, backflow prevention assemblies.

4. Carbonated beverage machine backflow preventers.
 5. Dual check valve backflow preventers.
 6. Double check, detector assembly backflow preventers.
 7. Water pressure reducing valves.
 8. Calibrated balancing valves.
 9. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
 10. Primary water tempering valves.
 11. Outlet boxes.
 12. Hose stations.
 13. Supply type, trap seal primer valves.
 14. Trap seal primer systems.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 – Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. Test each piping specialty according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
- B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field adjustable pressure set points of water pressure reducing valves.
- B. Set field adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.
- C. Set field adjustable temperature set points of temperature actuated, water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 221119

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 221123

DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes lead free domestic water circulator pumps and accessories:
 - 1. In-line, wet rotor centrifugal pumps.
 - 2. Horizontally mounted, in-line, close coupled centrifugal pumps.
 - 3. Vertically mounted, in-line, close coupled centrifugal pumps.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 221123.13 - Domestic Water Packaged Booster Pumps for booster systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include materials of construction, rated capacities, certified performance curves with operating points plotted on curves, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water pumps to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor operated water pumps.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.
- B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.
- C. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions for handling.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
- A. Taco Incorporated; Taco Comfort Solutions
 - B. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; ITT Corporation
 - C. Grundfos Pumps Corporation
 - D. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
 - E. Wilo USA LLC
- 2.2 IN-LINE, WET ROTOR CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS
- A. Description: Factory assembled and tested, in-line, close coupled, wet rotor, overhung impeller centrifugal pumps.
 - B. Pump Construction:
 - 1. Pump and Motor Assembly: Hermetically sealed, replaceable cartridge type with motor and impeller on common shaft and designed for installation with pump and motor shaft horizontal.
 - 2. Casing: Stainless steel or lead free bronze, with threaded or companion flange connections.
 - 3. Impeller: Plastic.
 - 4. Motor: Single speed, unless otherwise indicated.
- 2.3 HORIZONTALLY MOUNTED, IN-LINE, CLOSE COUPLED CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS
- A. Description: Factory assembled and tested, in-line, single stage, close coupled, overhung impeller centrifugal pumps designed for installation with pump and motor shaft mounted horizontal.
 - B. Pump Construction:
 - 1. Casing: Stainless steel or lead free bronze, radially split with threaded companion flange connections for pumps with NPS 2 pipe and smaller connections and flanged connections for pumps with NPS 2-1/2 and larger pipe connections.
 - 2. Impeller: Statically and dynamically balanced, closed, and keyed to shaft.
 - 3. Shaft and Shaft Sleeve: Stainless steel shaft with deflector, with copper alloy shaft sleeve. Include water slinger on shaft between motor and seal.
 - 4. Seal: Mechanical, with carbon steel rotating ring, stainless steel spring, ceramic seat, and rubber bellows and gasket.
 - 5. Bearings: Oil lubricated; bronze journal or ball type.
 - 6. Shaft Coupling: Flexible, capable of absorbing torsional vibration and shaft misalignment.
 - C. Motor: Single speed, with grease lubricated ball bearings; and resiliently or rigidly mounted to pump casing.
- 2.4 VERTICALLY MOUNTED, IN-LINE, CLOSE COUPLED CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS
- A. Description: Factory assembled and tested, in-line, single stage, close coupled, overhung impeller centrifugal pumps designed for installation with pump and motor shaft mounted vertical.
 - B. Pump Construction:

1. Casing: Radially split, stainless steel or lead free bronze, with wear rings and threaded companion flange connections for pumps with NPS 2 pipe and smaller connections and flanged connections for pumps with NPS 2-1/2 and larger pipe connections. Include pump manufacturer's base attachment for mounting pump on concrete base.
2. Impeller: Statically and dynamically balanced, closed, and keyed to shaft.
3. Shaft and Shaft Sleeve: Stainless steel shaft, with copper alloy shaft sleeve.
4. Seal: Mechanical, with carbon steel rotating ring, stainless steel spring, ceramic seat, and rubber bellows and gasket. Include water slinger on shaft between motor and seal.
5. Bearings: Oil lubricated; bronze journal or ball type.
6. Shaft Coupling: Flexible or rigid type if pump is provided with coupling.

C. Motor: Single speed, with lubricated ball bearings; and rigidly mounted to pump casing.

2.5 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 220513 "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."
1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

2.6 CONTROLS

A. Pressure Switches: Electric, adjustable for control of water supply pump.

1. Type: Water-immersion pressure sensor, for installation in piping.
2. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
3. Operation of Pump: On or off.
4. Transformer: Provide if required.
5. Power Requirement: 120 volt AC.

B. Thermostats: Electric; adjustable for control of hot water circulation pump.

1. Type: Water immersion temperature sensor, for installation in piping.
2. Range: 65 to 200 deg F.
3. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
4. Operation of Pump: On or off.
5. Transformer: Provide if required.
6. Power Requirement: 120 volt AC.
7. Settings: Start pump at 105 deg F and stop pump at 120 deg F.

C. Timers: Programmable electric, for control of hot water circulation pump.

1. Type: Programmable, seven day clock with manual override on-off switch.
2. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1, suitable for wall mounting.
3. Operation of Pump: On or off.
4. Transformer: Provide if required.
5. Power Requirement: 120 volt AC.
6. Sequence of Operation: Up to two on-off cycles each day for seven days.

D. Time Delay Relays: Electric, for control of hot water circulation pump between water heater and connected hot water storage tank.

1. Type: Adjustable time delay relay.
2. Range: Up to five minutes.
3. Setting: Five minutes.

4. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
5. Operation of Pump: On or off.
6. Transformer: Provide if required.
7. Power Requirement: 120 volt AC.
8. Programmable Sequence of Operation: Limit pump operation to periods of burner operation plus maximum five minutes after the burner stops.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine rough-in of domestic water piping system to verify actual locations of connections before pump installation.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with HI 1.4.
- B. Install in-line, wet rotor centrifugal pumps with shaft horizontal unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install horizontal in-line close coupled centrifugal pumps with shaft(s) horizontal.
- D. Install vertical in-line close coupled centrifugal pumps with shaft vertical.
- E. Pump Mounting: Install vertical in-line close coupled centrifugal pumps with base mounted on concrete base using elastomeric pads. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
 1. Minimum Deflection: 1/4 inch.
 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowels on 18-inch centers around the perimeter of concrete base.
 3. For supported equipment, install epoxy coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 5. Install anchor bolts to depth required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- F. Install continuous thread hanger rods and spring hangers of size required to support pump weight.
 1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 220548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment. Fabricate brackets or supports as required.
 2. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports specified in Section 220529 - Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- G. Install pressure switches in water supply piping.
- H. Install thermostats in hot water return piping.
- I. Install timers adjacent to pump.
- J. Install time delay relays in piping between water heaters and hot water storage tanks.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 - Domestic Water Piping. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

- B. Install piping adjacent to pumps to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to pumps. Install suction and discharge piping equal to or greater than size of pump nozzles.
 - 1. Install flexible connectors adjacent to pumps in suction and discharge piping:
 - a. Horizontally mounted, in-line, close coupled centrifugal pumps.
 - b. Vertically mounted, in-line, close coupled centrifugal pumps.
 - c. Comply with requirements for flexible connectors specified in Section 221116 - Domestic Water Piping.
 - 2. Install shutoff valve and strainer on suction side of each pump, and check, shutoff, and throttling valves on discharge side of each pump. Install valves same size as connected piping. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Section 220523 - General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping and comply with requirements for strainers specified in Section 221119 - Domestic Water Piping Specialties.
 - 3. Install pressure gage with snubber at suction of each pump and pressure gage with snubber at discharge of each pump. Install at integral pressure gage tapings where provided or install pressure gage connectors in suction and discharge piping around pumps. Comply with requirements for pressure gages and snubbers specified in Section 220519 - Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping.
- D. Connect pressure switches, thermostats, time delay relays, and timers to pumps that they control.
- E. Interlock pump between water heater and hot-water storage tank with water heater burner and time-delay relay.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment for identification of pumps.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Check piping connections for tightness.
 - 3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
 - 4. Set pressure switches, thermostats, timers, and time delay relays for automatic starting and stopping operation of pumps.
 - 5. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:
 - a. Verify bearing lubrication.
 - b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
 - c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.
 - 6. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
 - 7. Start motor.
 - 8. Open discharge valve slowly.
 - 9. Adjust temperature settings on thermostats.
 - 10. Adjust timer settings.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature set points.
- B. Set field adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

END OF SECTION 221123

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 221123

NATURAL GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Piping specialties.
3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
4. Valves.
5. Pressure regulators.
6. Concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Operating Pressure Ratings:
 1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Service Regulators: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Natural Gas System Pressure within Buildings: 0.5 psig or less or more than 0.5 psig but not more than 2.0 psig, as specified.
- C. Natural Gas System Pressures within Buildings: Two pressure ranges. Primary pressure is more than 0.5 psig but not more than 2.0 psig and is reduced to secondary pressure of 0.5 psig or less.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 1. Pipe & piping specialties.
 2. Corrugated, stainless steel tubing with associated components.
 3. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data.
 4. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
- B. Shop Drawings: For natural gas piping layout. Include plans, piping layout and elevations, sections, and details for fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes,

alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch per foot.
 2. Detail mounting, supports, and valve arrangements for service meter assembly and pressure regulator assembly.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Plans and details, drawn to scale, on which natural gas piping is shown and coordinated with other installations, using input from installers.
- D. Site Survey: Plans, drawn to scale, on which natural gas piping is shown and coordinated with other services and utilities.
- E. Welding certificates.
- F. Field quality control reports.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For gas valves, pressure regulators, and service meters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Structural Welding Code - Steel.
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, & Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating and protect from direct sunlight.
- C. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility locating service for area where Project is located.
- B. Interruption of Existing Natural Gas Service: Do not interrupt natural gas service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide purging and startup of natural gas supply according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager, & Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of natural gas service.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of natural gas service without Architect's, Construction Manager's, and Owner's written permission.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Section 083113 - Access Doors and Frames.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 1. Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
 - 2. Wrought Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
 - 3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
 - 4. Forged Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - a. Material Group: 1.1.
 - b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
 - c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
 - d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum O-rings, and spiral wound metal gaskets.
 - e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.
 - 5. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.
 - a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat shrink PE sleeves.
 - 6. Mechanical Couplings:
 - a. Stainless steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
 - b. Buna-nitrile seals.
 - c. Stainless steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
 - d. Coupling shall be capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
 - e. Steel body couplings installed underground on plastic pipe shall be factory equipped with anode.
- B. Annealed Temper Copper Tube: Comply with ASTM B 88 / B837, Type L-G Gas.
 - 1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought copper, and streamlined pattern.
 - 2. Flare Fittings: Comply with ASME B16.26 and SAE J513.
 - a. Copper fittings with long nuts.
 - b. Metal-to-metal compression seal without gasket.
 - c. Dryseal threads complying with ASME B1.20.3.
 - 3. Protective Coating for Underground Tubing: Factory applied, extruded PE a minimum of 0.022 inch thick.
- C. PE Pipe: ASTM D 2513, SDR 11.
 - 1. PE Fittings: ASTM D 2683, socket-fusion type or ASTM D 3261, butt-fusion type with dimensions matching PE pipe.

2. PE Transition Fittings: Factory-fabricated fittings with PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11; and steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
3. Anode-less Service Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.
 - a. Underground Portion: PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11 inlet.
 - b. Casing: Steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53, Schedule 40, black steel, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion protective covering. Vent casing aboveground.
 - c. Aboveground Portion: PE transition fitting.
 - d. Outlet shall be threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.
 - e. Tracer wire connection.
 - f. Ultraviolet shield.
 - g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.
4. Plastic Mechanical Couplings, NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe.
 - a. PE body with molded-in, stainless steel support ring.
 - b. Buna-nitrile seals.
 - c. Acetal collets.
 - d. Electro-zinc plated steel stiffener.
5. Plastic Mechanical Couplings, NPS 2 and Larger: Capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
 - a. Fiber reinforced plastic body.
 - b. PE body tube.
 - c. Buna-nitrile seals.
 - d. Acetal collets.
 - e. Stainless steel bolts, nuts, and washers.
6. Steel Mechanical Couplings: Capable of joining plain end PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
 - a. Stainless steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
 - b. Buna-nitrile seals.
 - c. Stainless steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
 - d. Factory installed anode for steel body couplings installed underground.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Coated Fuel Gas Appliance Connectors, Flexible:

1. Indoor, Fixed Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24/CSA 6.10.
2. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75/CSA 6.27.
3. Material: Corrugated stainless steel tubing with polymer coating, Type 304 stainless steel, ASTM 240.
4. Operating Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
5. Temperature rating of connector with adapters: -40F to 150F
6. Certified factory leak tested.
7. End Fittings: Brass or zinc electro-plated steel.
8. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
9. Maximum Length: 48 inches.

B. Quick Disconnect Devices: Comply with ANSI Z21.41.

1. Copper alloy convenience outlet and matching plug connector.
2. Nitrile seals.
3. Hand operated with automatic shutoff when disconnected.
4. For indoor or outdoor applications.
5. Adjustable, retractable restraining cable.

C. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40 mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

D. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast or malleable iron increaser fitting with corrosion resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross sectional area of connecting pipe and thread connection.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.
- B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- C. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloy with melting point greater than 1000 deg F complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M. Brazing alloys containing more than 0.05 percent phosphorus are prohibited.

2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

- A. See Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.
- B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.
1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
 2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
 3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
 4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule articles.
 5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves NPS 1 and smaller.
 6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.
- C. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.
1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
 2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
 3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule articles.
 4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.
- D. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
 2. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.

3. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
 4. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
 5. Packing: Threaded-body pack nut design with adjustable stem packing.
 6. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule articles.
 7. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 9. Service: Suitable for natural gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- E. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
 2. Plug: Bronze.
 3. Ends: Threaded, socket, or flanged as indicated in Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule articles.
 4. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
 5. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
 6. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 7. Service: Suitable for natural gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- F. Cast Iron, Lubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
1. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A 126, Class B.
 2. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
 3. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
 4. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
 5. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule articles.
 6. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
 7. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
 8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 9. Service: Suitable for natural gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

2.5 FUEL GAS VALVES

- A. Automatic Gas Valves: Comply with ANSI Z21.21.
1. Body: Brass or aluminum.
 2. Seats and Disc: Nitrile rubber.
 3. Springs and Valve Trim: Stainless steel.
 4. Normally closed.
 5. Visual position indicator.
 6. Electrical or mechanical operator for actuation by appliance automatic shutoff device.
- B. Electrically Operated Valves: Comply with UL 429.
1. Pilot operated.
 2. Body: Brass or aluminum.
 3. Seats and Disc: Nitrile rubber.
 4. Springs and Valve Trim: Stainless steel.
 5. 120-V ac, 60 Hz, Class B, continuous duty molded coil, and replaceable.

6. NEMA ICS 6, Type 4, coil enclosure.
7. Normally closed.
8. Visual position indicator.

2.6 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:

1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
2. Steel jacket and corrosion resistant components.
3. Elevation compensator.
4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

B. Service Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.

1. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
2. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
3. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
4. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
5. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
6. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet stabilized, mineral filled nylon.
7. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
8. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
9. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
10. Atmospheric Vent: Factory or field installed, stainless steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
11. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 100 psig.

C. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.

1. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
2. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
3. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
4. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
5. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
6. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet stabilized, mineral filled nylon.
7. Single port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
8. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
9. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
10. Atmospheric Vent: Factory or field installed, stainless steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
11. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 2 psig 5 psig 10 psig.

D. Appliance Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.18.

1. Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
2. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.

3. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
4. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber.
5. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet stabilized, mineral filled nylon.
6. Factory Applied Finish: Minimum three-layer polyester and polyurethane paint.
7. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
8. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 1.0 psig 2.0 psig 5 psig.

2.7 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid and alkali resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine rough-in for natural gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.
- B. Inspect natural gas piping according to NFPA 54, the International Fuel Gas Code to determine that natural gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.
- C. Comply with NFPA 54, the International Fuel Gas Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 54, the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Install underground, natural gas piping buried at least 36 inches below finished grade. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 - Earth Moving for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.
 1. If natural gas piping is installed less than 36 inches below finished grade, install it in containment conduit.
- C. Install underground, PE, natural gas piping according to ASTM D 2774.
- D. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:
 1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
 2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
 3. Replace pipe having damaged PE coating with new pipe.
- E. Copper Tubing with Protective Coating:
 1. Apply joint cover kits over tubing to cover, seal, and protect joints.

- 2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
- F. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- G. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each service regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Section 220519 - Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping.

3.4 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 54, the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural gas piping.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- G. Locate valves for easy access.
- H. Install natural gas piping at uniform grade of 1/4" per foot (2.0 percent) down toward drip and sediment traps.
- I. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- K. Verify final equipment locations for rough-in.
- L. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas fired appliances and equipment for rough-in requirements.
- M. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.
 - 1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of three pipe diameters, but not less than 3.0 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.
- N. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
- O. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.
- P. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe

with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

1. Above Accessible Ceilings: Natural gas piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
 2. In Floors: Install natural gas piping with welded or brazed joints and protective coating in cast-in-place concrete floors. Cover piping to be cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inches of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.
 3. In Floor Channels: Install natural gas piping in floor channels. Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.
 4. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.
 - a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.
 5. Prohibited Locations:
 - a. Do not install natural gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys, or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
 - b. Do not install natural gas piping in solid walls or partitions.
- Q. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- R. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- S. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.
- T. Do not use natural gas piping as grounding electrode.
- U. Install strainer on inlet of each line pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.
- V. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each line regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Section 220519 - Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping.
- W. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 - Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping.
- X. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 - Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping.
- Y. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 - Escutcheons for HVAC Piping.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless steel tubing, or copper connector.
- B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.

- C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.
- D. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.

3.6 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints:
 - 1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
 - 3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
 - 4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
 - 5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Welded Joints:
 - 1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
 - 2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 - 3. Patch factory applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.
- F. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for natural-gas service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.
- G. Flared Joints: Cut tubing with roll cutting tool. Flare tube end with tool to result in flare dimensions complying with SAE J513. Tighten finger tight, then use wrench. Do not overtighten.
- H. PE Piping Heat Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
 - 1. Plain End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
 - 2. Plain End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 230548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 230529 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- C. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 5. NPS 4 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
- D. Install hangers for horizontal drawn temper copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
1. NPS 3/8: Maximum span, 48 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 2. NPS 1/2 and NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 3. NPS 3/4 and NPS 7/8: Maximum span, 84 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 4. NPS 1: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.
- B. Install natural gas piping electrically continuous and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.
- C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.
- D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.
- E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment for piping and valve identification.
- B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.10 PAINTING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 099113 - Exterior Painting and Section 099123 Interior Painting for painting interior and exterior natural gas piping.
- B. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory applied paint or protective coating.
 1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel gloss.
 - d. Color: Gray.
- C. Paint exposed, interior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
 1. Alkyd System: MPI INT 5.1E.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior alkyd matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior alkyd gloss.

d. Color: Gray.

D. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to NFPA 54, the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Natural gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Underground natural gas piping shall be one of the following:

1. PE pipe and fittings joined by heat fusion, or mechanical couplings; service line risers with tracer wire terminated in an accessible location.
2. Steel pipe with wrought steel fittings and welded joints, or mechanical couplings. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
3. Annealed temper copper tube with wrought copper fittings and brazed joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for copper tubing.

B. Aboveground natural gas piping shall be one of the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. Steel pipe with wrought steel fittings and welded joints.
3. Annealed temper copper tube with wrought copper fittings and brazed joints.

C. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.13 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES LESS THAN 0.5 PSIG

A. Aboveground, appliance connectors NPS 1 and smaller shall be one of the following:

1. Coated corrugated stainless steel tubing with mechanical fittings having socket or threaded ends to match adjacent piping.
2. Annealed temper, copper tube with wrought copper fittings and flared joints.
3. Steel pipe with malleable iron fittings and threaded joints.

B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be one of the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. Steel pipe with wrought steel fittings and welded joints.

C. Underground, below building, piping shall be one of the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. Steel pipe with wrought steel fittings and welded joints.

D. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

- E. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Steel pipe with malleable iron fittings and threaded or wrought steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
- 3.14 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES MORE THAN 0.5 PSIG AND LESS THAN 2.0 PSIG
- A. Aboveground, appliance connectors NPS 1 and smaller shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Annealed temper, copper tube with wrought copper fittings and flared joints.
 - 2. Steel pipe with malleable iron fittings and threaded joints.
 - B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with malleable iron fittings and threaded joints.
 - 2. Steel pipe with steel welding fittings and welded joints.
 - 3. Annealed temper copper tube with wrought copper fittings and brazed joints.
 - C. Underground, below building, piping shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with malleable iron fittings and threaded joints.
 - 2. Steel pipe with wrought steel fittings and welded joints.
 - D. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought steel fittings and welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
 - E. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Steel pipe with malleable iron fittings and threaded or wrought steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
- 3.15 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE
- A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller at service meter shall be one of the following:
 - 1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
 - 2. Two-piece, full regular port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 - 3. Bronze plug valve.
 - B. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger at service meter shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Two-piece, full port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 - 2. Bronze plug valve.
 - C. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Two-piece, full port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 - 2. Bronze plug valve.
 - D. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Two-piece, full port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 - 2. Bronze plug valve.
 - 3. Cast iron, lubricated plug valve.
 - E. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Two-piece, full port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 - 2. Bronze plug valve.

END OF SECTION 231123

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 221316

SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
- 2. Specialty pipe fittings.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 221313 - Facility Sanitary Sewers for sanitary sewerage piping and structures outside the building.
- 2. Section 221329 - Sanitary Sewerage Pumps for effluent and sewage pumps.
- 3. Section 226600 – Chemical Waste Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities for chemical waste and vent piping systems.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

- 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.
- 2. Waste, Force Main Piping: 50 psig.

- B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to [ASCE/SEI 7].

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

- B. Shop Drawings: For gravity drainage, force main (pressure) drainage, and Sovent style drainage systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.

- C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

- 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
- 2. Detailed description of piping anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

- D. Field quality control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

- B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-DWV" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-SEWER" for plastic sewer piping.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager, and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Architect's, Construction Manager's, and Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Piping Schedule article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 NO-HUB, CAST IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. Heavy Duty Shielded, No-Hub Pipe Couplings: Couplings shall maintain 15 PSI hydrostatic seal and meet FM 1680, IBC and local codes and requirements
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ANACO-Husky.
 - b. Ideal-Tridon, Ideal Clamp Products, Inc..
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
 - e. Clamp-All HI-TORQ125
 - 2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.
 - 3. Description: Stainless steel shield with stainless steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564 rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
- C. Sovent Style Stack Fittings: ASME B16.45 or ASSE 1043, no-hub, cast iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings where shown on the drawings.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper DWV Tube: Type L, ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.
- B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast bronze or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder joint fittings.
- C. Copper Pressure Fittings:
 - 1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper, solder joint fittings. Furnish wrought copper fittings if indicated.
 - 2. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper alloy, hexagonal stock body with ball and socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder joint or threaded ends.

- D. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper alloy with solder joint end.
 - 1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, non-metallic, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - 2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, plated carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Solder: Lead-free, Engelhard Silvacore 100, 440-degree F melting point ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water flushable flux.

2.4 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Solid Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
- B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
- C. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656, NSF Standard 61, IAPMO Listed.
 - 1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small Scale Environmental Chambers."
 - 3. Purple primer shall be used when required by the applicable code and/or the authority having jurisdiction (AHJ).
- D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564, NSF Standard 61, IAPMO Listed.
 - 1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.5 FORCE MAIN PIPING

- A. NPS 2 and smaller – High Density Polyethylene (HDPE), ASTM D3350
- B. Barb Fitting Adaptors for HDPE pipe: Nylon, Polypropylene, or PVC.
- C. Hose Clamp: 300 Series Stainless steel, tee-bolt style, McMaster-Carr #5204K or equal.

2.6 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition Couplings:
 - 1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
 - 2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
 - 3. Unshielded, Non-pressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
 - b. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion resistant metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - c. Sleeve Materials:
 - i. For Cast Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.

- ii. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
- iii. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC, or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

4. Shielded, Non-pressure Transition Couplings:

- a. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
- b. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full length, corrosion resistant outer shield and corrosion resistant metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

- A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 - Earth Moving.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- K. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- L. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants,

- cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- M. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
1. Building Sanitary Drain: 1/4" per foot (2.0 percent) downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1/4" per foot (2.0 percent) downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 1/4" per foot (2.0 percent) downward in direction of flow.
 3. Vent Piping: 1/8" per foot (1.0 percent) down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- N. Install cast iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- O. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- P. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- Q. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- R. Install engineered soil and waste drainage and vent piping systems as follows:
1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Sovent-style Drainage System: Comply with ASSE 1043 and fitting manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 3. Reduced Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
- S. Install underground force main piping according to AWWA C600. Install buried piping inside building between wall and floor penetrations and connection to sanitary sewer piping outside building with restrained joints. Anchor pipe to wall or floor. Install thrust block supports at vertical and horizontal offsets.
1. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- T. Install underground, copper, force main tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
1. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- U. Install force mains at elevations indicated.
- V. Plumbing Specialties:
1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waster gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 221319 - Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties.
 2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 - Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties.
 3. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 - Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties.
- W. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

- X. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 - Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping.
- Y. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 - Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping.
- Z. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 - Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join hub-less, cast iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hub-less piping coupling joints.
- B. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828. Use ASTM B 813, water flushable, lead free flux and ASTM B 32, lead free alloy solder.
 - 1. Plastic, Non-pressure Piping, Solvent Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 2. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Transition Couplings:
 - 1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
 - 2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, non-pressure transition couplings.
 - 3. In Aboveground Force Main Piping: Fitting type transition couplings.
 - 4. In Underground Force Main Piping:
 - a. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting type transition couplings.
 - b. NPS 2 and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Section 220523 – General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping.
- B. Shutoff Valves:
 - 1. Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.
 - 2. Install full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
 - 3. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.
- D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.
 - 1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves unless drain has integral backwater valve.
 - 3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
 - 4. Comply with requirements for backwater valve specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 - Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
 - 1. Install electro-plated carbon steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
 - 2. Install electro-plated carbon steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
 - 3. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 4. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 5. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 6. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.
- D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- F. Install hangers for cast iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
 - 6. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.
- G. Install supports for vertical cast iron soil piping every 15 feet.
- H. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 3 and NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- I. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- J. Install hangers for PVC & HDPE piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.

2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
- K. Install supports for vertical PVC & HDPE piping every 48 inches.
- L. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
 5. Install horizontal backwater valves with cleanout cover flush with floor or in pit with pit cover flush with floor.
 6. Comply with requirements for backwater valves, cleanouts, and drains specified in Section 221319 - Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties.
 7. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- D. Connect force main piping to the following:
1. Sanitary Sewer: To exterior force main.
 2. Sewage Pump: To sewage pump discharge.
- E. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- F. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Rough-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after rough-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections, and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 3. Rough-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of rough-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 - 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1.0 inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
 - 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.
- E. Test force main piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 - 3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.
- D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of manufacturer recommended paint.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Hub-less, cast iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hub-less pipe couplings; and coupled joints.
 - a. Cast iron (ONLY) at rated assembly penetrations.
 - 2. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent cemented joints.
 - 3. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
- C. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Hub-less, cast iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hub-less pipe couplings; and coupled joints.
 - a. Cast iron (ONLY) at rated assembly penetrations.
 - 2. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent cemented joints.
- D. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Hub-less, cast iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hub-less pipe couplings; and coupled joints.
 - a. Cast iron (ONLY) thru roof and at rated assembly penetrations.
 - 2. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent cemented joints
 - 3. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
- E. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Hub-less, cast iron soil pipe and fittings heavy-duty hub-less piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 - a. Cast iron (ONLY) thru roof and at rated assembly penetrations.
 - 2. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent cemented joints.
- F. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Hub-less, cast iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hub-less pipe couplings; and coupled joints.
 - a. Cast iron no-hub ONLY for sanitary drains from commercial kitchen including all piping from dishwasher and grease drain to interceptor.
 - 2. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent cemented joints.
- G. Underground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:

1. Hub-less, cast iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hub-less pipe couplings; and coupled joints.
 - a. Cast iron no-hub ONLY for sanitary drain from commercial kitchen including all piping from dishwasher and out to grease interceptor
 2. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent cemented joints.
- H. Sanitary sewage force mains NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 shall be any of the following:
1. High Density Polyethylene pipe with barbed pressure fittings
 2. Solid wall Schedule 80 PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent cement joints.

END OF SECTION 221316

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 221513

GENERAL SERVICE COMPRESSED AIR PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes piping and related specialties for general service compressed air systems operating at 200 psig or less.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Low Pressure Compressed Air Piping: System of compressed air piping and specialties operating at pressures of 150 psig or less.
- B. High Pressure Compressed Air Piping: System of compressed air piping and specialties operating at pressures between 150 and 200 psig.
- C. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- D. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
- E. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- F. HDPE: High density polyethylene plastic.
- G. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- H. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- I. PSIG: Pounds per Square Inch Gauge.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Plastic pipes, fittings, and valves.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Flexible pipe connectors.
 - 4. Safety valves.
 - 5. Pressure regulators. Include rated capacities and operating characteristics.
 - 6. Automatic drain valves.
 - 7. Filters. Include rated capacities and operating characteristics.
 - 8. Lubricators. Include rated capacities and operating characteristics.
 - 9. Quick couplings.
 - 10. Hose assemblies.
- B. Brazing and welding certificates.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installers.
- D. Field quality control test reports.

- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For general service compressed air piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications.
- B. Brazing: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications, or to AWS B2.2, Standard for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification.
- C. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
- D. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with ASME B31.1, Power Piping, for high pressure compressed air piping.
 - 2. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for low pressure compressed air piping.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Compressed Air Service: Do not interrupt compressed air service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary compressed air service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect/Construction Manager/Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of compressed-air service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of compressed air service without Architect's/Construction Manager's/Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Schedule 40, Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B, black or hot-dip zinc coated with ends threaded according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - 1. Steel Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
 - 2. Malleable Iron Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150 or 300, threaded.
 - 3. Malleable Iron Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150 or 300, threaded.
 - 4. Steel Flanges: ASME B16.5, Class 150 or 300, carbon steel, threaded.
 - 5. Wrought Steel Butt Weld Fittings: ASME B16.9, Schedule 40.
 - 6. Steel Flanges: ASME B16.5, Class 150 or 300, carbon steel.
- B. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or L seamless, drawn temper water tube.
 - 1. Wrought Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22, solder joint pressure type or MSS SP-73, wrought copper with dimensions for brazed joints.
 - 2. Cast Copper Alloy Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150 or 300.
 - 3. Copper Unions: ASME B16.22 or MSS SP-123.
- C. Transition Couplings for Metal Piping: Metal coupling or other manufactured fitting same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

- D. Green ABS Piping System: Made of ASTM D 3965, ABS resin modified to provide shatter resistant pipe for compressed air service. Pipe and fittings are dark green with SDR of 9.0 and same OD as ASTM A 53/A 53M, steel pipe.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. NIBCO INC.
 2. Transition Fittings, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2: Composite union with ABS socket end, CR O-ring, ABS union nut, and brass solder joint end; with construction similar to MSS SP-107, transition union.
 3. Transition Fittings, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: ABS flange, CR gasket, and metal flange of material matching piping to be connected.
 4. Valves, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2: Union ball valve with socket ends.
 5. Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Union ball valve with flanged ends. Include safety exhaust feature in Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article if required.
- E. HDPE Piping System: Made of ASTM D 1248, HDPE resin to provide shatter resistant pipe for compressed air service. Pipe and fittings are dark blue with pipe dimensions about the same OD as ASTM D 3035, PE pipe.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Asahi/America.
 2. Transition Fittings, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2: HDPE adapter with one socket end and one end with threaded brass insert.
 3. Transition Fittings, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: HDPE flange, CR gasket, and metal flange of material matching piping to be connected.
 4. Valves, NPS 1/2 to NPS 3: HDPE union ball valve with socket ends.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for compressed-air piping system contents.
1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full Face Type: For flat face, Class 125, cast iron and cast bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow Face Type: For raised face, Class 250, cast iron and steel flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Plastic Pipe Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- G. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:

1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.

2.3 VALVES

- A. Metal Ball, Butterfly, Check, Gate, and Globe Valves: Comply with requirements in Section 220523 - General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assemble copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - d. Jomar International Ltd.
 - e. Matco-Norca, Inc.
 - f. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - h. Wilkins; a Zurn company.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
- b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
- c. End Connections: Solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Matco-Norca, Inc.
 - d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - e. Wilkins; a Zurn company.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
- b. Factory fabricated, bolted, companion flange assembly.
- c. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
- d. End Connections: Solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
2. Description:
- a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 - d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 - e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

2.5 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 2. Flexicraft Industries.
 3. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
 4. Mercer Rubber Co.
 5. Metraflex, Inc.
 6. Unaflex, Inc.
- C. Stainless Steel Hose Flexible Pipe Connectors: Corrugated stainless steel tubing with stainless steel wire braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
1. Working Pressure Rating: 200 psig minimum.
 2. End Connections, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel pipe nipple.
 3. End Connections, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

2.6 SPECIALTIES

- A. Safety Valves: ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," construction; National Board certified, labeled, and factory sealed; constructed of bronze body with poppet-type safety valve for compressed-air service.
1. Pressure Settings: Higher than discharge pressure and same or lower than receiver pressure rating.
- B. Air Main Pressure Regulators: Pilot operated, bronze body, direct acting, spring loaded manual pressure setting adjustment, and rated for 250-psig inlet pressure, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Air Line Pressure Regulators: Diaphragm or Pilot operated, bronze body, direct acting, spring loaded manual pressure setting adjustment, and rated for 200-psig minimum inlet pressure, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Automatic Drain Valves: Stainless steel body and internal parts, rated for 200-psig minimum working pressure, capable of automatic discharge of collected condensate. Include mounting bracket if wall mounting is indicated.
- E. Coalescing Filters: Coalescing type with activated carbon capable of removing water and oil aerosols; with color change dye to indicate when carbon is saturated and warning light to

indicate when selected maximum pressure drop has been exceeded. Include mounting bracket if wall mounting is indicated.

- F. Mechanical Filters: Two-stage, mechanical separation type, airline filters. Equip with deflector plates, resin impregnated ribbon type filters with edge filtration, and drain cock. Include mounting bracket if wall mounting is indicated.
- G. Air-Line Lubricators: With drip chamber and sight dome for observing oil drop entering air stream; with oil-feed adjustment screw and quick release collar for easy bowl removal. Include mounting bracket if wall mounting is indicated.
 - 1. Provide with automatic feed device for supplying oil to lubricator.

2.7 QUICK COUPLINGS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Aeroquip Corporation; Eaton Corp.
 - 2. Bowes Manufacturing Inc.
 - 3. Foster Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 4. Milton Industries, Inc.
 - 5. Parker Hannifin Corp.; Fluid Connectors Group; Quick Coupling Div.
 - 6. Schrader-Bridgeport; Amflo Div. Schrader-Bridgeport/Standard Thomson.
 - 7. Snap-Tite, Inc.; Quick Disconnect & Valve Division.
 - 8. TOMCO Products Inc.
 - 9. Tuthill Corporation; Hansen Coupling Div.
- C. General Requirements for Quick Couplings: Assembly with locking mechanism feature for quick connection and disconnection of compressed air hose.
- D. Automatic Shutoff Quick Couplings: Straight through brass body with O-ring or gasket seal and stainless steel or nickel plated steel operating parts.
 - 1. Socket End: With one-way valve and threaded inlet for connection to piping or threaded hose fitting.
 - 2. Plug End: Flow sensor bleeder, check valve straight through type with barbed outlet for attaching hose.
- E. Valve-less Quick Couplings: Straight through brass body with stainless steel or nickel plated steel operating parts.
 - 1. Socket End: With O-ring or gasket seal, without valve, and with barbed inlet for attaching hose.
 - 2. Plug End: With barbed outlet for attaching hose.

2.8 HOSE ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Compatible hose, clamps, couplings, and splicers suitable for compressed-air service, of nominal diameter indicated, and rated for 300-psig minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Hose: Reinforced double wire braid, CR-covered hose for compressed air service.
 - 2. Hose Clamps: Stainless steel clamps or bands.

3. Couplings: Two-piece, straight through, threaded brass or stainless steel O-ring or gasket seal swivel coupling with barbed ends for connecting two sections of hose.
4. Hose Splicers: One-piece, straight through brass or stainless steel fitting with barbed ends for connecting two sections of hose.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Compressed Air Piping between Air Compressors and Receivers: Use one of the following piping materials for each size range:
 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Schedule 40, black steel pipe; threaded, malleable iron fittings; and threaded joints.
 2. NPS 2 and Smaller: Schedule 40, black steel pipe; wrought steel fittings; and welded joints.
 3. NPS 2 and Smaller: Type K or L, copper tube; wrought copper fittings; and brazed joints.
 4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Schedule 40, black steel pipe; threaded, malleable iron fittings; and threaded joints.
 5. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Schedule 40, black steel pipe; wrought steel fittings; and welded joints.
 6. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Type K or L, copper tube; wrought copper fittings; and brazed joints.
- B. Low Pressure Compressed Air Distribution Piping: Use one of the following piping materials for each size range:
 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Schedule 40, black steel pipe; threaded, malleable iron fittings; and threaded joints.
 2. NPS 2 and Smaller: Type K or L, copper tube; wrought copper fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.
 3. NPS 2 and Smaller: Green ABS pipe and fittings, transition fittings, and valves; and solvent cemented joints.
 4. NPS 2 and Smaller: HDPE pipe, fittings, and valves; and heat fusion joints.
 5. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Schedule 40, black steel pipe; threaded, malleable iron fittings; and threaded joints.
 6. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Type K or L, copper tube; wrought copper fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.
 7. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: NPS 3 and NPS 4, green ABS pipe and fittings; transition fittings; and solvent-cemented joints. Include ball valves and flanged joints.
 8. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: NPS 3 and NPS 4, HDPE pipe and fittings; valves; and heat-fusion joints.
- C. High Pressure Compressed Air Distribution Piping: Use one of the following piping materials for each size range:
 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Schedule 40, black steel pipe; threaded, malleable iron fittings; and threaded joints.
 2. NPS 2 and Smaller: Schedule 40, black steel pipe; wrought steel fittings; and welded joints.
 3. NPS 2 and Smaller: Type K or L, copper tube; wrought copper fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.
 4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6: Schedule 40, black steel pipe; threaded, malleable iron fittings; and threaded joints.
 5. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6: Schedule 40, black steel pipe; wrought steel fittings; and welded joints.

6. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Type K or L, copper tube; wrought copper fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.

D. Drain Piping: Use the following piping materials:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Type L copper tube; wrought copper fittings; and soldered joints.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. General Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Section 220523 – General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping for metal general duty valves. Use metal valves, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Metal Valves: Use valve types specified in Valve Applications article in Section 220523 General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping according to the following:
 - a. Low Pressure Compressed Air: Valve types specified for low pressure compressed air.
 - b. High Pressure Compressed Air: Valve types specified for medium pressure compressed air.
 - c. Equipment Isolation NPS 2 and Smaller: Safety exhaust, copper alloy ball valve with exhaust vent and pressure rating at least as great as piping system operating pressure.
 2. Plastic Valves: Provide valves, made by piping manufacturer, that are compatible with piping. Do not use plastic valves between air compressors and receivers.
 - a. Green ABS Piping System: Ball valves.
 - b. HDPE Piping System: Ball valves.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of compressed air piping. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, air compressor sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal and to coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- E. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- F. Install air and drain piping with 1.0 percent slope downward in direction of flow.
- G. Install nipples, flanges, unions, transition and special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure rating, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Equipment and Specialty Flanged Connections:
 1. Use steel companion flange with gasket for connection to steel pipe.
 2. Use cast copper alloy companion flange with gasket and brazed or soldered joint for connection to copper tube. Do not use soldered joints for connection to air compressors or to equipment or machines producing shock or vibration.
- I. Flanged joints may be used instead of specified joint for any piping or tubing system.

- J. Install eccentric reducers where compressed-air piping is reduced in direction of flow, with bottoms of both pipes and reducer fitting flush.
- K. Install branch connections to compressed-air mains from top of main. Provide drain leg and drain trap at end of each main and branch and at low points.
- L. Install thermometer and pressure gage on discharge piping from each air compressor and on each receiver. Comply with requirements in Section 220519 - Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping.
- M. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- N. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- O. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- P. Install seismic restraints on piping. Seismic restraint devices are specified in Section 220548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 - Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping.
- R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 - Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping.
- S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons in Section 220518 - Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Welded Joints for Steel Piping: Join according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M.
- E. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.
- F. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Join according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- G. Flanged Joints: Use asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket suitable for compressed air. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9 for bolting procedure.
- H. Heat Fusion Joints for PE Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657 for socket-fusion joints.
- I. Solvent Cemented Joints for ABS Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 2. Join according to ASME B31.9 for solvent cemented joints and to ASTM D 2235 Appendix.
- J. Dissimilar Metal Piping Material Joints: Use dielectric fittings.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Section 220523 – General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping.
- B. Install shutoff valves and unions or flanged joints at piping to air compressors.
- C. Install shutoff valve at inlet to each automatic drain valve, filter, lubricator, and pressure regulator.
- D. Install check valves to maintain correct direction of compressed air flow to and from compressed air piping specialties and equipment.

3.6 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.
- C. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.

3.7 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install flexible pipe connectors in discharge piping and in inlet air piping from remote air inlet filter of each air compressor.
- B. Install stainless steel hose flexible pipe connectors in compressed air piping.

3.8 SPECIALTY INSTALLATION

- A. Install safety valves on receivers in quantity and size to relieve at least the capacity of connected air compressors.
- B. Install main pressure regulators in compressed air piping at or near air compressors.
- C. Install air-line pressure regulators in branch piping to equipment and tools.
- D. Install automatic drain valves on aftercoolers, receivers, and dryers. Discharge condensate onto nearest floor drain.
- E. Install coalescing filters in compressed air piping at or near air compressors and upstream from mechanical filters. Mount on wall at locations indicated.
- F. Install mechanical filters in compressed air piping at or near air compressors and downstream from coalescing filters. Mount on wall at locations indicated.
- G. Install lubricators in branch piping to machine tools. Wall mount at locations indicated.
- H. Install quick couplings at piping terminals for hose connections.
- I. Install hose assemblies at hose connections.

3.9 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment and machine.

- B. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment and machine.

3.10 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 220548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment for seismic restraint devices.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 220529 - Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment for pipe hanger and support devices.
- C. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
- D. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - 1. 100 Feet or Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - 2. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
- E. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
- F. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- G. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.
- H. Diameter may be reduced one size for double rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- I. Install hangers for Schedule 40, steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1/4 to NPS 1/2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3/4 to NPS 1-1/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2: 12 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2: 13 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 2-1/2: 14 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 3: 15 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 7. NPS 3-1/2: 16 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 8. NPS 4: 17 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
- J. Install supports for vertical, Schedule 40, steel piping every 15 feet.
- K. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1/4: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3/8 and NPS 1/2: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 3/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 1: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 1-1/4: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 1-1/2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 7. NPS 2: 11 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 8. NPS 2-1/2: 13 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 9. NPS 3: 14 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 10. NPS 3-1/2: 15 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 11. NPS 4: 16 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
- L. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

- M. Install vinyl coated hangers for ABS piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. All Sizes: Install continuous support for piping with compressed air at normal operating temperature above 100 deg F.
 2. NPS 3/8 and NPS 1/2: 30 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 3. NPS 3/4: 38 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 4. NPS 1: 40 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 5. NPS 1-1/4: 45 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 6. NPS 1-1/2: 52 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 7. NPS 2: 58 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 8. NPS 3: 68 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 9. NPS 4: 76 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
- N. Install supports for vertical ABS piping every 48 inches.
- O. Install vinyl coated hangers for HDPE piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. All Sizes: Install continuous support for piping with compressed air at normal operating temperature above 100 deg F.
 2. NPS 1/2: 30 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 3. NPS 3/4: 35 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 4. NPS 1: 40 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 5. NPS 1-1/4: 43 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 6. NPS 1-1/2: 49 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 7. NPS 2: 55 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 8. NPS 3 and NPS 4: 96 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
- P. Install supports for vertical HDPE piping every 48 inches.

3.11 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install identifying labels and devices for general service compressed air piping, valves, and specialties. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
1. Leak Tests for Metal Compressed Air Piping: Test new and modified parts of existing piping. Cap and fill general service compressed air piping with oil-free dry air or gaseous nitrogen to pressure of 50 psig above system operating pressure, but not less than 150 psig. Isolate test source and let stand for four hours to equalize temperature. Refill system, if required, to test pressure; hold for two hours with no drop in pressure.
 2. Leak Tests for ABS Compressed Air Piping: Test new and modified parts of existing piping. Cap and fill general service compressed air piping with oil-free dry air or gaseous nitrogen, at temperature of 110 deg F or less, to pressure of 40 psig above system operating pressure, but not less than 80 psig or more than 120 psig. Isolate test source and let stand for four hours to equalize temperature. Refill system, if required, to test pressure; hold for two hours with no drop in pressure.

3. Leak Tests for HDPE Compressed Air Piping: Test new and modified parts of existing piping. Cap and fill general-service compressed-air piping with oil-free dry air or gaseous nitrogen, at temperature of 100 deg F or less, to pressure of 40 psig above system operating pressure, but not less than 100 psig or more than 180 psi. Isolate test source and let stand for four hours to equalize temperature. Refill system, if required, to test pressure; hold for two hours with no drop in pressure.
 4. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 5. Inspect filters, lubricators, and pressure regulators for proper operation.
- C. Prepare test reports.

END OF SECTION 221513

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 223300

ELECTRIC DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Commercial, electric, storage, domestic water heaters.
- 2. Electric, tankless, domestic water heaters.
- 3. Domestic water heater accessories.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Commercial domestic-water heaters shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of domestic water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of electric, domestic water heater, from manufacturer.
- C. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Source quality control reports.
- E. Field quality control reports.
- F. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric, domestic water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
- C. ASME Compliance: Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

- D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61, Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
 - b. Faulty operation of controls.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Commercial, Electric, Storage, Domestic Water Heaters:
 - 1) Storage Tank: Five years.
 - 2) Controls and Other Components: Five years.
 - b. Electric, Tankless, Domestic Water Heaters: Five years.
 - c. Compression Thermal Expansion Tanks: Five years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMMERCIAL ELECTRIC DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS

A. Storage Type Water Heaters:

1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by scheduled manufacturer or approved equal for incorporation into the Work.
2. Standard: UL 1453.
3. Storage Tank Construction: ASME code, steel vertical arrangement.
 - a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank and piping connections. Attach tappings to tank before testing.
 - 1) NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2) NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless steel flanges, and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper alloy flanges.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.
4. Factory Installed Storage Tank Appurtenances:
 - a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
 - b. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.
 - c. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
 - d. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
 - e. Heating Elements: Electric, screw-in or bolt-on immersion type.

- f. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
- g. Safety Controls: High temperature limit and low-water-cutoff devices or systems.
- h. Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature and pressure relief valves. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than water heater working pressure rating. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

5. Special Requirements: NSF 5 construction.

2.2 ELECTRIC, TANKLESS, DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS

A. Flow Control Type Tankless Water Heaters:

- 1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by scheduled manufacturer or approved equal for incorporation into the Work.
- 2. Standard: UL 499 for electric, tankless, domestic water heating appliance.
- 3. Construction: Copper piping or tubing complying with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable water, without storage capacity.
 - a. Connections: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Heating Element: Resistance heating system.
 - d. Temperature Control: Flow control fitting.
 - e. Safety Control: High temperature limit cutoff device or system.
 - f. Jacket: Aluminum or steel with enameled finish or plastic.
- 4. Support: Bracket for wall mounting.

B. Thermostat Control Type Tankless Water Heaters:

- 1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by scheduled manufacturer or approved equal for incorporation into the Work.
- 2. Standard: UL 499 for electric, tankless, domestic water heating appliance.
- 3. Construction: Copper piping or tubing complying with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable water, without storage capacity.
 - a. Connections: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Heating Element: Resistance heating system.
 - d. Temperature Control: Thermostat.
 - e. Safety Control: High temperature limit cutoff device or system.
 - f. Jacket: Aluminum or steel with enameled finish or plastic.
- 4. Support: Bracket for wall mounting.

2.3 DOMESTIC WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Domestic Water Compression (Thermal Expansion) Tanks:

- 1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by scheduled manufacturer or approved equal for incorporation into the Work.
- 2. Description: Steel pressure rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory installed butyl rubber diaphragm. Include air pre-charge to minimum system operating pressure at tank.
- 3. Construction:

- a. Tappings: Factory fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
- b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
- c. Air Charging Valve: Factory installed.
- B. Drain Pans: Corrosion resistant metal with raised edge. Comply with ANSI/CSA LC 3. Include dimensions not less than base of water heater and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads or ASME B1.20.7 garden hose threads.
- C. Piping Type Heat Traps: Field fabricated piping arrangement according to ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 or ASHRAE 90.2.
- D. Heat Trap Fittings: ASHRAE 90.2.
- E. Manifold Kits: Domestic water heater manufacturer's factory fabricated inlet and outlet piping for field installation, for multiple domestic water heater installation. Include ball type shutoff valves to isolate each water heater and calibrated memory-stop balancing valves to provide balanced flow through each water heater.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for ball type shutoff valves specified in Section 220523 - General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping.
 - 2. Comply with requirements for balancing valves specified in Section 221119 - Domestic Water Piping Specialties.
- F. Pressure Reducing Valves: ASSE 1003 for water. Set at 25-psig maximum outlet pressure unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Combination Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than water heater working pressure rating. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
- H. Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include pressure setting less than domestic water heater working pressure rating.
- I. Vacuum Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.
- J. Shock Absorbers: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201, Size A water hammer arrester.
- K. Water Heater Stands: Manufacturer's factory fabricated steel stand for floor mounting, capable of supporting water heater and water. Include dimension that will support bottom of water heater a minimum of 18 inches above the floor.
- L. Domestic Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's factory fabricated steel bracket for wall mounting, capable of supporting domestic water heater and water.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect domestic-water heaters specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- B. Hydrostatically test commercial domestic water heaters to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.
- C. Water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Section 017300 - Execution for requirements for correcting the Work.

- D. Prepare and submit test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOMESTIC WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. Water Heater Mounting: Install water heaters on concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete bases specified in Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete and Section 033053 - Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete.
1. Exception: Omit concrete bases for commercial water heaters if installation on stand, bracket, suspended platform, or directly on floor is indicated.
 2. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
 3. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
 4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
 5. For supported equipment, install epoxy coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 6. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 7. Install anchors to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 8. Anchor domestic water heaters to substrate.
- B. Tankless Water Heater Mounting: Install at least 18 inches above floor on wall bracket.
1. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
 2. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
 3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 5. Anchor domestic water heaters to substrate.
- C. Install water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
1. Install shutoff valves on domestic water supply piping to water heaters and on domestic hot water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 220523 - General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping.
- D. Install commercial heaters with seismic restraint devices. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- E. Install combination temperature and pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend water heater relief valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.
- F. Install combination temperature and pressure relief valves in water piping for water heaters without storage. Extend water heater relief valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.
- G. Install water heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose end drain valves at low points in water piping for water heaters

that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose end drain valves specified in Section 221119 - Domestic Water Piping Specialties.

- H. Install thermometers on outlet piping of water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 - Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping.
- I. Assemble and install inlet and outlet piping manifold kits for multiple water heaters. Fabricate, modify, or arrange manifolds for balanced water flow through each water heater. Include shutoff valve and thermometer in each water heater inlet and outlet, and throttling valve in each outlet. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Section 220523 - General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping, and comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 - Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping.
- J. Install piping type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting type heat traps.
- K. Fill electric, domestic water heaters with water.
- L. Charge domestic water compression (thermal expansion) tank(s) with air.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 - Domestic Water Piping. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance. Arrange piping for easy removal of water heaters.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Water heater(s) will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Section 017300 - Execution for requirements for correcting the Work.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial and tankless, electric, domestic water heaters.

END OF SECTION 223300

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 224000

PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The requirements of Section 220500 – Common Work Results for Plumbing apply to work defined by this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes plumbing fixtures and related water supply systems and sanitary drain components.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 220529 – Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
 - 2. Section 221116 – Domestic Water Piping
 - 3. Section 221316 – Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ANSI – American National Standards Institute.
- B. ASSE – American Society of Sanitary Engineering.
- C. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
- D. Cast Polymer: Cast filled polymer plastic material with various fillers. This material includes cultured marble and solid surface materials.
- E. Cultured Marble: Cast filled polymer plastic material with surface coating.
- F. Fitting: Device that controls flow of water into or out of a plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general duty valves are included where indicated.
- G. ABS: Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene plastic.
- H. ADA: Americans with Disabilities Act.
- I. FRP: Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (polyester resin based).
- J. PVC: Poly Vinyl Chloride plastic.
- K. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast polymer plastic material with heat, impact, scratch, and stain resistance qualities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports and indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow control rates for each type of fixture indicated.

- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring and differentiate between manufacturer installed and field installed wiring.
- C. Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures of unit shell.
 - b. Faulty operation of controls, blowers, pumps, heaters, and timers.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Commercial Applications: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate rough-in and final plumbing fixture locations and verify that fixtures can be installed to comply with original design and referenced standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. General fixture, faucet and related item requirements are listed in the Plumbing Fixture Schedule on the Drawings as the basis of design for each item.
- B. Accessibility: Fixtures and items that are required to be accessible are tagged as such in the Plumbing Fixture Schedule on the Drawings.

2.2 FAUCETS

- A. General: Include hot and cold water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes and outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
 - 1. Maximum Flow Rate, (unless otherwise indicated):
 - a. Kitchen Sinks, hand wash sinks, utility sinks: 2.5 gallons per minute (gpm).
 - b. Lavatories: 0.5 gpm
 - c. Bathtubs & Showers: 2.5 gpm.
 - 2. Body Material: Cast brass
 - 3. Finish: Polished chrome plate
 - 4. Vacuum Breaker: Required for service sinks.
 - a. Required at any sink faucet which has exposed hose thread end(s).
 - 5. Operation Mechanism: manual lever handles or solar powered sensor.
 - a. Provide check valves and sediment strainers on cold and hot water piping serving all sensor operated faucets.
 - 1) Refer to Section 221119 – Domestic Water Piping Specialties for check valves and strainers.

2.3 FLUSHOMETERS

- A. General: Cast brass body with corrosion resistant internal components, non-hold open feature, control stop with check valve, vacuum breaker, and copper or brass tubing, and polished chrome plated finish on exposed parts.
 - 1. Internal Design: Diaphragm operation.
 - 2. Style: Exposed, unless noted otherwise.
 - 3. Inlet Size: NPS 1.
 - 4. NPS 3/4 acceptable for urinals if scheduled as such.
 - 5. Trip Mechanism: Dual Flush lever handle or solar powered sensor activated.
 - 6. Consumption:
 - a. Water Closets: 1.28 gallons/flush (gpf).
 - b. Urinals: 1.0 gpf.
 - 7. Tailpiece Size: Diameter scheduled, length to top of bowl.

2.4 TOILET SEATS

- A. General: Solid plastic, open front, without cover, stainless steel check hinges.
 - 1. Color: White.
 - 2. Size: Elongated.
 - 3. Configuration: Open front without cover.
 - 4. Hinge Type: CK, check.
 - 5. Class: Standard commercial.

2.5 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

- A. General: Manufactured insulation and plastic covering for water supply, trap and drain piping and complying with ADA requirements. Provide products from one manufacturer from the following:
 - 1. IPS Truebro Lavguard products.
 - 2. McGuire Products ProWrap, 3/16" thick closed vinyl with anti-microbial additive, 1.02 Btu-in/hr-ft²-F thermal conductivity, white color.

2.6 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

- A. Water Closet Carrier: Wall hung water closet carrier designed for accessible and standard mounting heights. Include single or double, vertical or horizontal, no-hub waste fitting as required for piping arrangement; faceplates; couplings with gaskets; feet; and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space.
- B. Urinal Support: In-wall carrier with fixture support plates and coupling with seal, fixture bolts, and hardware matching fixture. Include steel uprights with anchor plate feet.
- C. Lavatory and Sink Supports: In-wall lavatory carrier with concealed arms and tie rod. Include steel uprights with anchor plate feet.

2.7 SUPPLY STOPS

- A. General: Quarter turn, cast brass, chrome plated angle style with chrome plated escutcheon and loose key operator.
 - 1. Lavatory Supplies: NPS 3/8.
 - 2. Sink and Tank Style Water Closet Supplies: NPS 1/2.

2.8 WATER CLOSETS

- A. General: Commercial, vitreous china fixture, siphon jet design, 1.28 gal./flush.
 - 1. Mounting: Floor mount or wall hung as specified.
 - 2. Outlet: Bottom or Back as specified.
 - 3. Flush style: Tank type of flush valve as specified.
 - 4. Color: White.

2.9 URINALS

- A. General: Wall hung, back-outlet, vitreous china fixture designed for flushometer valve operation, wash out design, 1.0 gpf.
 - 1. Color: White.

2.10 LAVATORIES

- A. General: Wall hung, self rimming (drop-in), or under mount as specified.
- B. Material: Vitreous china or stainless steel as specified.
 - 1. Color: White for vitreous china.

2.11 KITCHEN, HAND WASH, AND GENERAL USE SINKS

- A. General: Commercial grade, counter mount, self rimming (drop-in) with sound deadening feature.
 - 1. Material: 18 gauge, type 304 stainless steel.

2.12 SERVICE FIXTURES

- A. Mop Service Basins: Flush-to-wall, floor mounted solid surface basin with rim guards.
 - 1. Drain: NPS 3 grid type.
 - 2. Accessories: Mop hanger, splash guards, faucet hose attachment and bracket.
- B. Service Sink Faucets:
 - 1. Polished chrome plated cast brass sink fitting
 - 2. 1/4 turn ceramic cartridges with 25 year warranty
 - 3. Integral check stops, cast brass nozzle with 3/4" hose thread and pail hook.
 - 4. Brass vacuum breaker.
 - 5. Brass top brace assembly with wall flange and mounting screws.

2.13 WATER COOLERS & BOTTLE FILLERS

- A. General: Wall mounted, ADA compliant bi-level, stainless steel fixture certified to NSF/ANSI 61 and be lead free per the Safe Drinking Water Act.
 - 1. Bubbler: Chrome plated, one piece with integral hood.
 - 2. Regulator: Automatic stream height regulator to maintain constant stream height from 20 to 105 psi.
 - 3. Cooled water: 8.0 GPM minimum, 50 degree F outlet water at 90 degree F ambient and 80 degree F inlet.
 - 4. Water Filter: Filter system integral to unit complying with NSF/ANSI 42 and 53 standards.

2.14 SHOWER VALVES

- A. General: Surface mounted, pressure balancing mixing valve with integral stops.

1. Shower head mounted on institutional type head bracket fitting.
2. Matching cover with ceiling flange to conceal supplies to ceiling.
3. Stainless steel covering shall be 18 gauge with #4 brush finish.
4. Provide extension covers as required.

2.15 EMERGENCY EYE/FACE WASH AND SHOWER STATION FIXTURES

- A. Fixture and installation shall comply with ANSI Standard Z358.1.
- B. Provide dedicated domestic water tempering valve for each fixture. Tempering valve shall be in accordance with ASSE 1071.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine rough-in for drain and waste piping systems and supports to verify actual locations and sizes of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation. Use manufacturer's rough-in data.
- B. Examine walls, floors, and cabinets for suitable conditions where fixtures are to be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FIXTURE INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. For wall hung fixtures, install carriers affixed to building substrate.
 1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
 2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
 3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.
- C. Install back-outlet, wall hung fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.
- D. Install floor mounted fixtures on closet flanges.
- E. Install wall hung fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
- F. Install floor mounted, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate and wall bracket and onto waste fitting seals.
- G. Install counter mounted fixtures in and attached to casework.
- H. Install fixtures level and plumb according to manufacturers' written instructions and rough-in drawings.
- I. Install water supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
 1. Exception: Use ball valve if stops are not specified with fixture.
- J. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.
- K. Protective Insulation Kit: Insulate exposed supply and waste piping at handicapped accessible sinks with fully molded insulation kit.

- L. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
- M. Install toilet seats on water closets.
- N. Install faucet spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- O. Install water supply, flow control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.
- P. Install shower, flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.
- Q. Install traps on fixture outlets.
 - 1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
 - 2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.
- R. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Refer to Section 220500 Common Work Results for Plumbing for escutcheons requirements.
- S. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and counters using sanitary type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealant and installation requirements.
- T. Install check valves and sediment strainers on cold and hot water lines serving all mixing valves to sensor operated faucets

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect water supplies from water distribution piping to fixtures.
- C. Connect drain piping from fixtures to drainage piping.
- D. Supply and Waste Connections to Plumbing Fixtures: Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, risers, traps, and waste piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures. Connect to plumbing piping.
- E. Supply and Waste Connections to Fixtures and Equipment Specified in Other Sections: Connect fixtures and equipment with water supplies, stops, risers, traps, and waste piping specified. Use size fittings required to match fixtures and equipment. Connect to plumbing piping.
- F. Ground equipment.
 - 1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- G. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section – Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- H. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section – Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify that installed fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.
- B. Check that fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.
- C. Inspect installed fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.
- E. Install fresh batteries in sensor operated mechanisms.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.
- B. Operate and adjust disposers, hot water dispensers, and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning units and controls.
- C. Adjust water pressure at faucets, shower valves, and flushometer valves to produce proper flow and stream.
- D. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:
 - 1. Remove strainers and aerators, flush sediment and debris from unit and reinstall.
 - 2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.
- B. Do not allow use of fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 22 40 00

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 230500

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR MECHANICAL HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and Instructions to Bidders shall apply to this work. Read these to be familiar with conditions related to the installation of the work.

1.2 WORK SHOWN ON DRAWINGS

- A. Drawings accompanying this specification, as a part thereof, are working drawings indicating location and arrangement of the increments of the systems of this section of work. Material deviation from this arrangement, process or means of application, shall bear the Engineer's review stamp before the change is made on the job or materials are ordered. Changes made without such review shall be ordered removed and items installed as specified shall be provided at no additional expense to the Owner.
- B. Drawings are not intended to show in minute detail minor items of installation or materials such as specific fittings or findings.

1.3 MATERIALS AND LABOR

- A. Furnish materials and labor necessary to deliver to the Owner a complete and operable system installed in accordance with the contract documents.
- B. Materials shall be of the best quality. Workmanship shall be of highest grade and construction shall be done according to best practices of the trade.
- C. Provide, when required, labeled samples of material or equipment specified herein or proposed to be used in this work.
- D. Where words "furnish", "provide", or "install" are mentioned, either singly or in combination, these words are hereby interpreted to mean "furnish and install" or "provide and install", including materials complete with connections, supplemental devices, accessories, and appurtenances, unless specifically otherwise noted. These words are likewise hereby interpreted as being prefixed to materials, equipment, and apparatus hereinafter mentioned, either in abbreviated or scheduled information or in the technical sections of the specifications.

1.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION IN HEATING SEASON

- A. The system shall be installed provided that the construction area will have sufficient heat to maintain temperature above 40F throughout the construction period.

1.5 COOPERATION BETWEEN TRADES

- A. Provide information sufficiently in advance of this work, so that work by the other trades may be coordinated and installed without delays. Furnish and locate sleeves, supports, anchors and necessary access panels.
- B. Where work is concealed, assure it does not project beyond finished lines of floors, ceilings, or walls.
- C. Equipment or piping requiring access found to be located above sheetrock ceilings shall be brought immediately to the attention of the Architect for resolution.

Fort Fairfield
Truck Storage and Crew Quarters
WIN: 027323.00
March 31, 2021

1.6 VISITING THE PREMISES

- A. Visit the existing facilities to review existing conditions that may affect the work.

1.7 ORDINANCES, AUTHORITIES, PERMITS, AND FEES

- A. Obtain necessary permits and licenses, give notices, and comply with laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders affecting the work, and pay fees and charges in connection therewith.
- B. The Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) is the organization, office, or individual responsible for "approving" equipment, an installation, or a procedure.

1.8 PROTECTION OF WORK AND MATERIALS

- A. Protect and care for materials delivered and work performed until the completion of the work. Defective equipment or equipment damaged in the course of storage, installation or test shall be replaced or repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.9 INSURANCE

- A. Purchase and maintain Public Liability and Property Insurance during the progress of the work and until completion and acceptance of the entire project by the Owner in the amounts as specified in the General Conditions.

1.10 APPLICABLE CODES

- A. Work and materials shall conform to the latest rules and regulations listed below and these rules and regulations hereby are made part of this specification. They include, but are not necessarily limited to the following:
1. MUBEC.....Maine Uniform Building and Energy Code
 2. ASTM.....American Society for Testing and Materials
 3. UL.....Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.
 4. AMCA.....Air Moving and Conditioning Assoc.
 5. ASHRAE.....American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, & Air Conditioning Engineers
 6. ASME.....American Society of Mechanical Engineers
 7. NEMA.....National Electrical Manufacturers Association
 8. IEEE.....Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
 9. ANSI.....American National Standards Institute
 10. NFPA.....National Fire Protection Association
 11. AWWA.....American Water Works Association
 12. AWS.....American Welding Society
 13. Local Fire Code
 14. Local Plumbing Codes

1.11 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Submit shop drawings, manufacturers' data and certificates for equipment, materials and finish, and pertinent details for each system where specified in each individual section to be submitted to the Architect. Shop drawings will be returned "No Exceptions Taken", "Make Corrections Noted", "Amend and Resubmit", "Submit Specified Item", or "Rejected". Work shall progress in accordance with "Reviewed" shop drawings ONLY.
- B. Groups of similar shop drawings shall be submitted as individual bound documents with covers and indexes. Examples similar items would be Diffusers and Registers, and Valves and Controls. Rejection of individual items shall not be cause for rejection of the entire document.

- C. Clearly indicate item(s) to be reviewed on each submission by highlighting or underlining intended item(s). Submissions not clearly marked shall be returned "Amend and Resubmit".
- D. Shop drawings must bear the Engineer's review stamp. In the event that the Engineer returns shop drawings "Amend and Resubmit" or "Rejected", the shop drawing must be revised and resubmitted for review.
- E. Furnishing of the specified item must still produce the results and performance, dependability and quality reasonably to be expected within the spirit of the specifications, drawings, and the standard of good mechanical performance normal to the trade.

1.12 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to Specification Section 01 60 00.22 and all related sections. Where the specifications allow the substitution of a material or product, it will be subject to review by the Engineer in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Shop Drawings". Review of a substitute item is an indication only that the substitute item is compatible with the specified item as a claim of the vendor and manufacturer. Ensure dimensional propriety, performance, and quality of the substitute item.
- B. Reference in the specifications or on the drawings to any product, material, fixture, form or type of construction, by proprietary name, manufacturer, make or catalog number, establishes a standard of quality or basis of design and is not meant to limit competition. Use any equivalent substitute provided favorable written review by the Engineer is first obtained.
 - 1. The "ONLY" notation in the specification is an exception to this (Paragraph B above) and is to be interpreted as No Substitutions Permitted.
- C. For materials or equipment which are supplied with integral or factory applied finish, the colors will be considered in evaluating substitutions.
- D. For the purpose of avoiding conflicts with other trades, contracts, and adjoining work where more than one article, device, material, fixture, form or proprietary name, manufacturer, make or catalog number, the first named shall be used as the basis of design and details. The cost of any changes as a result of substituted items shall be borne by the Contractor requesting such change.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS - NONE

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GRADES AND ELEVATIONS

- A. Establish and maintain grades and elevations in connection with this work.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Furnish and install equipment supports for mechanical equipment as required. Supports shall be subject to review by the Engineer.

3.3 SLEEVES, PREPARED OPENINGS, AND PENETRATIONS

- A. SLEEVES AND PREPARED OPENINGS: Provide and coordinate core drilling, cutting, patching, and setting of sleeves, frames, framing and lintels, and bound-outs for penetration openings with other trades. Sleeves shall be furnished by the Mechanical Contractor. Pipe sleeves shall be provided at all floor and wall penetrations. Sleeves shall be Schedule 10 steel pipe for 0 PVC for plastic pipe. Sleeves shall be fire-stopped, as specified. Piping penetrations thru floors below grade shall have watertight pipe sleeves (Link-Seal or approved equal).

B. Sensitive Compartment Information Facility (SCIF) Perimeter Penetrations:

1. Metallic Penetrations - All metallic penetrations through SCIF walls shall be considered carriers of compromising emanations (CE) and pose TEMPEST hazards that shall be addressed. Unless directed otherwise by the CTTA:
 - a. Metal conduit or pipe – Provide a dielectric union inside the SCIF perimeter adjacent to the penetration or ground the conduit/pipe within six inches of the perimeter penetration using No. 4 (0.2043 inch diameter) copper wire to the building ground.
 - b. Metallic sprinkler (fire suppression) pipe – Provide a UL Listed dielectric union inside the SCIF perimeter adjacent to the penetration or ground the conduit/pipe within six inches of the perimeter penetration using No. 4 (0.2043 inch diameter) copper wire to the building ground.
 - c. Mechanical system refrigerant lines – Ground each line within six inches of the perimeter penetration using No. 4 (0.2043 inch diameter) copper wire to the building ground. Maintain integrity of the refrigerant line insulation.
 - d. HVAC ducts – Provide a non-conductive break (flex connection) using material appropriate for the climate for a two to six inch length of the duct inside the SCIF perimeter adjacent to the penetration.
 - 1) When a waveguide-below-cutoff RF filter is required by CTTA, provide between the SCIF perimeter and the non-conductive break.
2. Penetration Seals: Seal both sides of perimeter penetrations with an acoustical foam or sealant finished to match adjacent wall, floor, or ceiling. Fire Stop System may be required for fire rated assemblies.
3. Vents, Ducts, and Pipes: All vent or duct openings exceeding 96 square inches that penetrate the perimeter shall be protected with permanently affixed bars, grilles, metal sound baffles or wave forms. If one dimension of the penetration measures less than 6.0 inches, protection is not required. One of the following shall be used to secure the protection:
 - a. Bars shall be a minimum of 1/2" diameter steel round bar welded vertically and horizontally 6.0 inches on center. A deviation of 1/2" in vertical or horizontal spacing is permissible.
 - b. Grilles shall be of 3/4" #9 (10 gauge) case hardened expanded metal. When used, metal sound baffles or wave forms shall be permanently installed and set no farther apart than 6.0 inches in one dimension.
 - c. Metal Sound Baffles or waveguide-below-cutoff RF filters permanently installed and set no farther apart than 6.0 inches in one dimension.
4. Access Port: For vents or ducts that require bars or grilles, provide access panel in the bottom within the perimeter of the SCIF to allow visual inspection of the bars, grille, or waveguide-below-cutoff RF filter.

- C. Failure to give timely notice of and to locate openings and furnish sleeves shall cause no additional expense to the Owner.

3.4 CONNECTION TO EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide piping connections, supports, brackets, compensators or flexible connections to prevent application of excessive stresses to equipment.
- B. Equipment shall be installed with flanges or unions in such a manner as to permit disconnecting for removal of tubes, coils, elements and other equipment for inspection, service and repairs.

Fort Fairfield
Truck Storage and Crew Quarters
WIN: 027323.00
March 31, 2021

3.5 ACCESS TO EQUIPMENT

- A. The installation of work performed shall provide reasonable accessibility for operation, inspection, and maintenance of equipment and accessories. The Engineer shall determine the adequacy of such accessibility.

3.6 ACCESS PANELS

- A. Access panels shall be provided where indicated on the drawings and as required for access to fans, valves, and other serviceable components. Configuration shall be hinged with primed finish and with Allen-style wrench operated latch. Access doors shall be Acudor, Milcor, Zurn, or approved equal.
- B. Access panels installed in fire-rated assemblies shall have the same fire rating as the rated assembly.

3.7 PAINTING OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Exposed ironwork, including steel supports and hangers in unfinished spaces, e.g. boiler rooms, mechanical rooms, pits, and trenches shall be properly cleaned, prepared, and painted with two (2) coats of black Rustoleum alkyd enamel or equal.

3.8 GUARDS

- A. Exposed moving and rotating elements of mechanical equipment items shall be protected with suitable guards for personnel protection. Guards shall be of rigid construction, firmly positioned. Holes shall be provided in guards at shaft centers to facilitate tachometer readings.

3.9 LUBRICATION

- A. Furnish and install grease fittings for points requiring lubrication. Furnish extension type fittings as required to provide easy access for maintenance lubrication.
- B. Furnish initial charges of lubricants for equipment. Lubricants shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's requirements and recommendations.

3.10 ELECTRIC MOTORS AND MOTOR CONTROLS

- A. Unless otherwise noted, motors, motor starters and other electrical accessories which are specified under Mechanical specifications shall be selected with characteristics as follows:
 - 1. Less than 1.0 Horsepower - 120 volt, 1 phase, 60 Hz.
 - 2. 1.0 Horsepower and larger – 208 or 460 volt, 3 phase, 60 Hz., as indicated.
- B. Motors shall be built in accordance with the latest applicable NEMA, IEEE and ANSI Standards. Motors shall be manufactured by Baldor, Magnetek, or Toshiba, of the latest type and quality specified under individual items of equipment. Motor efficiencies shall be premium high efficiency type per the Consortium for Energy Efficiency Standard and/or be "Energy Star" compliant.
- C. Magnetic motor starters for mechanical items of equipment shall be furnished under Division 16 unless the starter is an integral part of a factory packaged item of equipment. Each starter furnished as an integral item of equipment shall be provided with overload heater elements. Starters shall have single phase protection or shall have relays installed to provide this feature. Starters shall be equipped with suitable step-down transformers to provide required control voltage.
- D. Motors shall have a minimum continuous duty service factor of 1.15. Minimum motor efficiency shall be:

1. MOTOR HORSEPOWER	PERCENTAGE		EFFICIENCY
	(1200RPM)	(1800 RPM)	(3600 RPM)
1-3	----	86.5	85.5
5	89.5	89.5	86.5
7.5	90.2	91.0	88.5
10	91.7	91.7	89.5
15	91.7	93.0	90.2

3.11 CLEANING OF SYSTEMS

- A. Piping and duct systems shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to initial operation.
- B. Thoroughly clean exposed portions of the mechanical installation, removing labels and foreign substances.
- C. Furnish detergents, cleaning compounds, and equipment for cleaning operations.
- D. Keep the premises free from accumulation of waste material or rubbish and at the completion of the work, remove from the job site tools, scaffolding, surplus materials, and rubbish, leaving the work areas "broom" clean.

3.12 STARTING OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Testing or starting of equipment shall be done in collaboration with trades concerned to insure safe and proper operation of the equipment.
- B. Prior to starting equipment, lubricate at required points. Before starting any electrical or electric motor driven equipment, a check must be made to ensure proper heater coils are installed in the starters and that the equipment is rotating in the proper direction.

3.13 OPERATIONAL TESTING

- A. Operate systems until successful operation is demonstrated to the Engineer. This initial operation shall be in addition to the testing of the system and shall be done after the system is cleaned and finished.

3.14 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. During construction, keep an accurate record of deviations to the installation of the work as indicated on the drawings. Upon completion of the work, furnish a copy of this record to the Engineer. Submit record drawings before requesting final payment.

3.15 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

- A. As indicated in the Technical Sections of this specification or as directed by the Engineer, provide the services of a factory trained Engineer or Technician to inspect, adjust, and place in proper operating condition the equipment or item involved. No additional compensation will be allowed for such service.

3.16 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Provide for each item of equipment or apparatus furnished, a complete set of printed instructions obtained from the manufacturer covering proper operation, maintenance, lubrication, cleaning, servicing, adjustment, and safety instructions.
- B. Manufacturer's data shall include performance data (curves are preferred where applicable), complete parts lists, recommended spare parts lists, piping, and wiring diagrams.
- C. Arrange data in complete sets, properly indexed and marked.

- D. Data shall include a complete set of shop drawings.
- E. Material shall first be submitted in preliminary form for review by the Engineer. After review, submit two (2) copies in bound volumes to the Engineer for distribution.

3.17 GUARANTEES

- A. An item becomes "defective" when it ceases to conform to the Contract Documents. Guarantees begin on the date of issuance of a certificate authorizing final payment or certificate of substantial completion with the Owner taking occupancy or beneficial use thereafter.
- B. Upon completion of the work and before applying for final payment, furnish a written guarantee, stating that the work complies with the provisions of codes listed herein and the local enforcing authorities, and that it will be free from defects of material and workmanship for not less than one (1) year. Guarantee shall further state that the Contractor will, at his own expense, repair or replace any of his material and work which may become defective during the time of guarantee, together with other work damaged as a consequence of such defects.
- C. Where special guarantees, covering installation, operation or performance of any systems, or equipment furnished under are indicated, the full responsibility for the fulfillment of such guarantees must be assumed by the Contractor who shall obtain written guarantees in triplicate, two (2) copies of which shall be filed with the Engineer before final acceptance.
- D. Repeated malfunctioning or failure in service of any item or work of the system is sufficient cause for the Engineer to order the removal of the item, and its replacement with new item at the expense of the Contractor.

3.18 EXISTING UTILITIES AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Coordinate with existing utilities and equipment.

3.19 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Firestopping shall be performed in accordance with Specification Section 07 84 00 "Firestopping". All penetrations of fire-rated assemblies including walls and floors by mechanical system components (piping, ductwork, conduits, etc.) shall be fire-stopped as specified. Coordinate size, location and type of pipe and duct sleeves as required by firestopping systems. Firestopping products shall be LEED-certified.

3.20 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

- A. Recognized hazardous materials such as lead, mercury or asbestos shall be prohibited from the project. Submit MSDS sheets to the Owner for review.

END OF SECTION

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 230519

THERMOMETERS, METERS, AND GAGES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The drawings and specifications including Section 23 05 00 - Common Work Results for HVAC are hereby made a part of the work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. This section includes thermometers, pressure gages, differential pressure gages, test plugs, and flow meters for mechanical systems:
 - 1. Thermometers
 - 2. Thermowells
 - 3. Pressure gages
 - 4. Gage attachments
 - 5. Differential Pressure Gages
 - 6. Test plugs
 - 7. Test plug kits
 - 8. Sight flow indicators
 - 9. Fluid flow meters

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include scale range, ratings, and calibrated performance curves for each meter, gauge, fitting, specialty, and accessory specified.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include schedule indicating manufacturer's number, scale range, fittings, and location for each meter and gauge.
- C. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying accuracies under specified operating conditions and compliance with specified requirements.
- E. Shop Drawings: For brackets for duct mounted thermometers.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For thermometers and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agencies and Codes – Comply with the following:
 - 1. Building Code – International Mechanical Code (IMC) 20015
 - 2. Plumbing Code – Maine State Internal Plumbing Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOMETERS - GENERAL

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following.
 - 1. Ashcroft Inc.

2. H.O. Trerice Co.
 3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 4. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.
 5. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
- B. Scale Range: Temperature ranges for services listed are as follows.
1. Domestic Hot Water: 30 to 240 deg F, with 2 degree scale divisions.
 2. Domestic Cold Water: 0 to 100 deg F, with 2 degree scale divisions.
 3. Heating Hot Water: 30 to 240 deg F, with 2 degree scale divisions.
 4. Chilled Water: 0 to 100 deg F, with 2 degree scale divisions.
 5. Duct Thermometers: 0 to 100 deg F, with 2 degree scale divisions.
- C. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1.0 percent of range span or plus or minus one scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range span.

2.2 BI-METALLIC THERMOMETERS

- A. Standard: ASME B40.200.
- B. Case: sealed type; highly polished stainless steel with 3 inch nominal diameter.
- C. Dial: White finished aluminum with black scale markings.
- D. Connector Type: Union joint, adjustable angle or rigid, back to suit application, with unified inch screw threads.
- E. Connector Size: 1/2 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
- F. Stem: 0.25 or 0.375 inch in diameter; stainless steel.
- G. Window: Plain glass.
- H. Ring: Stainless steel, highly polished.
- I. Element: Bimetal coil.
- J. Pointer: Dark colored metal.
- K. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1.0 percent of scale range.

2.3 FILLED SYSTEM THERMOMETERS

- A. Vapor Actuated Thermometers, Remote Mounted, Metal Case:
1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
 2. Case: Sealed type, cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2 inch nominal diameter with back flange and holes for panel mounting.
 3. Element: Bourdon tube or other type of pressure element.
 4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
 5. Dial: White finished aluminum with black scale markings.
 6. Pointer: Dark colored metal.
 7. Window: Glass.
 8. Ring: Stainless steel.
 9. Connector Type: Union joint, back or bottom; with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
 10. Thermal System: Liquid filled bulb in copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass stem and of length to suit installation.
 - a. Design for Air Duct Installation: With ventilated shroud.
 - b. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.

11. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1.0 percent of scale range.

2.4 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Industrial Style with Metal Case:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Case: Cast aluminum; 9 inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
3. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
4. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
5. Tube Background: Non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
6. Window: Glass.
7. Stem: Aluminum, copper plated steel or brass for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.
 - a. Design for Air Duct Installation: With ventilated shroud.
 - b. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
8. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
9. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1.0 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.5 DUCT THERMOMETER SUPPORT FLANGES

A. Description: Flanged bracket in duct hole, with threaded end for attaching thermometer.

1. Extension Neck Length: Nominal thickness of two inches, but not less than thickness of exterior insulation.
2. Insertion Neck Length: Nominal thickness of two inches, but not less than thickness of insulation lining.

2.6 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure tight, socket type fitting made for insertion into Tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CUNI.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat Transfer Medium: manufacturers recommended material.

2.7 INSERTION DIAL THERMOMETERS

- A. Case: Stainless steel, nominal 4 1/2 inch diameter.
- B. Ring: Stainless steel.
- C. Dial: White finished aluminum with black scale markings.
- D. Pointer: Adjustable black finished.

- E. Window: Glass
- F. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.
- G. Thermal System: Liquid filled bulb in copper plated steel, aluminum, or brass stem for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.
- H. Stem: Stainless steel.
- I. Accuracy: 1.0% of full scale.

2.8 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ashcroft Inc.
 - 2. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - 3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - 4. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.
- B. Dial Type, Direct Mounted, Metal Case:
 - 1. Standard: ASME B40.100.
 - 2. Case: Sealed type; cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2 inch nominal diameter.
 - 3. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom outlet type unless back outlet type is indicated.
 - 5. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
 - 6. Dial: White finished aluminum with black scale markings.
 - 7. Pointer: Dark colored metal.
 - 8. Window: Glass.
 - 9. Ring: Stainless steel.
 - 10. Accuracy: Grade B, plus or minus 2.0 percent of middle half of scale range.
- C. Dial Type, Remote Mounted, Metal Case:
 - 1. Standard: ASME B40.100.
 - 2. Case: Sealed type; cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2 inch nominal diameter with back flange and holes for panel mounting.
 - 3. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
 - 5. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
 - 6. Dial: White finished aluminum with black scale markings.
 - 7. Pointer: Dark colored metal.
 - 8. Window: Glass.
 - 9. Ring: Stainless steel.
 - 10. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.9 PRESSURE GAGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and porous metal surge dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
- B. Siphons: Loop shaped section of brass pipe with NPS 1/4 pipe threads.
- C. Valves: Brass or stainless steel needle, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.10 DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Service: Air filter monitoring.
- B. Housing: Die cast aluminum case and bezel with acrylic cover. Corrosion resistant coating on case.
- C. Accuracy: +/- 2.0% of full scale at 70 degrees F.
- D. Pressure Range:
 - 1. For MERV 8 and under, 0 to 2.0 inches water gage.
 - 2. For MERV 9 to 14, 0 to 3.0 inches water gage.
 - 3. For HEPA filters, 4.0 inches water gage.
- E. Dial Face: minimum 4 inches diameter.
- F. Process Connections: 1/8 inch NPT female taps.
- G. Accessories: Non-metallic isolation valves, non-metallic static tips, plastic tubing, and mounting bracket.
- H. Basis of Design: Dwyer Instruments Inc. Series 2000 with A-605C accessory kit.

2.11 TEST PLUGS

- A. Manufacturers: IMAC Systems Inc. Pete's Plug 2 or equal.
- B. Description: Test station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
- C. Body: nickel plated brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.
- D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
- E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 275 deg F.
- F. Core Inserts: Nordel self-sealing rubber.

2.12 TEST PLUG KITS

- A. Manufacturers: IMAC Systems Inc. Pete's Plug 2 test Kit Model #1500XL or equal.
- B. Furnish one test plug kit containing two thermometers, one pressure gage and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gage, and adapter probes shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.

2.13 SIGHT FLOW INDICATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. ARCHON Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Dwyer Instruments, Inc.
 - 3. Emerson Process Management; Rosemount Division.
- B. Description: Piping inline installation device for visual verification of flow.
- C. Construction: Bronze or stainless steel body, with sight glass and ball indicator, and threaded or flanged ends.
- D. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.

- E. Minimum Temperature Rating: 250 deg F.
- F. End Connections for NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
- G. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged.

2.14 FLOWMETERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. ABB, Inc..
 - 2. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
 - 3. S. A. Armstrong Limited.
 - 4. Victaulic Company.
- B. Orifice Flowmeters:
 - 1. Description: Flowmeter with sensor, hoses or tubing, fittings, valves, indicator, and conversion chart.
 - 2. Flow Range: Sensor and indicator shall cover operating range of equipment or system served.
 - 3. Sensor: Wafer orifice type, calibrated, flow measuring element; for installation between pipe flanges.
 - a. Design: Differential pressure type measurement for water.
 - b. Construction: Cast-iron body, brass valves with integral check valves and caps, and calibrated nameplate.
 - c. Minimum Pressure Rating: 300 psig.
 - d. Minimum Temperature Rating: 250 deg F.
 - 4. Permanent Indicators: Meter suitable for wall or bracket mounting, calibrated for connected sensor and having 6-inch-diameter, or equivalent, dial with fittings and copper tubing for connecting to sensor.
 - a. Scale: Gallons per minute (GPM).
 - b. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1.0 percent between 20 and 80 percent of scale range.
 - 5. Display: Shows rate of flow.
 - 6. Conversion Chart: Flow rate data compatible with sensor and indicator.
 - 7. Operating Instructions: Include complete instructions with each flowmeter.
- C. Venturi Flowmeters:
 - 1. Description: Flowmeter with calibrated flow-measuring element, hoses or tubing, fittings, valves, indicator, and conversion chart.
 - 2. Flow Range: Sensor and indicator shall cover operating range of equipment or system served.
 - 3. Sensor: Venturi type, calibrated, flow measuring element; for installation in piping.
 - a. Design: Differential pressure type measurement for water.
 - b. Construction: Bronze, brass, or factory primed steel, with brass fittings and attached tag with flow conversion data.
 - c. Minimum Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
 - d. Minimum Temperature Rating: 250 deg F.
 - e. End Connections for NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
 - f. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged or welded.

- g. Flow Range: Flow measuring element and flowmeter shall cover operating range of equipment or system served.
- 4. Permanent Indicators: Meter suitable for wall or bracket mounting, calibrated for connected flowmeter element, and having 6-inch diameter, or equivalent, dial with fittings and copper tubing for connecting to flowmeter element.
 - a. Scale: Gallons per minute (GPM).
 - b. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1.0 percent between 20 and 80 percent of scale range.
- 5. Display: Shows rate of flow.
- 6. Conversion Chart: Flow rate data compatible with sensor.
- 7. Operating Instructions: Include complete instructions with each flowmeter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending a minimum of two inches into fluid, one third of pipe diameter, to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.
- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
- D. Fill thermowells with heat transfer medium.
- E. Install direct mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- F. Install remote mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.
- G. Install duct thermometer mounting brackets in walls of ducts. Attach to duct with screws.
- H. Install direct mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- I. Install remote mounted pressure gages on panel.
- J. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).
- K. Install valve and siphon fitting in piping for each pressure gage for steam.
- L. Install test plugs in piping tees.
- M. Install flow indicators in piping systems in accessible positions for easy viewing.
- N. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow measuring elements and flowmeters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- O. Install flowmeter elements in accessible positions in piping systems.
- P. Install wafer-orifice flowmeter elements between pipe flanges.
- Q. Install differential-pressure-type flowmeter elements, with at least minimum straight lengths of pipe, upstream and downstream from element according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- R. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.
- S. Install connection fittings in accessible locations for attachment to portable indicators.

T. Install thermometers in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.
2. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler.
3. Two inlets and two outlets of each chiller.
4. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air handling units.
5. Two inlets and two outlets of each hydronic heat exchanger.
6. Inlet and outlet of each thermal storage tank.
7. Outside, return, supply, and mixed air ducts.

U. Install pressure gages in the following locations:

1. Discharge of each pressure reducing valve.
2. Inlet and outlet of each chiller chilled water and condenser water connection.
3. Suction and discharge of each pump.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.
- B. Connect flowmeter system elements to meters.
- C. Connect flowmeter transmitters to meters.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

- A. Thermometers at each hydronic zone shall be Industrial style, liquid-in-glass type, unless noted otherwise:
- B. Thermometers at each hydronic boiler shall be Industrial style, liquid-in-glass type, unless noted otherwise:
- C. Thermometers at each chiller shall be Industrial style, liquid-in-glass type, unless noted otherwise:
- D. Thermometers at each hydronic coil in air handling units shall be Industrial style, liquid-in-glass type, unless noted otherwise:
- E. Thermometers at each hydronic heat exchanger shall be Industrial style, liquid-in-glass type, unless noted otherwise:
- F. Thermometers at outside, return, supply, and mixed air ducts shall be Bi-metallic type.
- G. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Chilled Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg F.
- B. Scale Range for Condenser Water Piping: 0 to 150 deg F.
- C. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 30 to 240 deg F.
- D. Scale Range for Steam and Steam Condensate Piping: 50 to 400 deg F.
- E. Scale Range for Air Ducts: 0 to 150 deg F.

3.6 PRESSURE GAGE SCHEDULE

- A. Pressure gages at discharge of each pressure reducing valve shall be sealed, direct mounted, unless noted otherwise:
- B. Pressure gages at inlet and outlet of each chiller chilled water and condenser water connection shall be sealed, direct mounted, unless noted otherwise:
- C. Pressure gages at each pump shall be sealed, direct mounted, unless noted otherwise:

3.7 PRESSURE GAGE SCALE RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. For piping systems under pressure, scale range shall be two times operating pressure, unless noted otherwise.
- B. Scale Range for Chilled Water Piping: 0 to 100 psi.
- C. Scale Range for Condenser Water Piping: 0 to 100 psi.
- D. Scale Range for Heating, Hot Water Piping: 0 to 100 psi.
- E. Scale Range for Steam Piping: 0 to 30 psi for nominal 12 psig operating pressure.
- F. Scale Range for Steam Piping: 0 to 160 psi for nominal 100 psig operating pressure.
- G. Vacuum Piping Systems: 30 inches Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.

3.8 FLOWMETER SCHEDULE

- A. Flowmeters applications shall be in accordance with project drawing requirements.

3.9 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust faces of thermometers and gauges to proper angle for best visibility.
- B. Clean windows of thermometers and gauges and clean factory finished surfaces. Replace cracked and broken windows, and repair scratched and marred surfaces with manufacturer's touchup paint.

END OF SECTION 230519

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 230529

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes hangers and supports for mechanical system piping and equipment:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Pipe stands.
7. Equipment supports.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications for structural steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC for vibration isolation and seismic restraint devices.
3. Section 23 31 13 - Metal Ducts for duct hangers and supports.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. MFMA: Metal Framing Manufacturers Association.
- B. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- C. Terminology: MSS SP-90, Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer for multiple piping supports, channel supports and trapeze hangers. Include design calculations and indicate size and characteristics of components and fabrication details. Mechanical Contractor is responsible for all costs associated with approval of multiple piping supports, channel supports and trapeze hangers:
 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 2. Metal framing systems.
 3. Pipe stands.
 4. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and operators.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Structural Welding Code - Steel.
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Responsibility: Design, preparation of Shop Drawings, and calculations for each multiple pipe support, trapeze, and seismic restraint by qualified professional engineer.
 1. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of hangers and supports that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
 2. Cost of Engineering of multiple pipe supports is the responsibility of contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Pipe Hangers:
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.
 - b. Carpenter & Patterson, Inc.
 - c. Empire Tool & Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - d. Grinnell Corporation
2. Channel Support Systems:
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.
 - b. Grinnell Corporation; Power-Strut Unit.
 - c. Unistrut Corporation
3. Thermal Hanger Shield Inserts:
 - a. Carpenter & Patterson, Inc.
 - b. Michigan Hanger Company, Inc.
 - c. Pipe Shields, Inc.
4. Powder Actuated Fastener Systems:
 - a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - c. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.

2.02 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Electro-Plated Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized, electro-plated or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Allthread thread rod, nuts, and washers made of electro-plated steel.

B. Stainless Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Allthread thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper coated steel, factory fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Allthread thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper coated steel.

2.03 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, fabricated pipe support assembly from structural steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.04 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Description: Shop or field fabricated pipe support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
2. Standard: MFMA-4.
3. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with in-turned lips.
4. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
6. Metallic Coating: Electro-plated zinc or hot dipped galvanized.
7. Paint Coating: With Owner/Architect/Engineer approval only.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Description: Shop or field fabricated pipe support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
3. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with in-turned lips.
4. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
6. Coating: Electro-plated zinc or hot dipped galvanized.

2.05 THERMAL HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Insulation Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125 psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- B. Insulation Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125 psig minimum compressive strength.
- C. Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire pipe circumference.
- D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

- E. Insert Length: Extend two inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.06 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder Actuated Fasteners: Threaded steel stud, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete with pull out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical Expansion Anchors: Insert wedge type, zinc coated steel anchors, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete; with pull out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- C. Mechanical Bolt Anchors: Screw-in type, zinc coated steel anchors, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete; with pull out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used

2.07 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop or field fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion resistant components to support roof mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One piece plastic unit with integral rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- C. Low Type, Single Pipe Stand: One piece plastic base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- D. High Type, Single Pipe Stand:
 - 1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 2. Base: Plastic or Stainless steel.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium plated steel or stainless steel, continuous thread rods.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: electro plated steel or stainless steel rod with plastic or stainless steel, roller type pipe support.
- E. High Type, Multiple Pipe Stand:
 - 1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective coated steel channels.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Protective coated steel channel.
 - 5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized steel, clevis type pipe hangers.

- F. Curb Mount Type Pipe Stands: Shop or field fabricated pipe supports made from structural steel shapes, continuous thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.08 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop or field fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon steel shapes.

2.09 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon steel plates, shapes, and bars; plain and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory mixed and packaged, dry, hydraulic cement, non-shrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Non-staining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28 day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than four inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 2. Curb Mounted Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 07 7200 Roof Accessories for curbs.
- G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded structural steel shapes.
- I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- K. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- L. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- M. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- N. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- O. Insulated Piping:
1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 18 gauge.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 16 gauge.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 16 gauge.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 14 gauge.

- e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 12 gauge.
- 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium silicate insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
- 6. Thermal Hanger Shields:
 - a. Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.
 - b. Thermal hanger shields shall be provided by Insulation Subcontractor.

3.02 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.03 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous thread hanger and support rods to one inch maximum.

3.05 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field painted surfaces.
- B. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

- C. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 09 9113 Exterior Painting Section 09 9123 Interior Painting and Section 09 9600 High Performance Coatings.
- D. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use stainless steel pipe hangers and stainless steel or corrosion resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.
- G. Use copper plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- I. Use thermal hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- J. Horizontal Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of non-insulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Yoke Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon or Alloy Steel, Double Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
 - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.

6. Adjustable, Swivel Solid Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 9. Adjustable, Swivel Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 10. Extension Hinged or Two Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 11. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 12. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 13. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast iron floor flange or carbon steel plate.
 14. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast iron floor flange or carbon steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 15. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast iron floor flange.
 16. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 17. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 18. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 19. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 20. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
 21. Vee Bottom Clevis Hanger (MSS SP-69 & SP-58 Type 1) with continuous Plastic Pipe Support Channel for continuous support of polypropylene piping systems
- K. Vertical Pipe Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 2. Carbon or Alloy Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- L. Hanger Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weld-less Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.

12. Welded Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
13. Side Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 1. Steel Pipe Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 1. Restraint Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Spring Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.

- b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- P. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- R. Use powder actuated fasteners or mechanical expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 23 05 29

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 230553

HVAC IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment Markers
2. Pipe Markers
3. Duct Markers (Stencils)
4. Ceiling Grid Markers
5. Valve Tags and Schedules
6. Warning Signs, Labels, & Tags

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Brady World Wide Inc.
- B. Seton Identification Products
- C. Marking Services Inc.

2.02 EQUIPMENT MARKERS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment (Data Plate):

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having pre-drilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: Black.
3. Background Color: Natural metal.
4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
6. Fasteners: Stainless steel self-tapping screws.
7. Adhesive: Contact type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and substrate.

B. Custom Engraved Plastic Name Plates for Equipment (Equipment Tag):

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16-inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 degrees F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless steel self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment "tag" number, drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

- D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8 1/2 by 11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.03 PIPE MARKERS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact type, permanent adhesive backing.
- C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; include arrow(s) indicating flow direction.
1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 2. Colors: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.
- D. Pre-tensioned Pipe Labels: Pre-coiled, semi-rigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive are not permitted on project.

2.04 DUCT MARKERS (STENCILS)

- A. Lettering Size: Size letters in accordance with ASME A13.1.
- B. Stencil Material: Fiberboard.
- C. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel or acrylic enamel in colors complying with recommendations in ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

2.05 CEILING GRID MARKERS

- A. Ceiling Grid Markers: Brother P-Touch self-adhesive labels with printed equipment tag identification. Place labels under service access for above ceiling equipment:
1. Fan Coil Units (FCU, BCU, DAC, etc.).
 2. Energy Recovery Ventilators (ERV).
 3. Air Terminal Units (VAV & CV).
 4. Fire Dampers, Smoke Dampers, and Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers.

2.06 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass wire link chain and S-hooks.
 - 3. Plastic and other combustible valve tag attachments are not permitted on the project.
- B. Valve Tag Schedules: For each piping system, prepare dedicated valve tag schedule printed on 8-1/2 by 11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Valve tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.07 WARNING SIGNS, LABELS, AND TAGS

- A. Warning Signs and Labels
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16-inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Letter Color: White.
 - 3. Background Color: Red.
 - 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
 - 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
 - 7. Fasteners: Stainless steel self-tapping screws.
 - 8. Adhesive: Contact type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and substrate.
 - 9. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.
- B. Warning Tags

1. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - a. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches.
 - b. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 - c. Nomenclature: Large size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 - d. Color: Safety yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surface of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.02 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.03 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.04 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 1. Near each valve and control device.
 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 4. At access doors and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 20 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 5 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.

7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings.

B. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:	<u>Background</u>	<u>Letters</u>
1. Steam & Condensate	Safety Green	White
2. Heating Hot Water Supply & Return	Safety Green	White
3. Chilled Water Supply & Return	Safety Green	White
4. Fuel Oil & Fuel Gas	Yellow	Black
5. Combustion Condensate	Orange	Black

3.05 VALVE TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn watering hose connections, and similar rough-in connections of end use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

3.06 WARNING TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tag to equipment, etc. where required.

END OF SECTION

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 230593

TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. The work covered by this section of the specifications includes the furnishing of labor, materials, equipment, transportation, permits, inspections and incidentals and the performing of operations required for testing and balancing the air and water systems.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and Instructions to Bidders shall apply to this work. Read these to be familiar with conditions related to the installation of the work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Adjust: To regulate the specified fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, (e.g., reduce fan speed, throttling).
- B. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system (submains, branches and terminals) in accordance with specified design quantities.
- C. Procedure: Standardize approach and execution of sequence of work operations to yield reproducible results.
- D. Report Forms: Test data sheets arranged for collection of test data in logical order to submission and review. This data should also form the permanent record which shall be used as the basis for any future testing, adjusting, and balancing required.
- E. Test: To determine quantitative performance of equipment.

1.4 SUBMITTALS: Submit the following:

- A. Standards Compliance:
 - 1. Testing Agency
 - 2. Testing Agency Personnel
 - 3. Professional Engineers
 - 4. Instrument Calibration

1.5 TESTING AND BALANCING AGENCY

- A. Air and Water Systems Testing and Balancing: Upon completion of the installation and field testing, performance test and adjust the supply, return, make-up, and exhaust air systems, and heating water systems to provide the air volume and water flow quantities indicated. Accomplish work in accordance with the agenda and procedures specified and AABC 71679 and standards of the NEBB. Correct air and water system performance deficiencies disclosed by the test before balancing the systems.
- B. Agency Qualifications: Obtain the services of a qualified testing organization to perform the testing and balancing work as herein specified. Prior to commencing work under this section of the specifications, the testing organization shall have been reviewed by the Architect. The criteria for determining qualifications shall be membership in the AABC, or certification by the NEBB, or the testing organization shall have submitted proof to satisfy the Architect that the

organization meets or exceeds the technical standards for membership of the AABC as published in the AABC 71679. The testing organization shall be independent of both the installing contractors and equipment suppliers for this project.

1.6 AGENDA

- A. Preliminary Report: Review drawings and specifications prior to installation of any of the affected system. Submit a written report to the Architect indicating any deficiencies in the system that would preclude the proper adjusting, balancing, and testing of the systems.

1.7 PROCEDURES, GENERAL

- A. Requirements: Adjust systems and components thereof that perform as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Test Duration: Operating tests of heating and cooling coils, fans and other equipment shall be of not less than 4 hours duration, after stabilized operating conditions have been established. Capacities shall be based on temperatures and air and water quantities measured during such tests.
- C. Instrumentation: Method of application of instrumentation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Furnish personnel, instruments, and equipment for tests specified herein.
- D. Accuracy of Instruments: Instruments used for measurements shall be accurate. Provide calibration histories for each instrument for examination. Calibrate each test instrument by a reviewed laboratory or by the manufacturer. The Architect has the right to request instrument recalibration, or the use of other instruments and test methodology, where accuracy of readings is questionable.
- E. Accuracy of Thermometers: Plus or minus one graduation at the temperatures to be measured. Graduations shall conform with the following schedule:

Medium	Design Temperature	Maximum Differential (°F)	Graduation (°F)
Air	10 or less	1/2	1
Air	over 10	1	1
Water	10 or less	1/10	1
Water	10-20	1/2	1
Water	over 20	1	1

- F. Flow Rate Tolerance: Values are based on discussion in ASHRAE "HVAC Applications", Chapter 34. Air filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed if necessary, shall be 80 percent of final values.
 - 1. Air Handling Unit CFM: Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - 2. Other Fans: Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - 3. Air Terminal Units (VAV Boxes): Minus 5 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - 4. Minimum Outside Air (for manually set dampers): Minus 0 to plus 10 percent.
 - 5. Individual Room Air Outlets and Inlets, and Air Flow Rates Not mentioned Above: Minus 10 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - 6. Heating System Pumps GPM: Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - 7. Other Pumps GPM: Minus 10 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - 8. Air Handling Unit Coils GPM: Minus 5 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - 9. Terminal Unit Coils/Elements GPM: Minus 10 percent to plus 10 percent.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURES

- A. Adjustments: Adjust air handling systems to provide the required design air quantity to, or through, each component. Conduct adjusting and balancing of systems during periods of the year approximating maximum seasonal operation.
- B. Balance: Use flow adjusting (volume control) devices to balance air quantities only; i.e., proportion flow between various terminals comprising system, and only to the extent that their adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound, i.e., in excess of specified limits.
- C. Balancing Between Runs (submains, branch mains, and branches): Use flow regulating devices at, or in, the divided - flow fitting. Minimize restriction imposed by flow regulating devices in or at terminals.
- D. Final Measurements of Air Quantity: Make final measurements of air quantity, after the air terminal has been adjusted to provide the optimum air patterns of diffusion.
- E. Fan Adjustment: Total air system quantities, generally, shall be varied by adjustment of fan speeds, or axial-flow fan wheel blade pitch. For systems with direct-connected fans (without adjustable pitch blades), damper restrictions of a system's total flow or variable speed rheostats shall be adjusted as appropriate.
- F. Air Measurement:
 - 1. Pitot Tube: Except as specifically indicated herein, make pitot tube traverses of each duct to measure air flow therein. Pitot tubes, associated instruments, traverses, and techniques shall conform with the ASHRAE Handbook Fundamentals.
 - 2. Pitot Tube Traverse: Pitot-tube traverse may be omitted if the duct serves only a single room or space and its design volume is less than 2000 cfm. In lieu of Pitot-tube traverse, determine air flow in the duct by totaling volume of individual terminals served, measured as described herein.
 - 3. Measurements of Air Quantity: Where duct's design velocity and air quantity are both less than 1000 (fpm/cfm), air quantity may be determined by measurements at terminals served.
- G. Air Terminal Balancing: Measurement of flow rates by means of velocity meters applied to individual terminals, with or without cones or other adapters, shall be used only for balancing.

3.2 WATER SYSTEM PROCEDURES

- A. Adjustment: Adjust heating, water systems to provide required quantity to, or through each component.
- B. Metering: Measure water quantities and pressures with calibrated meters.
- C. Water Measurements and Balancing: Use venturi tubes, orifices, or other metering fittings and pressure gages. Adjust systems to provide the design flow rates through the heat transfer equipment prior to the capacity testing. Perform measurement of temperature differential with the air system, adjusted as described herein, in operation.
- D. Automatic Controls: Position automatic control valves for full flow through the heat transfer equipment of the system during tests.
- E. Flow: Flow through by-pass circuits at three-way valves shall be adjusted to balance that through the supply circuit.

- F. Distribution: Adjust distribution by means of balancing devices (cocks, valves, and fittings) and automatic flow control valves. Do not use service valves for adjustment. Where automatic flow control valves are utilized in lieu of venturi tubes, record only the pressure drop across the valve if within the pressure drop rating on the valve tag.
- G. Special Procedures: Where available, pump capacity (as designed) is less than total flow requirements of individual heat transfer units of system served, full flow may be simulated by the temporary restriction of flow to portions of the system.

3.3 CERTIFIED REPORTS

- A. Submittal: Submit three copies of the reports described herein, covering air and water system performance, air motion (fpm), to the Architect prior to final tests and inspection.
- B. Instrument Records: Include types, serial numbers, and dates calibration of instruments.
- C. Reports: Reports shall identify conspicuously items not conforming to contract requirements, or obvious maloperation and deficiencies.
- D. Certification: The reports shall be certified by an independent Registered Professional Engineer who is versed in the field of air and water balancing and who is not affiliated with any firm involved in the design or construction phases of the project.

3.4 AIR SYSTEM DATA

- A. Report: Certified report shall include for each air-handling system the data listed below:
 - 1. Equipment (fan or factory fabricated station unit):
 - a. Installation Data:
 - i. Manufacturer and Model
 - ii. Size and Capacity
 - iii. Arrangement, Discharge, and Class
 - iv. Motor H.P., Voltage, Phase, Cycles, and Full Load Amps.
 - v. Location and Local Identification Data
 - b. Design Data: Data listed in schedules on drawings and specifications.
 - c. Fan Recorded (Test) Data
 - i. C.F.M.
 - ii. Static Pressure
 - iii. R.P.M.
 - iv. Motor Operating Amps.
 - v. Motor Operating B.H.P.
 - 2. Duct Systems:
 - a. Duct Air Quantities (Maximum and Minimum) - Main, Submains, Branches, Outdoor (Outside) Air, Total-Air, and Exhaust
 - i. Duct size(s)
 - ii. Number of Pitot-tube (Pressure) Measurements
 - iii. Sum of Velocity Measurement, excluding pressure measurements
 - iv. Average Velocity
 - v. Recorded (Test) C.F.M.
 - vi. Design C.F.M.
 - b. Individual Air Terminals:

- i. Terminal Identification (Supply or Exhaust, Location & Number Designation)
- ii. Type Size, Manufacturer, and Catalog Identification
- iii. Design and Recorded Quantities - C.F.M.
- iv. Deflector Vane or Diffusion Cone Settings
- v. Applicable Factor for Application, Velocity, Area
- vi. Design and Recorded Velocities - F.P.M. (State "core" "inlet," as applicable)

3.5 WATER SYSTEM DATA

A. Report: Include data listed below:

1. Pumps:

a. Installation Data:

- i. Manufacturer and Model
- ii. Size
- iii. Type Drive
- iv. Motor H.P., Voltage, Phase, and Full Load Amps.

b. Design Data:

- i. G.P.M.
- ii. Head
- iii. R.P.M.
- iv. B.H.P. and Amps.

c. Recorded Data:

- i. Discharge Pressures (Full-Flow and No-Flow)
- ii. Suction Pressures (Full-Flow and No-Flow)
- iii. Operating Head
- iv. Operating G.P.M. (from pump curves if metering is not provided)
- v. No-Load Amps. (where possible)
- vi. Full-Flow Amps
- vii. No-Flow Amps

2. Air Heating and Cooling Equipment:

a. Design Data:

- i. Load in Btu per hour
- ii. G.P.M.
- iii. Entering and Leaving Water Temperature
- iv. Entering and Leaving Air Conditions (D.B. and W.B.)
- v. C.F.M.
- vi. Water Pressure Drop

b. Recorded Data:

- i. Type of Equipment and Identification (location or number designation)
- ii. Entering and Leaving Air Conditions (D.B. and W.B.)
- iii. Entering and Leaving Water Temperatures
- iv. G.P.M. (if metered)
- v. Temperature Rise or Drop

3. Converters and Heat Exchangers:

a. Installation Data:

- i. Manufacturer, Model, and Type
- ii. G.P.M.
- iii. Inlet (entering) and Outlet (leaving) Temperatures
- iv. Water Pressure Drop
- b. Recorded Data:
 - i. G.P.M. (if metered)
 - ii. Entering and Leaving Water Temperature - System
 - iii. Water pressure drop
 - iv. Heating (or Cooling) Media Steam Pressure and Temperature and Condensate Temperature, or Entering and Leaving Water Temperature
 - v. Heating (or Cooling) Media - Flow (G.P.M. or lbs. per hour)

3.6 FINAL TESTS, REVIEW, AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. Capacity and Performance Tests: Make tests to demonstrate that capacities and general performance of air and water systems comply with contract requirements.
- B. Final Inspection: At the time of final review, recheck, in the presence of the Engineer, random selections of data water and air quantities and air motion recorded in the certified report.
- C. Points and Areas for Recheck: As selected by the Architect.
- D. Measurement and Test Procedures: As reviewed for work forming basis of certified report.
- E. Selections for Recheck (specific plus random): In general, selections for recheck will not exceed 25 percent of the total number tabulated in the report.
- F. Retests: If random tests elicit a measured flow deviation of ten percent or more from, at ten percent or more of the rechecked selections, the report shall be automatically rejected. In the event the report is rejected, systems shall be readjusted and tested, new data recorded, new certified reports submitted, and new inspection tests made.
- G. Marking of Settings: Following final acceptance of certified reports by the Architect, the settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices shall be permanently marked, so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Do not mark devices until after final review.

* END OF SECTION *

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 230700

MECHANICAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The drawings and the specifications including the project manual are hereby made a part of the work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. The work covered by this Section of the specifications includes the furnishing of labor, materials, equipment, transportation, permits, inspections, and incidentals and the performing of operations required to insulate the heating system piping and components.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitutions: Your attention is directed to Section 23 05 00 - Substitutions, relative to competition and the "ONLY" notation. Familiarity with this section shall be achieved before reading the PRODUCTS section of this specification.
- B. The items for which the submittals paragraph in Section 23 05 00 - Common Work Results for HVAC, apply are as follows:
 - 1. Piping Insulation.
 - 2. Duct Insulation.
 - 3. Equipment and component insulation.
 - 4. Insulation application schedule.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels, unless specifically listed below as an unfinished space.
- B. Unfinished Spaces: Mechanical rooms and Elevator machine rooms.
- C. Unconditioned Spaces: Spaces exposed to near outside ambient temperatures, such as unheated attic spaces or heated but non-air conditioned areas.
- D. Outside: Areas beyond the exterior side of walls or above the roof, unexcavated spaces, and crawl spaces.
- E. Concealed: Not visible in finished or unfinished spaces. For example, above ceilings, below floors, between double walls, furred-in areas, pipe and duct shafts, and similar spaces.
- F. Exposed: Visible from a finished or unfinished space.
- G. ASJ – All Service Jacket
- H. ASTM – American Society for Testing and Materials.
- I. FSK – Foil Scrim Kraft
- J. UL – Underwriters Laboratories
- K. PCF: Pounds per Cubic Foot, density

L. Polyiso: Polyisocyanurate Foam insulation

1.5 MANUFACTURER'S STAMP OR LABEL

A. Packages or standard containers of insulation, jackets, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered to the project site for use must have the manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving name of manufacturer, brand, and description of material. Insulation shall be asbestos-free.

1.6 FLAME SPREAD AND SMOKE DEVELOPED RATINGS

- A. Materials shall have a flame-spread rating of not more than 25 and a smoke developed rating of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, ASTM E84, or UL 723.
- B. Provide materials with flame resistant treatments not subject to deterioration due to aging, moisture, high humidity, oxygen, ozone, or heat.
- C. Materials Exempt from Fire Resistant Rating: Nylon anchors for securing insulation to ducts or equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING INSULATION

A. Molded Fiberglass:

- 1. Heavy density preformed fiberglass with thermal conductivity of 0.29 Btu-in/hr-ft²-F at 150 degrees F mean temperature, Johns Manville Micro-Lok HP, or approved equal.
- 2. Insulation shall conform to ASTM C547 Class I and shall be suitable for 1000 degrees F maximum service.
- 3. Fitting insulation shall be of same material used for pipe.
- 4. The flame spread / smoke developed rating shall be UL Classified FHC 25/50.
- 5. Insulation Jacket: All Service Jacket (ASJ) type conforming to Fed. Spec. HH-B-100B Type I. Jacket permeability shall not exceed 0.02 perms (ASTM E96). Pipe fitting jacket shall be factory pre-molded, one-piece, PVC covers with pressure sensitive taped joints. Jackets in exposed locations shall have a white surface suitable for field painting.
- 6. Provide vapor barrier as required by service.
- 7. Aluminum Jackets: ASTM B 209M (ASTM B 209), Temper H14, minimum thickness of 27 gage (0.016 inch), with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface.
 - a. Provide smooth surface jackets for jacket outside diameters less than 8 inches.
 - b. Provide corrugated surface jackets for jacket outside diameters 8 inches and larger.
 - c. Provide 1/2" wide stainless steel bands and hardware.
 - d. Provide factory prefabricated aluminum covers for insulation on fittings, valves, and flanges.

B. Elastomeric Foam Tubes:

- 1. Flexible closed cell elastomeric thermal insulation.
- 2. Thermal conductivity of 0.28 Btu-in/hr-ft²-F at 75 degrees F mean temperature.
- 3. Insulation shall conform to ASTM C534, Type I, Tubular and shall be suitable for 220 degrees F service.
- 4. The flame spread / smoke developed rating shall be UL tested 25/50 rated.
- 5. Fitting insulation shall be of same material used for pipe.
- 6. Permeability shall not exceed 0.08 perms (ASTM E96).
- 7. Insulation adhesive shall conform to Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class 1.

8. Outdoor Use: Outdoor installations shall be protected from exposure by manufacturers recommended paint coating or aluminum jacketing.
9. Aluminum Jackets: Outdoor installations or where indicated. ASTM B 209M (ASTM B 209), Temper H14, minimum thickness of 27 gage (0.016 inch), with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface.
 - a. Provide smooth surface jackets for jacket outside diameters less than 8 inches.
 - b. Provide corrugated surface jackets for jacket outside diameters 8 inches and larger.
 - c. Provide 1/2" wide stainless steel bands and hardware.
 - d. Provide factory prefabricated aluminum covers for insulation on fittings, valves, and flanges.
- C. Fittings, Flanges, Hydronic Components and Accessories, Pump Casings and Valves: Provide insulation for fittings, flanges, and valves pre-molded, precut, or job fabricated of the same thickness and conductivity as used on adjacent piping.

2.2 DUCT INSULATION

A. Fiberglass Ductwrap:

1. Foil scrim kraft (FSK) facing/vapor barrier.
2. 0.75 PCF density for 2.2" (2-3/16").
3. Installed R-value at 75 degree mean temperature: R-6 (25% compression).
4. Thermal Conductivity, 0.29 Btu-in/hr-ft²-F at 75 degrees F mean temperature, 0.05 permeance rating.
5. Insulation product shall meet requirements of NFPA 90A & B and shall be UL Classified FHC 25/50.
6. Installation shall include manufacturers recommended foil scrim kraft (FSK) tape.

B. Fiberglass Ductboard:

1. Foil scrim kraft FSK exterior facing/vapor barrier ASTM C1136; Type II.
2. 3.0 lb./CF density, 0.25 Btu-in/hr-ft²-F conductivity at 75 degrees F mean temperature, 0.05 permeance rating.
3. Non-woven mat barrier interior facing.
4. Insulation shall meet the requirements of NFPA 90A and B and shall be UL rated.
5. Provide manufacturers recommended foil scrim kraft (FSK) tape.

C. Elastomeric Foam Sheet:

1. Flexible closed cell elastomeric thermal insulation and acoustical duct liner.
2. Thermal conductivity of 0.28 Btu-in/hr-ft²-F at 75 degrees F mean temperature.
3. Permeability shall not exceed 0.08 perms (ASTM C209 or C1763).
4. Insulation shall conform to ASTM C534, Type II, Sheet Grade 1 and shall be suitable for 220 degrees F service.
5. The flame spread / smoke developed rating shall be UL tested 25/50 rated.

D. Polyisocyanurate Foam Sheathing, Foil Faced (Faced Rigid Polyiso):

1. Rigid closed cell thermal insulation board with foil facer on both sides.
2. Thermal resistance of R-value of 6.5 F-ft²-hr/Btu at 75 degrees F temperature.
3. Permeance shall not exceed 0.05 perms ASTM C209.
4. Insulation shall conform to ASTM C1289, Type I, Class 1 and shall be suitable for -100 to 250 degrees F service range.

5. Surface burning characteristics (flame spread/smoke developed) shall be in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3 EQUIPMENT INSULATION

A. Hot Equipment: Semi-rigid fiberglass board

1. Conforming to Fed. Spec. HH-I-558B, Form B, Type I.
2. Thermal conductivity shall be 0.32 Btu-in/hr-ft²-F at 150 degrees F mean temperature (ASTM C177), insulation shall be suitable for 650 degrees F service.
3. Insulation jacket shall be "all service" type conforming to Fed. Spec. HH-I-100B Type I or II. Jacket permeability shall not exceed 0.02 perms (ASTM E96).

B. Cold Equipment and Piping: Elastomeric Foam Sheet

1. Flexible closed cell elastomeric thermal insulation and acoustical duct liner.
2. Thermal conductivity of 0.28 Btu-in/hr-ft²-F at 75 degrees F mean temperature.
3. Permeability shall not exceed 0.08 perms (ASTM C209 or C1763).
4. Insulation shall conform to ASTM C534, Type II, Sheet Grade 1 and shall be suitable for 220 degrees F service.
5. The flame spread / smoke developed rating shall be UL tested 25/50 rated.

2.4 COMMERCIAL STYLE KITCHEN EXHAUST HOOD GREASE DUCT INSULATION

- A. Product: 1-1/2" thick 6 pcf density flexible fire resistant duct wrap consisting of an inorganic blanket encapsulated with a scrim reinforced foil.
- B. Application: Provide two (2) layers of 1 1/2" thick fire barrier duct wrap for two (2) hour fire rating and zero clearance to combustibles in accordance with ASTM E2336 at each commercial kitchen exhaust hood per NFPA 96. Install on commercial kitchen hood exhaust ductwork in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Dishwasher condensate hood exhaust ductwork shall not be insulated.

2.5 RESIDENTIAL KITCHEN HOODS AND CLOTHES DRYER EXHAUSTS

- A. Product: 1-1/2" thick 6 pcf density flexible fire resistant duct wrap consisting of an inorganic blanket encapsulated with a scrim reinforced foil.
- B. Application: Provide one (1) layer of 1 1/2" thick grease duct wrap for fire resistive ventilation duct in accordance with ISO 6944-1 at each residential kitchen exhaust hood and clothes dryer. Install on ventilation ductwork in ceiling spaces and as otherwise required by code in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Inspection:

1. Prior to work of this Section, carefully inspect the installed work of other trades and verify that such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
2. Verify that the insulation systems may be installed in accordance with pertinent codes and regulations and the reviewed Submittals.

3.2 GENERAL

- A. Insulate after system tests have been completed and surfaces to be insulated have been cleaned of dirt, rust, and scale and are dry.

- B. Install insulation with jackets drawn tight and cement down longitudinal and end laps. Do not use scrap pieces where a full length section will fit. Insulation shall be continuous through sleeves, wall, and ceiling openings, except at fire dampers in duct systems and pipe penetrations through fire rated assemblies. Extend surface finishes to protect ends, and raw edges of insulation. Apply coatings and adhesives at the manufacturer's recommended coverage per gallon. Individually insulate piping and ductwork. Keep insulation and piping dry during the application of the finish. Bevel and seal the edges of exposed insulation.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, do not insulate the following:
 - 1. Factory pre-insulated flexible ductwork.
 - 2. Factory pre-insulated ductwork, plenums, casings, mixing boxes, and filter boxes.
 - 3. Chrome plated pipes and fire protection pipes.
 - 4. Vibration isolating connections.
 - 5. Adjacent insulation.
 - 6. ASME stamps, nameplates, access plates.
 - 7. Ductwork exposed to view in a normally occupied space.
 - 8. Hydronic specialties: Low water cutoff, relief valves, relief valve discharge piping, pressure reducing valves, and expansion tanks.

3.3 PIPING INSULATION

- A. Molded Fiberglass: Place sections of insulation around the pipe and joints, tightly butt into place. Draw jacket laps tight and smooth. Secure jacket with fire resistant adhesive, or factory applied self-sealing lap. Cover circumferential joints with butt strips, not less than 3-inches wide, of material identical to the jacket material. Overlap longitudinal laps of jacket material not less than 1-1/2 inches. Adhesive used to secure the butt strip shall be the same as used to secure the jacket laps.
- B. Flanges, Flexible Connectors, Pump Connectors, Unions, Valves and Fittings: Factory fabricated removable and reusable insulation covers. Place factory pre-molded, precut or field-fabricated segmented insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation around the flange, union, valve, and fitting abutting the adjoining pipe insulation. Install factory pre-molded one-piece PVC fitting covers over the insulation and secure by stapling or with metal or plastic tacks made for securing PVC fitting covers and secure with PVC vapor barrier tape.
- C. Pipe Insulation (Flexible Closed Cell Elastomeric): Bond cuts, butt joints, ends, and longitudinal joints with adhesive. Miter 90-degree turns and elbows, tees, and valve insulation. Insulate flanges, flexible connectors, pump connectors, unions, valves, pump casings, accessories and components and fittings.
- D. Where penetrating roofs and exterior walls, insulate piping to a point flush with the underside of the deck or wall and seal with a vapor barrier coating.
- E. Hangers and Anchors: Pipe insulation shall be continuous through pipe hangers. Where pipe is supported by the insulation, provide MSS SP-58, Type 40 galvanized steel shields (16 gage minimum). For fiberglass insulation systems on pipe sizes 2 inches through 3", provide insulation inserts at points of hangers and supports. Insulation inserts shall be of molded glass fiber (minimum 12 PCF). Insulation inserts shall cover the bottom half of the pipe circumference, 180 degrees, and be not less than 12" long and shall not compress the insulation. Vapor-barrier facing of the insert shall be of the same material as the facing on the adjacent insulation. Seal inserts into the insulation. Insulation inserts for pipe sizes 4" and larger shall be welded pipe saddles. Install insulation in void area of saddle of same material used on adjacent insulation.

- F. PVC or Metal Jackets: Provide over insulation exposed to the weather. Machine cut jacket to smooth edge of circumferential joints. Overlap metal jacket not less than 2 inches at longitudinal and circumferential joints and secure with metal bands at not more than 9-inch centers. Overlap longitudinal joints down to shed water. Seal circumferential joints with a coating recommended by insulation manufacturer for weatherproofing. Solvent weld PVC jacket system to provide continuous watertight seal.

3.4 DUCT INSULATION

- A. Flexible Wrap or Blanket Insulation: Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Staple laps of jacket with outward clinching staples and seal with foil scrim kraft (FSK) tape. Sagging of flexible duct insulation shall not be permitted. For ductwork over 24-inches wide on horizontal duct runs, provide pins, washers, and clips. Install speed washers with pins and pin trimmed to washer. Cut off protruding ends of pins after clips are secured. Seal with FSK tape, extend tape 1" minimum around pin. Use pins on sides of vertical ductwork being insulated. Space pins and clips on 18-inch centers and not more than 18 inches from duct corners. Carry insulation over standing seams and trapeze-type hangers.
- B. Flexible Closed Cell Elastomeric: Bond cuts, butt joints, ends, and longitudinal joints with adhesive. Miter 90-degree turns and elbows, tees, and other fittings. Insulate flanges, flexible connectors, accessories, components, and fittings.
1. Interior duct insulation at exterior penetrations: ductwork, plenums, etc. at exterior penetrations (wall, floor, roof) shall be insulated for the first 10'-0" inside the building.
 2. Duct Liner: Refer to Section 23 31 13 – Metal Ducts for acoustically lined (AL) ductwork requirements.
- C. Faced Rigid Polyiso Insulation: Secure rigid insulation by impaling over pins or anchors located not more than 3 inches from joint edges of boards, spaced not more than 12 inches on centers and secure with washers and clips. Spot weld anchor pins or attach with a waterproof adhesive especially designed for use on metal surfaces. Each pin or anchor shall be capable of supporting a 20-pound load. Cut off protruding ends of pins. After installing washers, provide foil-scrim-kraft (FSK) tape to seal break in vapor barrier, tape shall extend 1" minimum around pin. Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Bevel insulation around name plates and access plates and doors. Seal joints with FSK tape. Provide additional adhesive or staples to assist tape adhesion in difficult applications.
1. Exterior Ductwork Weatherproofing Jacket: Aluminum / polymer laminate composite self-healing and self-adhering membrane.
 - a. Product: 3M VentureClad, Polyguard Alumaguard, or approved equal.
 - b. Furnish with manufacturers companion products and install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - c. Color / Finish: Natural Aluminum / Flat
 - d. UL 723 Classified and conforms to ASTM C1775.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSULATION

- A. General Procedures: Apply equipment insulation suitable for temperature and service to fit as closely as possible to equipment. Join sections of insulation with adhesive. Bevel insulation around nameplates, ASME Stamp, and access plates. For insulation on equipment that must be opened periodically for inspection, cleaning, or repair, construct insulation to be removable and replaceable without damage. Provide vapor barrier seal at joints and seams for "cold" equipment.

- B. Heating Equipment: Provide semi-rigid mineral fiberboard insulation. Seal longitudinal and lateral seams with FSK tape. Bond cuts, ends, and mitered sections with adhesive. Provide a vinyl-acrylic mastic coating on exposed fiberglass ends.

3.6 INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

	<u>Service</u>	<u>Application</u>	<u>Size</u>	<u>Thickness</u>	<u>Material/Jacket</u>
A.	Hydronic Piping	HWS & HWR	<= 1"	1-1/2"	Fiberglass w/ ASJ
			> 1-1/2"	2.0"	Fiberglass w/ ASJ
B.	Refrigeration Piping	All	<= 3/4"	1/2"	Closed Cell Elastomeric
		All	> 1"	1.0"	Closed Cell Elastomeric
		Exterior	All	All	UV Protectant Coating
C.	Ductwork	Exterior	All	3.0"	Rigid Polyiso w/ Jacket
D.	Ductwork	Supply & Return, Interior	All	2.2"	Ductwrap w/ FSK
		Interior Duct at Exterior	All	3.0"	Closed Cell Elastomeric
		Acoustic Ductwork Liner	All	1.0"	Closed Cell Elastomeric
E.	Grease Duct	Welded Carbon Steel Duct	All	3.0"	Fire Barrier Duct Wrap

3.7 FIELD INSPECTION

- A. Visually inspect to ensure that materials used conform to specifications. Inspect installations progressively for compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 23 09 00

AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROLS (ATC)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The drawings and the specifications including Section 23 05 00 – Common Work Results for HVAC and Section 26 00 00 - Electrical are hereby made a part of the work of this section.
- C. Section 01 33 0 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- D. Section 23 05 19 - Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping for measuring equipment that relates to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The Work covered by this Section Includes the furnishing of labor, materials, equipment, transportation, permits, inspections, and incidentals and the performing of operations required to install the automatic temperature control system indicated. The system shall be a Direct Digital Control (DDC) system with human interface panel or web-based access and graphics software providing the sequences as described in these specifications. The ATC system shall be configured as an expansion of the existing campus-wide Building Automation System (BAS), complete with required components including, low voltage and line voltage wiring and conduit, communication devices, programming, and commissioning. Wiring shall be in accordance with Division 26 of the specifications and NFPA 70, National Electrical Code.
- B. The ATC system shall be provided and installed by trained automated control mechanics regularly employed in the installation and calibration of ATC equipment by one of the manufacturers of such equipment, as listed below. Control installation by any Contractor whose principle business is not direct manufacture and installation of the subject equipment is prohibited.
- C. The Work shall include the removal of the remaining pneumatic control system components and replacement with DDC components as specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. DDC: Direct Digital Control.
- B. I/O: Input / Output.
- C. PID: Proportional plus Integral plus Derivative.
- D. RTD: Resistance Temperature Detector.
- E. MOD: Motor Operated Damper, power open spring closed.
- F. IAQ: Indoor Air Quality
- G. SF: Square Feet
- H. Stand-Alone: Fully functional operation with input/output independent of networked building control system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitutions: Your attention is directed to Section 23 05 00 relative to competition and the (ONLY) notation. Familiarity with this section shall be achieved before reading the PRODUCTS section of this specification.
- B. The items for which the shop drawings paragraph in Section 23 05 00, Supplemental General Mechanical Requirements, apply are as follows:
 - 1. Bill of materials of equipment with quantity, manufacturer, and model number.
 - 2. Temperature control system schematic including variables, flow diagrams, ladder diagrams, and point to point wiring diagrams, indicating set points, reset ranges, throttling ranges, controller gains, differentials, operating ranges, normal positions, controller action, dial ranges, voltages, currents, mounting locations, indicators, and terminal strip points.
 - 3. Sequence of operation for each system and function.
 - 4. Generic, functional description of each control component indicated.
 - 5. Equipment interlocks required by sequence of operation.
 - 6. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.
 - 7. Automatic valve schedule showing flow, Cv, and pressure drop.
 - 8. Manufacturer's Data:
 - a. Dampers, valves, and operators.
 - b. Controllers, including wiring and connection diagrams.
 - c. Thermostats, temperature sensors including wiring and connection diagrams.
 - d. Temperature and pressure indicators.
 - e. Pressure sensors, including wiring and connection diagrams.
 - f. Gas detection sensors and transmitters.
 - g. Switches, relays, transmitters, transformers including wiring and connection diagrams.
 - 9. Human interface panel or web access with color graphics software data.
- C. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.
 - 1. DDC Hardware: Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number. Include technical data for operator workstation equipment, interface equipment, control units, transducers/transmitters, sensors, actuators, valves, relays/switches, control panels, and operator interface equipment.
 - 2. Control Software: Include technical data for operating system software, operator interface, color graphics, and other third-party applications.
 - 3. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
- D. Data Communications Protocol Certificates: Certify that each proposed DDC component complies with ASHRAE 135.
- E. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- F. Software Upgrade Kit: For Owner to use in modifying software to suit future systems revisions or monitoring and control revisions.
- G. Field quality control test reports.

- H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC instrumentation and controls to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 - Operation and Maintenance Data, include:
 - 1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device.
 - 2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
 - 3. Keyboard (including touch screen) illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
 - 4. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
 - 5. Calibration records and list of set points.
- I. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Include the following:
 - 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 - 2. Program Software Backup: On a USB Flash Drive, complete with data files.
 - 3. Device address list.
 - 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
 - 5. Software license required by and installed for workstations and controls.
- J. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions shall be the basis of the work.
- K. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and are packaged with protective covering for storage. identified with labels describing contents.
- B. Replacement Materials: One replacement diaphragm or relay mechanism for each unique valve motor, controller, thermostat, positioning relay, etc.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Automatic control system manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of system components required for this Project.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with ASHRAE 135 for DDC components.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.
- B. Coordinate equipment with Section 283111 - Digital, Addressable Fire Alarm System and Section 283112 - Zoned (DC Loop) Fire Alarm System to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.
- C. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical branch circuits for equipment and control panels as required.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Automatic Temperature Control system shall have a two year parts & labor warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL PANELS

- A. In general, relays, transformers, or other control devices (not including room thermostats or duct-mounted instruments) shall be grouped and mounted in a factory built cabinet enclosure.

2.2 DDC EQUIPMENT

- A. Diagnostic Terminal Unit: Microcomputer terminal capable of accessing system data by connecting to system network with minimum configuration as follows:
1. System: With one integrated USB 2.0 port, integrated Intel Pro 10/100 (Ethernet), integrated audio, bios, and hardware monitoring.
 2. Monitor: LCD color.
 3. Keyboard: Keypad or touch screen..
 4. Pointing Device: Touch pad or other internal device.
- B. Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with programmable, nonvolatile, random access memory; local operator access and display panel; integral interface equipment; and backup power source.
1. Units monitor or control each I/O point; process information; execute commands from other control units, devices, and operator stations; and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
 2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
 - a. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
 - b. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
 - c. Software applications, scheduling, and alarm processing.
 - d. Testing and developing control algorithms without disrupting field hardware and controlled environment.
 3. Standard Application Programs:
 - a. Electric Control Programs: Demand limiting, duty cycling, automatic time scheduling, start/stop time optimization, night setback/setup, on-off control with differential sequencing, staggered start, anti-short cycling, PID control, DDC with fine tuning, and trend logging.
 - b. HVAC Control Programs: Optimal run time, supply air reset, and enthalpy switchover.
 - c. Programming Application Features: Include trend point; alarm processing and messaging; weekly, monthly, and annual scheduling; energy calculations; run-time totalization; and security access.
 - d. Remote communications.
 - e. Maintenance management.
 - f. Units of Measure: Inch-pound and SI (metric).
 4. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to diagnostic terminal unit.
 5. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Control units shall use ASHRAE 135 protocol and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.

- C. Local Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with electronically programmable, nonvolatile, read-only memory; and backup power source.
 - 1. Units monitor or control each I/O point, process information, and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
 - 2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
 - a. Global communications.
 - b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
 - c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
 - 6. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
 - 7. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Control units shall use ASHRAE 135 protocol and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.
- D. I/O Interface: Hardwired inputs and outputs may tie into system through controllers. Protect points so that shorting will cause no damage to controllers.
 - 1. Binary Inputs: Allow monitoring of on-off signals without external power.
 - 2. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: Accept up to 10 pulses per second.
 - 3. Analog Inputs: Allow monitoring of low-voltage (0 to 10 V DC), current (4 to 20 mA), or resistance signals.
 - 4. Binary Outputs: Provide on-off or pulsed low voltage signal, selectable for normally open or normally closed operation with three-position (on-off-auto) override switches and status lights.
 - 5. Analog Outputs: Provide modulating signal, either low voltage (0 to 10 V dc) or current (4 to 20 mA) with status lights, two-position (auto-manual) switch, and manually adjustable potentiometer.
 - 6. Tri-State Outputs: Provide two coordinated binary outputs for control of three-point, floating-type electronic actuators.
 - 7. Universal I/Os: Provide software selectable binary or analog outputs.
- E. Power Supplies: Transformers with Class 2 current limiting type or overcurrent protection; limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity. DC power supply shall match output current and voltage requirements and be full-wave rectifier type with the following:
 - 1. Output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
 - 2. Combined 1.0 percent line and load regulation with 100 mic. sec. response time for 50 percent load changes.
 - 3. Built-in overvoltage and overcurrent protection and be able to withstand 150 percent overload for at least 3.0 seconds without failure.
- F. Power Line Filtering: Internal or external transient voltage and surge suppression for equipment and controllers with the following:
 - 1. Minimum dielectric strength of 1000 V.
 - 2. Maximum response time of 10 nanoseconds.
 - 3. Minimum transverse-mode noise attenuation of 65 dB.
 - 4. Minimum common-mode noise attenuation of 150 dB at 40 to 100 Hz.

2.3 UNITARY CONTROLLERS

- A. Unitized, capable of stand-alone operation with sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements, and with sufficient I/O capacity for the application.
 - 1. Configuration: Local keypad and display; diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor; wiring termination to terminal strip or card connected with ribbon cable; memory with bios; and 72 hour battery backup.
 - 2. Operating System: Manage I/O communication to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow central monitoring and alarms. Perform scheduling with real-time clock. Perform automatic system diagnostics; monitor system and report failures.
 - 3. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Communicate using read (execute and initiate) and write (execute and initiate) property services defined in ASHRAE 135. Reside on network using MS/TP datalink/physical layer protocol and have service communication port for connection to diagnostic terminal unit.
 - 4. Indoor Enclosure: Dustproof rated for operation at 32 to 120 degrees F.
 - 5. Outdoor Enclosure: Waterproof rated for operation at 40 to 150 degrees F.

2.4 ALARM PANELS

- A. Unitized cabinet with suitable brackets for wall or floor mounting. Fabricate of 0.060 inch thick, furniture quality steel or extruded aluminum alloy, totally enclosed, with hinged doors and keyed lock and with manufacturer's standard shop painted finish. Provide common keying for all panels.
- B. Indicating light for each alarm point, single horn, acknowledge switch, and test switch, mounted on hinged cover.
 - 1. Alarm Condition: Indicating light flashes and horn sounds.
 - 2. Acknowledge Switch: Horn is silent and indicating light is steady.
 - 3. Second Alarm: Horn sounds and indicating light is steady.
 - 4. Alarm Condition Cleared: System is reset and indicating light is extinguished.
 - 5. Contacts in alarm panel allow remote monitoring by independent alarm company.

2.5 ANALOG CONTROLLERS

- A. Step Controllers: 6 or 10 stage type, with heavy duty switching rated to handle loads and operated by electric motor.
- B. Electric, Outdoor Reset Controllers: Remote bulb or bimetal rod-and-tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range, adjustable set point, scale range minus 10 to plus 70 degrees F, and single or double pole contacts.
- C. Electronic Controllers: Wheatstone bridge amplifier type, in steel enclosure with provision for remote-resistance readjustment. Identify adjustments on controllers, including proportional band and authority.
- D. Single controllers can be integral with control motor if provided with accessible control readjustment potentiometer.
- E. Fan Speed Controllers: Solid state model providing field adjustable proportional control of motor speed from maximum to minimum of 55 percent and on-off action below minimum fan speed. Controller shall briefly apply full voltage, when motor is started, to rapidly bring motor up to minimum speed. Equip with filtered circuit to eliminate radio interference.

2.6 TIME CLOCKS

- A. Terminal Equipment: Seven-day, programming switch timer with synchronous timing motor and seven-day dial; continuously charged, nickel-cadmium battery driven, eight-hour, power failure carryover; multiple switch trippers; minimum of two and maximum of eight signals per day with two normally open and two normally closed output contacts.
- B. Central Station Equipment: Solid-state, programmable time control with separate programs each with up to 100 on-off operations; one second resolution; lithium battery backup; keyboard interface and manual override; individual on-off-auto switches for each program; 365-day calendar with 20 programmable holidays; choice of fail-safe operation for each program; system fault alarm; and communications package allowing networking of time controls and programming from PC.

2.7 ELECTRONIC SENSORS

- A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.
- B. Thermistor Temperature Sensors and Transmitters:
 - 1. Accuracy: plus or minus 0.5 degree F at calibration point.
 - 2. Wire: Twisted, shielded pair cable.
 - 3. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 8 inches to 18 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 SF.
 - 4. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 36 inches long, flexible to 72 inches long, flexible or 18 inches long, rigid; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 10 SF.
 - 5. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass or stainless steel socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.
 - 6. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
 - 7. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed
 - 8. Set-Point Indication: Exposed.
 - 9. Thermometer: Concealed.
 - 10. Color: Manufacturers standard.
 - 11. Orientation: Vertical or Horizontal.
 - 12. Outside Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
 - 13. Room Security Sensors: Stainless steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.
- C. RTDs and Transmitters:
 - 1. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.2 percent at calibration point.
 - 2. Wire: Twisted, shielded pair cable.
 - 3. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 8 inches to 18 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 SF.
 - 4. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 18 inches long, rigid to 48 inches long, rigid or 24 feet long, flexible; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 9 SF; length as required.
 - 5. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass socket with minimum insertion length 2-1/2 inches.
 - 6. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
 - a. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed
 - b. Set-Point Indication: Exposed.

- c. Thermometer: Concealed.
- d. Color: Manufacturers standard.
- e. Orientation: Vertical or Horizontal.
- 7. Outside Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
- 8. Room Security Sensors: Stainless steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.
- D. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensor element.
 - 1. Accuracy: 5.0 percent full range with linear output.
 - 2. Room Sensor Range: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity.
 - 3. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
 - 4. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed
 - 5. Set-Point Indication: Exposed.
 - 6. Thermometer: Concealed.
 - 7. Color: Manufacturers standard.
 - 8. Orientation: Vertical or Horizontal.
 - 9. Duct Sensor: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity range with element guard and mounting plate.
 - 10. Outside Air Sensor: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity range with mounting enclosure, suitable for operation at outdoor temperatures of minus 22 to plus 185 degrees F.
 - 11. Duct and Sensors: With element guard and mounting plate, range of 0 to 100 percent relative humidity.
- E. Pressure Transmitters/Transducers:
 - 1. Static Pressure Transmitter: Non-directional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.
 - a. Accuracy: 2.0 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
 - b. Output: 4 to 20 mA.
 - c. Building Static Pressure Range: 0 to 0.25 inch wg.
 - d. Duct Static Pressure Range: 0 to 5.0 inch wg.
 - 2. Water Pressure Transducers: Stainless steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150 psig operating pressure; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
 - 3. Water Differential Pressure Transducers: Stainless steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150 psig operating pressure and tested to 300 psig; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
 - 4. Differential Pressure Switch (Air or Water): Snap acting, with pilot duty rating and with suitable scale range and differential.
 - 5. Pressure Transmitters: Direct acting for gas, liquid, or steam service; range suitable for system; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
- F. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
 - 1. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed
 - 2. Set-Point Indication: Exposed.
 - 3. Thermometer: Concealed.
 - 4. Color: Manufacturers standard.
 - 5. Orientation: Vertical or Horizontal.
- G. Room sensor accessories include the following:
 - 1. Insulating Bases: For sensors located on exterior walls.

2. Guards: Locking; heavy duty, transparent plastic; mounted on separate base or metal wire, tamperproof.
3. Adjusting Key: As required for calibration and cover screws.

2.8 STATUS SENSORS

- A. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential pressure switch with pilot duty rating and with adjustable range of 0 to 5.0 inch wg.
- B. Status Inputs for Pumps: Differential pressure switch with pilot duty rating and with adjustable pressure differential range of 8 to 60 psig, piped across pump.
- C. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current sensing fixed or split core transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.
- D. Voltage Transmitter (100 to 600 V AC): Comply with ISA 50.00.01, single loop, self-powered transmitter, adjustable, with suitable range and 1.0 percent full scale accuracy.
- E. Power Monitor: 3-phase type with disconnect/shorting switch assembly, listed voltage and current transformers, with pulse kilowatt hour output and 4 to 20 mA kW output, with maximum 2.0 percent error at 1.0 power factor and 2.5 percent error at 0.5 power factor.
- F. Current Switches: Self-powered, solid state with adjustable trip current, selected to match current and system output requirements.
- G. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indicator: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2 to 10 V DC, feedback signal.
- H. Water Flow Switches: Bellows actuated mercury or snap acting type with pilot duty rating, stainless steel or bronze paddle, with appropriate range and differential adjustment, in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.

2.9 GAS DETECTION EQUIPMENT

- A. Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Sensors: Provide Vulcain Model VA-301MQ2CO-DIS-NO2, Honeywell E3Point, or approved equal, dual gas stand-alone monitoring panels with integral CO sensors. The units shall be UL listed and labeled. Provide Honeywell Analytics, or approved equal, Series 201M electrochemical NOx sensors for each panel. Each panel shall have an "audible-visual" alarm with silence switch
- B. Carbon Monoxide Detectors: Single or multichannel, dual level detectors using solid state plug-in sensors with a 3-year minimum life; suitable over a temperature range of 32 to 104 degree F; with two factory calibrated alarm levels at 50 and 100 ppm.
- C. NOx Detector: Single or multichannel, dual level detectors using solid state plug-in sensors with a 3-year minimum life; suitable over a temperature range of 32 to 104 degree F; with two factory calibrated alarm levels at 2.0 and 5.0 ppm.
- D. Carbon Dioxide Sensor and Transmitter: Single detectors using solid state infrared sensors; suitable over a temperature range of 23 to 130 degree F and calibrated for 0 to 2.0 percent, with continuous or averaged reading, 4 to 20 mA output; for wall mounting.
- E. Oxygen Sensor and Transmitter: Single detectors using solid state zircon cell sensing; suitable over a temperature range of minus 32 to plus 1100 deg F and calibrated for 0 to 5.0 percent, with continuous or averaged reading, 4 to 20 mA output; for wall mounting.

- F. Occupancy Sensor: Passive infrared, with time delay, daylight sensor lockout, sensitivity control, and 180 degree field of view with vertical sensing adjustment; for flush mounting.

2.10 FLOW MEASURING STATIONS

- A. Duct Airflow Station: Combination of air straightener and multiport, self-averaging pitot tube station.
 - 1. Casing: Galvanized steel frame.
 - 2. Flow Straightener: Aluminum honeycomb, 3/4 inch parallel cell, 3 inches deep.
 - 3. Sensing Manifold: Copper manifold with bullet nosed static pressure sensors positioned on equal area basis.

2.11 THERMOSTATS

- B. Combination Thermostat and Fan Switches: Line voltage thermostat with push button or lever operated fan switch.
 - 1. Label switches FAN ON-OFF, FAN HIGH-LOW-OFF, FAN HIGH-MED-LOW-OFF as appropriate.
 - 2. Mount on single electric switch box.
- C. Electric, solid state, microcomputer based room thermostat with remote sensor.
 - 1. Automatic switching from heating to cooling.
 - 2. Preferential rate control to minimize overshoot and deviation from set point.
 - 3. Set up for four separate temperatures per day.
 - 4. Override of set point for continuous or timed period from 1 hour to 31 days.
 - 5. Short-cycle protection.
 - 6. Programming based on every day of week.
 - 7. Selection features include degree F or degree C display, 12 or 24 hour clock, keyboard disable, remote sensor, and fan on-auto.
 - 8. Battery replacement without program loss.
 - 9. Thermostat display features include the following:
 - a. Time of day.
 - b. Actual room temperature.
 - c. Programmed temperature.
 - d. Programmed time.
 - e. Duration of timed override.
 - f. Day of week.
 - g. System mode indications include "heating," "off," "fan auto," and "fan on."
- D. Low Voltage, On-Off Thermostats: NEMA DC 3, 24 V, bimetal operated, mercury switch type, with adjustable or fixed anticipation heater, concealed set-point adjustment, 55 to 85 degrees F set-point range, and 2.0 degrees F maximum differential.
- E. Line Voltage, On-Off Thermostats: Bimetal actuated, open contact or bellows actuated, enclosed, snap switch or equivalent solid state type, with heat anticipator; listed for electrical rating; with concealed set-point adjustment, 55 to 85 degrees F set-point range, and 2.0 degrees F maximum differential.
 - 1. Electric Heating Thermostats: Equip with off position on dial wired to break ungrounded conductors.
 - 2. Selector Switch: Integral, manual on-off-auto.

- F. Remote Bulb Thermostats: On-off or modulating type, liquid filled to compensate for changes in ambient temperature; with copper capillary and bulb, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Bulbs in water lines with separate wells of same material as bulb.
 - 2. Bulbs in air ducts with flanges and shields.
 - 3. Averaging Elements: Copper tubing with either single or multiple unit elements, extended to cover full width of duct or unit; adequately supported.
 - 4. Scale settings and differential settings are clearly visible and adjustable from front of instrument.
 - 5. On-Off Thermostat: With precision snap switches and with electrical ratings required by application.
 - 6. Modulating Thermostats: Construct so complete potentiometer coil and wiper assembly is removable for inspection or replacement without disturbing calibration of instrument.
- G. Fire Protection Thermostats: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction; with fixed or adjustable settings to operate at not less than 75 degree F above normal maximum operating temperature, and the following:
 - 1. Reset: Manual.
 - 2. Reset: Automatic, with control circuit arranged to require manual reset at central control panel; with pilot light and reset switch on panel labeled to indicate operation.
- H. Immersion Thermostat: Remote bulb or bimetal rod-and-tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range and adjustable set point.
- I. Airstream Thermostat: Two-pipe, fully proportional, single temperature type; with adjustable set point in middle of range, adjustable throttling range, plug-in test fitting or permanent pressure gage, remote bulb, bimetal rod and tube, or averaging element.
- J. Electric, Low Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap-acting, single-pole, single-throw, manual or automatic reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or below set point.
 - 1. Bulb Length: Minimum 20 feet.
 - 2. Quantity: One thermostat for every 20 SF of coil surface.
- K. Electric, High-Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap-acting, single-pole, single-throw, manual or automatic reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or above set point.
 - 1. Bulb Length: Minimum 20 feet.
 - 2. Quantity: One thermostat for every 20 SF of coil surface.
- L. Heating/Cooling Valve Top Thermostats: Proportional acting for proportional flow, with molded rubber diaphragm, remote bulb liquid-filled element, direct and reverse acting at minimum shutoff pressure of 25 psig and cast housing with position indicator and adjusting knob.

2.12 HUMIDISTATS

- A. Duct Mounted Humidistats: Electric insertion, two-position type with adjustable, 2.0 percent throttling range, 20 to 80 percent operating range, and single or double pole contacts.

2.13 ACTUATORS

- A. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 230513 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.
 2. Permanent Split Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
 3. Non-spring Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
 4. Spring Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
 5. Non-spring Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 SF: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
 6. Spring Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 SF: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
- B. Electronic Actuators: Direct coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full stroke cycles at rated torque.
1. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure.
 2. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:
 - a. Parallel Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/SF of damper.
 - b. Opposed Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/SF of damper.
 - c. Parallel Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-lb/SF of damper.
 - d. Opposed Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-lb/SF of damper.
 - e. Dampers with 2.0 to 3.0 Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm: Increase running torque by 1.5.
 - f. Dampers with 3 to 4 Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm: Increase running torque by 2.0.
 3. Coupling: Vee bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
 4. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation sensing circuitry.
 5. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on non-spring return actuators.
 6. Power Requirement (Two-Position Spring Return): 24 or 120 V AC.
 7. Power Requirement (Modulating): Max. 0 VA at 24 V AC or 8 W at 24 V DC.
 8. Proportional Signal: 2 to 10 V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2 to 10V dc position feedback signal.
 9. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 degrees F.
 10. Temperature Rating (Smoke Dampers): Minus 22 to plus 250 deg F.
 11. Run Time: 12 seconds open, 5 seconds closed.
- 2.14 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES (Hot Water, 250F Maximum)
- A. Control Valves: Factory fabricated, of type, body material, and pressure class based on maximum pressure and temperature rating of piping system, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Hydronic system globe valves shall have the following characteristics:
1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Class 125 bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem (Monel), renewable composition disc, and screwed ends with back-seating capacity repackable under pressure.
 2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Class 125 iron body, bronze trim, rising stem, plug-type disc, flanged ends, and renewable seat and disc.
 3. Internal Construction: Replaceable plugs and stainless steel or brass seats.

- a. Valve packing shall be non-lubricated Teflon packing suitable for hot water service, as required
 - b. Single Seated Valves: Cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plug on top and bottom.
 - c. Double Seated Valves: Balanced plug; cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plugs on top and bottom.
4. Sizing: 3.0 psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate or the following:
- a. Two Position: Line size.
 - b. Two Way Modulating: Either the value specified above or twice the load pressure drop, whichever is more.
 - c. Three Way Modulating: Twice the load pressure drop, but not more than value specified above.
5. Flow Characteristics: Two way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three way valves shall have linear characteristics.
6. Close Off (Differential) Pressure Rating: Combination of actuator and trim shall provide minimum close off pressure rating of 150 percent of total system (pump) head for two way valves and 100 percent of pressure differential across valve or 100 percent of total system (pump) head.
- C. Butterfly Valves: 200 psig maximum pressure differential, ASTM A 126 cast iron or ASTM A 536 ductile iron body and bonnet, extended neck, stainless steel stem, field replaceable EPDM or Buna N sleeve and stem seals.
1. Body Style: Lug or Grooved.
 2. Disc Type: Nickel plated ductile iron or aluminum bronze.
 3. Sizing: 1.0 psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate.
- D. Terminal Unit Control Valves: Bronze body, bronze trim, two or three ports as indicated, replaceable plugs and seats, and union and threaded ends.
1. Rating: Class 125 for service at 125 psig and 250 deg F operating conditions.
 2. Sizing: 3.0 psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate, to close against pump shutoff head.
 3. Flow Characteristics: Two way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three way valves shall have linear characteristics.
- E. Self-Contained Control Valves: Bronze body, bronze trim, two or three ports as indicated, replaceable plugs and seats, and union and threaded ends.
4. Rating: Class 125 for service at 125 psig and 250 deg F operating conditions.
 5. Thermostatic Operator: Wax or Liquid filled integral sensor with integral adjustable dial.
- F. Modulating valves shall be sized for maximum pressure drop of 1.5 to 4.0 psi.
- G. Automatic control valve differential shut off pressure shall be a minimum of 35 psig.
- H. Heating valves shall fail to the "normally open" position with a manual override switch.
- I. Valves shall have a clearly marked position indicator as part of the operating linkage.
- J. Actuator: Shall be electronic, direct-coupled, spring-return type and have a rating of not less than twice the torque needed for actual operation of the valve.

2.15 AUTOMATIC CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Automatic dampers not furnished with equipment shall be furnished under this paragraph. Automatic dampers shall be constructed and installed in accordance with the following specifications:
1. Damper Blades: All automatic dampers, including dampers for static pressure control, shall be of the balanced type, factory-fabricated, with fully gasketed galvanized steel airfoil blades, mounted in welded frames. Damper blades shall be not more than 8 inches wide, shall have interlocking edges, edge and jamb seals and be capable of operation against 4" static pressure differential. Dampers shall be Arrow "Arrow-Foil" Model PBDAF-206, OBDAF-207, Ruskin Model CD-60 or Tamco Series 1000.
 2. Modulating Dampers: All modulating dampers shall be the opposed blade type.
 3. Damper Size and Bearings: Damper blades shall have steel trunnions mounted in oil-impregnated bearings. Dampers shall be not more than 48 inches in length between bearings.
 4. Frames: Damper frames shall be of welded steel channel or angle, with heavy steel corner gussets and braces or stiffened with steel tie-rods where necessary. Frames shall be galvanized to prevent rusting.
 5. Dampers shall be guaranteed to close tightly and shall provide substantially the full area of the opening when open. All outdoor air intakes and all exhaust ducts to outside and all fresh air, return air and exhaust air dampers in systems shall have damper blades with inflatable seals or other devices to guarantee low leakage, not to exceed 4 CFM/SF at 1 in. WG pressure differential.
 6. Damper Linkages: Damper-operating links shall be cadmium plated steel or brass rods, adjustable in length with ball and socket joints and of such proportions that they will withstand, without appreciable deflection, a load equal to not less than twice the maximum operating force of the damper motor. Linkages shall be concealed in the frame.
- B. Damper Actuators: For each automatically controlled damper, a suitable damper actuator(s) shall be provided in accordance with the following specifications:
1. Actuator: Damper actuators shall be electronic, direct-coupled, spring-return type and have a rating of not less than twice the torque needed for actual operation of the damper.
 2. Adjustments: Provide adjustable stops for the open and closed positions.
 3. Mounting: Damper actuators shall be direct-coupled over the shaft. The damper actuators and mounting base shall not be mounted directly on cold or insulated ducts and casings but shall be mounted outside the insulated covering in such a manner as to prevent sweating and interference with the insulation.
 4. Where indicated, damper actuators shall be provided with an auxiliary switch rated at 120 V AC and accept a 4 to 20 ma input.

2.16 TEMPERATURE SENSORS

- A. Temperature Sensors: RTD Elements, accuracy of +0.1% at 70oF, sensors shall be securely attached to a single gang electrical box or other suitable base, securely mounted on the wall or other building surface. Each sensor shall be located where shown or, if not shown, where it will respond to the average temperature in the room. Sensors, generally, shall be mounted 48 inches above the floor within ADA reach guidelines, and shall not be mounted on outside walls if other locations are possible. If located on an outside wall, it shall have an insulated base. Sensors shall have adjustment devices, by means of which the operating points can be adjusted through a range of not less than 10 degrees above and below the operating points specified.
- B. No devices containing mercury are permitted.
- C. Thermostats in "public/common areas" shall have guards or blank stainless steel covers.

2.17 OPERATOR INTERFACE PANEL (OR WEB BASED ACCESS)

- A. The existing system with dynamic color graphics shall be expanded as required.

2.18 SEQUENCE OF CONTROL - Provide and install all required components to enable the mechanical system to operate in the following sequences:

- B. Hydronic Fin Tube Baseboard and Heaters (FTB) (FTH): The associated zone valve shall open on a call for heat from the thermostat.
- C. Hydronic Fan Coil type heaters: Fan Coil Units (FCU), Cabinet Unit Heaters (CUH), Unit Heaters (UH), Wall Heaters (WH), etc.: On a call for heating from the room sensors, and subject to the pipe mounted aquastat, the fans shall cycle to maintain the setpoint.
- D. Unit Heaters (UH), Gas or Electric - On a call for heat from the space temperature thermostat, the unit heater(s) shall operate to maintain the space heating setpoint at 50 degrees F, occupant adjustable.
- E. Toilet Exhaust Fans, private: Shall operate from their integral motion sensor with a time delay relay.
- F. Toilet Exhaust Fans, public: shall operate continuously during scheduled "occupied" periods and remain off during unoccupied periods.
- G. Vehicle Garage / Parking Exhaust Fans: Garage / parking ventilation shall be provided with two-stage exhaust operation as follows:
 - a. Continuous Ventilation: Exhaust fan shall be scheduled to run continuously with exhaust motor operated damper (MOD) and intake MOD damper (where fitted) powered 100% open. Upon shutdown of the fan, scheduled or not, dampers shall be spring closed.
 - b. Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Ventilation: Exhaust fan(s) shall run when a signal is received by one of the IAQ sensors. Exhaust MOD and intake MOD damper (where fitted) to be powered 100% open while fan(s) run. Upon shutdown of the fan(s), scheduled or not, dampers shall be spring closed. Fans shall operate when activated by the space IAQ sensors to maintain carbon monoxide (CO) and nitrogen dioxide (NO2) levels below the trigger point or setpoint. The fan shall also operate based on the space humidity sensor to maintain relative humidity (RH) below 50% (adjustable) at outside air temperatures below 50 degrees F. Manual override via Hand-Off-Auto with a 60 minute timer shall also be provided to control these fans.
- H. Paddle Fans, overhead: Paddle fans shall operate based on a manual wall mounted switch/timer.
- I. The VRF / Heat Pump systems shall be controlled by the manufacturers proprietary controller system. Provide with BacNet interface for monitoring by building management system. Provide wiring per the wiring schematics and manufacturers requirements including the Central Controller(s).
- J. Rooftop Air Conditioning Units: The unit shall operate on an "occupied-unoccupied" cycle. During scheduled "occupied" periods, the gas heating and DX cooling and economizer shall be enabled / modulated as required to maintain the room temperature setpoint, and the units shall operate continuously with the outside air damper open to the minimum outside air position. A room CO2 sensor shall open the outside air damper as required to maintain the setpoint subject to a mixed air low limit sensor (setpoint 55F.). The enthalpy economizer shall operate to provide free cooling when available. A room humidity sensor shall enable the dehumidification cycle as required to maintain the setpoint. During dehumidification, the hot gas reheat shall modulate to maintain the room temperature setpoint. A manual reset freeze-protection thermostat shall shut

down the unit and initiate an alarm at the BAS if the discharge temperature drops below 50F. The BAS shall monitor unit status and discharge air temperature. A BacNet communication interface shall be provided to allow the rooftop units to communicate with the Siemens BAS.

- K. Split Air-Conditioning / Heat Pump Units: Shall operate to maintain the room heating / cooling setpoint. A BacNet interface and Central Controller shall be provided for all units.
- L. Energy Recovery Ventilators:
 - 1. "Occupied" Mode:
 - a. Fans: The supply and exhaust fans shall operate continuously with the recirculation damper (where applicable) in the closed position (100% outside air). The BAS shall monitor unit status and generate an alarm if the unit is shut down or airflow is interrupted for any reason. The motorized supply and exhaust dampers shall open. The variable frequency drives shall vary the supply fan speeds to maintain the duct static pressure setpoint. A duct static pressure sensor shall be located approximately 2/3 of the way down the longest duct run. The exhaust fan speeds shall track the supply fan speeds. All units shall have a minimum speed of 50% (adjustable). The discharge temperature shall be controlled by modulating the gas heat. System airflows (airflow station) and discharge temperature shall be displayed at the BAS. The gas heat shall modulate to maintain the heating setpoint. The packaged DX cooling shall cool as required to maintain the discharge setpoint. An airflow station shall display the actual supply fan airflow. Temperature sensors shall be provided for supply air, return air. During scheduled unoccupied periods, the unit shall remain off.
 - b. Discharge air temperature control: The discharge air temperature shall be reset from 55 degrees F at a 75 degrees F return air temperature to 85 degrees F at a 60 degrees F return air temperature. The discharge air temperature shall be maintained by modulating the wheel and controlling the gas heat, as required. The discharge temperature sensor shall be located in the supply fan cabinet. Provide an energy recovery wheel "enable-disable" signal based on outside air temperature (economizer operation).
 - c. Freeze protection: If the energy recovery wheel stops as sensed by the wheel rotation sensor, the unit shall shut down, and generate an alarm at the BAS. A manual reset freeze-stat shall shut down the fans and close the outside air damper if the discharge temperature falls below 45 degrees F.
 - d. Smoke detectors in the discharge and return air shall de-energize the unit and close the outside air dampers if smoke is detected. The smoke detectors shall be wired to interface with the building fire alarm system (by Electrical Contractor).
 - e. A high static pressure switch shall shut down the unit if the discharge static pressure reaches the setpoint. Motorized dampers in the intake and exhaust ducts shall be interlocked to open when the units are operating.
 - f. A BacNet interface shall be provided (coordinate with the unit manufacturer). Provide a programmable terminal unit controller to provide the control sequence described herein. Coordinate with miscellaneous controls and sensors provided by the equipment manufacturer.
 - g. The electric preheat coil (where applicable) shall be enabled whenever the outside air temperature is below 0 degrees F.
 - h. "Un-Occupied" Mode:
 - 1) Unit shall remain off.
 - i. Coordinate with packaged controls furnished with the unit. See Section 230000.

- M. Electric Heat Trace: Shall be “enabled-disabled” as required to provide domestic hot water temperature maintenance on an “occupied-unoccupied” schedule.
- N. Existing Units: Shall be controlled to maintain a reset discharge temperature, 55-75F. based on the outside air temperature. The outside air damper shall be in the minimum position (500 cfm) when the unit is operating and closed when the unit is off.
- O. Unit Ventilators (UV):
 - a. During “occupied” periods, the units shall operate continuously with the outside air damper in the minimum position. The face-and-bypass damper, 2-way control valve and outside air / return air damper shall modulate to maintain the space temperature setpoint. On a call for cooling the unit shall bring in up to 100% outside air subject to the low limit. A manual reset freeze-protection thermostat shall shut down the unit and close the outside air damper if the discharge temperature drops below 45F. A discharge low limit shall prevent air colder than 55F. from being discharged.
 - b. During “unoccupied” periods, the unit shall cycle on full heat with the outside air damper closed.
- P. Domestic Hot Water Recirculating Pump (CP-R): The hot water recirculation pumps shall be cycled by pipe mounted aqua-stats.

2.19 CONTROL CABLE

- A. Electronic and fiber-optic cables for control wiring are specified in Section 271500 - Communications Horizontal Cabling.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Inspection:
 - 1. Prior to work of this Section, carefully inspect the installed work of other trades and verify that such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
 - 2. Verify that the automatic temperature control and system may be installed in strict accordance with pertinent codes and regulations and the reviewed Shop Drawings.
- B. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to control units and operator panel.
- C. Verify that duct, pipe, and equipment mounted devices are installed before proceeding with installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide wiring, and conduit to connect the ATC components for an operational ATC system. Wiring and installation shall conform to NFPA 70.
- B. Identification: Label or code each field wire at each end. Permanently label or code each point of field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with annotated cable diagrams may be used to accomplish cable identification.
- C. Install software in control units and operator workstation(s). Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.
 - 1. Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.
- D. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified.

- E. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices above the floor in accordance with Architectural drawings.
 - 1. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.
- F. Install guards on thermostats in the following locations:
 - 1. Entrances.
 - 2. Public areas.
 - 3. Where indicated.
- G. Install automatic dampers according to Section 233300 - Air Duct Accessories.
- H. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.
- I. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Section 230553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- J. Install hydronic instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Section 232113 - Hydronic Piping.
- K. Install steam and condensate instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Section 232213 - Steam and Condensate Heating Piping.
- L. Install refrigerant instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Section 232300 - Refrigerant Piping.
- M. Install duct volume control dampers according to Section 233113 - Metal Ducts.
- N. Temperature Sensors: Stabilize sensors to permit on-the-job installation that will require minimum field adjustment or calibration. Temperature sensor assemblies shall be readily accessible and adaptable to each type of application to allow quick, easy replacement and servicing without special tools or skills. Strap-on sensor mountings, using helical screw stainless steel clamps, shall be permitted on new piping for unit heater or other on-off operation only, after pipe is cleaned to bright metal. Strap-on bulb and pipe shall be insulated after installation. Strap-on sensor mountings are also permitted for hot water piping sizes up to 2 inches. Other liquid temperature sensors shall be provided with wells.
- O. Duct Sensors: Provide sensors in ductwork; specific location within duct shall be selected to accurately sense air properties. Do not locate sensors in dead air spaces or positions obstructed by ducts or equipment. Installation shall be within the vibration and velocity limits of the sensing element. Where an extended surface element is required to sense the average or lowest air temperature, position and securely mount sensor within duct in accordance with sensor manufacturer's recommendations. Temperature sensing elements shall be thermally isolated from brackets and supports. Provide separate duct flange for each sensing element; securely seal ducts where elements or connections penetrate duct. Seal penetrations of duct insulation vapor barrier with vapor barrier coating compound to provide a vapor-tight covering. Mount sensor enclosures to allow easy removal and servicing without disturbance or removal of duct insulation or vapor barrier. On downstream side of each sensor, provide access doors.
- P. Pipe Sensors: Provide wells for sensors measuring temperatures in pressure vessels or in pipes. Wells shall be noncorrosive to the medium being measured and shall have sufficient physical strength to withstand the working and test pressures and velocities. Locate wells to sense continuous flow conditions. Do not install wells using extension couplings.

Where piping diameters are smaller than the length of the wells, provide wells in the piping at elbows to effect proper flow across the entire area of the well. Wells may either look upstream or downstream. Provide thermal transmission material within the well to speed the response of temperature measurement. Provide wells with sealing nuts to contain the thermal transmission material and allow for easy removal. Wells shall not restrict flow area to less than 70 percent of line-size-pipe normal flow area. Increase piping size as required to avoid restriction.

3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Section 260533 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- B. Install building wire and cable according to Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- C. Install signal and communication cable according to Section 271500 - Communications Horizontal Cabling.
 - 1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
 - 2. Install exposed cable in raceway.
 - 3. Install concealed cable in raceway.
 - 4. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
 - 5. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
 - 6. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
 - 7. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
- D. Connect manual reset limit controls independent of manual control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.
- E. Connect Hand-Off-Auto (HOA) selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

3.4 ADJUSTMENTS

- A. Adjust controls and equipment to maintain the conditions indicated, to perform the functions indicated, and to operate in the sequence specified.
- B. Calibrating and Adjusting:
 - 1. Calibrate instruments.
 - 2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.
 - 3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
 - 4. Control System Inputs and Outputs:
 - a. Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Check analog outputs using milliamper meter at 0, 50, & 100 percent output.
 - c. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
 - d. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.

- e. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision resistant source.
 - 5. Flow:
 - a. Set differential pressure flow transmitters for 0 and 100 percent values with 3-point calibration accomplished at 50, 90, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Manually operate flow switches to verify that they make or break contact.
 - 6. Pressure:
 - a. Calibrate pressure transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Calibrate pressure switches to make or break contacts, with adjustable differential set at minimum.
 - 7. Temperature:
 - a. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision resistance source.
 - b. Calibrate temperature switches to make or break contacts.
 - 8. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers without positioners, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve or damper is 100 percent open and closed.
 - 9. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers with positioners, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve and damper is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.
 - 10. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
 - 11. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.
 - C. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
 - D. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
- 3.5 INSTRUCTING OPERATING PERSONNEL
- A. Upon completion of the work and when designated by the Architect, furnish the services of a competent technician regularly employed by the temperature control contractor for the instruction of Owner in the operation and maintenance of each automatic space temperature control system. The period of instruction shall be for not less than one 8 hour period and shall include video tape demonstration of controllers.
 - 1. Refer to Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training
- 3.6 FIELD INSPECTION AND TESTS
- A. Tests shall be performed or supervised by employees of the ATC system or manufacturer of the ATC system, or by an authorized representative of the ATC manufacturer. Give Architect 14 calendar days advance written notice prior to the date of the field acceptance testing. If the Architect witnesses tests, such tests shall be subject to approval. If the Architect does not witness tests, provide performance certification.

- B. Plan for Inspections and Tests: Furnish a written inspections and tests plan at least 60 days prior to the field acceptance test date. This plan shall be developed by the manufacturer of the ATC system. The plan shall delineate the inspections and testing procedures required for the ATC system to demonstrate compliance with the requirements specified. Additionally, the test plan shall indicate how ATC system is to be tested, what variables will be monitored during test, names of individuals performing tests, and what criteria for acceptance should be used. Indicate how operation of H&V system and ATC system in each seasonal condition will be simulated.
- C. Field Acceptance Testing: Upon completion of 72 hours of continuous H&V and ATC systems operation and before final acceptance of work, test the automatic temperature control systems in service with the heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements.

Test controls through each cycle of operation, including simulation of each season insofar as possible. Test safety controls to demonstrate performance of required function. Adjust or repair defective or malfunctioning automatic space temperature control equipment or replace with new equipment. Repeat tests to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements.

END OF SECTION 230900

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 232300

REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air conditioning, heat pump, VRF, and dehumidification applications.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-134a:
 - 1. Suction Lines for Air Conditioning Applications: 115 psig.
 - 2. Suction Lines for Heat Pump Applications: 225 psig.
 - 3. Hot Gas and Liquid Lines: 225 psig.
- B. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-407C:
 - 1. Suction Lines for Air Conditioning Applications: 230 psig.
 - 2. Suction Lines for Heat Pump Applications: 380 psig.
 - 3. Hot Gas and Liquid Lines: 380 psig.
- C. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:
 - 1. Suction Lines for Air Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.
 - 2. Suction Lines for Heat Pump Applications: 535 psig.
 - 3. Hot Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for the following:
 - 1. Thermostatic expansion valves.
 - 2. Solenoid valves, filter dryers, and strainers.
 - 3. Hot gas bypass valves.
 - 4. Pressure regulating valves.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.
 - 1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch equals 1 foot.
 - 2. Refrigerant piping indicated on Drawings is schematic only. Size piping and design actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications.
- B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems.
- C. Comply with ASME B31.5, Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components.

1.6 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items may be specified in Section 077200 - Roof Accessories.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 280, Type ACR.
- B. Wrought Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.
- E. Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned bronze wire reinforced protective jacket.
 - 2. End Connections: Socket ends.
 - 3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum seven inch long assembly.
 - 4. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
 - 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 degrees F.

2.2 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

- A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:
 - 1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern.
 - 2. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless steel spring.
 - 3. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
 - 4. Seat: Nylon.
 - 5. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.
 - 6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.

7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 degrees F.
- B. Packed Angle Valves:
1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze.
 2. Packing: Molded stem, back seating, and replaceable under pressure.
 3. Operator: Rising stem.
 4. Seat: Nonrotating, self-aligning polytetrafluoroethylene.
 5. Seal Cap: Forged brass or valox hex cap.
 6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
 7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 degrees F.
- C. Check Valves:
1. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
 2. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
 3. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.
 4. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
 5. Manual Opening Stem: Seal cap, plated-steel stem, and graphite seal.
 6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
 7. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig.
 8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 degrees F.
- D. Service Valves:
1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
 2. Core: Removable ball type check valve with stainless steel spring.
 3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 4. End Connections: Copper spring.
 5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
- E. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
 2. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
 3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 4. End Connections: Threaded.
 5. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and AC voltage coil.
 6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 degrees F.
 8. Manual operator.
- F. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
 2. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
 3. Seat Disc: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 4. End Connections: Threaded.
 5. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
 6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 degrees F.

- G. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750.
1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
 2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
 3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
 4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
 5. Suction Temperature: 40 degrees F.
 6. Superheat: Adjustable.
 7. Reverse flow option (for heat pump applications).
 8. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.
 9. Working Pressure Rating: 700 psig or 450 psig as required.
- H. Hot Gas Bypass Valves: Comply with UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Ductile iron or steel.
 2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
 3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
 4. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
 5. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 6. Equalizer: Internal or External.
 7. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and [24] [115] [208]-V ac coil.
 8. End Connections: Socket.
 9. Throttling Range: Maximum 5 psig.
 10. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 degrees F.
- I. Straight Type Strainers:
1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
 2. Screen: 100-mesh stainless steel.
 3. End Connections: Socket or flare.
 4. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 degrees F.
- J. Angle Type Strainers:
1. Body: Forged brass or cast bronze.
 2. Drain Plug: Brass hex plug.
 3. Screen: 100-mesh Monel.
 4. End Connections: Socket or flare.
 5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 degrees F.
- K. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:
1. Body: Forged brass.
 2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
 3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in ppm.
 4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
 5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
 6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 degrees F.

L. Replaceable Core Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.

1. Body and Cover: Painted steel shell with ductile iron cover, stainless steel screws, and neoprene gaskets.
2. Filter Media: 10-micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless steel support.
3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina or charcoal.
4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat pump applications).
5. End Connections: Socket.
6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2.0 psig.
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 degrees F.

M. Permanent Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.

1. Body and Cover: Painted steel shell.
2. Filter Media: 10-micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless steel support.
3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina or charcoal.
4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat pump applications).
5. End Connections: Socket.
6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2.0 psig.
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 degrees F.

N. Mufflers:

1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion resistant coating.
2. End Connections: Socket or flare.
3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 degrees F.

O. Receivers: Comply with ARI 495.

1. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
2. Comply with UL 207; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
3. Body: Welded steel with corrosion resistant coating.
4. Tappings: Inlet, outlet, liquid level indicator, and safety relief valve.
5. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 degrees F.

P. Liquid Accumulators: Comply with ARI 495.

1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion resistant coating.
2. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 degrees F.

2.3 REFRIGERANTS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Atofina Chemicals, Inc.
 - 2. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
 - 3. Honeywell, Inc.; Genetron Refrigerants.
 - 4. INEOS Fluor Americas LLC.
- B. ASHRAE 34, R-134a: Tetrafluoroethane.
- C. ASHRAE 34, R-407C: Difluoromethane/Pentafluoroethane/1,1,1,2-Tetrafluoroethane.
- D. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REFRIGERANT PIPING:

- A. Suction Lines NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller for Conventional Air Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed temper tubing and wrought copper fittings with brazed joints.
- B. Hot Gas and Liquid Lines, and Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed temper tubing and wrought copper fittings with brazed joints.
- C. Safety Relief Valve Discharge Piping: Copper, Type ACR, drawn temper tubing and wrought copper fittings with soldered joints.

3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

- A. Install diaphragm packless or packed angle valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.
- B. Install service valves for gage taps at inlet and outlet of hot-gas bypass valves and strainers if they are not an integral part of valves and strainers.
- C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.
- D. Except as otherwise indicated, install diaphragm packless or packed angle valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.
- E. Install a full sized, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.
- F. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve and hot-gas bypass valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.
- G. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.
 - 1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
 - 2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
 - 3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.
- H. Install safety relief valves where required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety relief valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.

- I. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.
- J. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for device being protected:
 - 1. Solenoid valves.
 - 2. Thermostatic expansion valves.
 - 3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
 - 4. Compressor.
- K. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve, and in the suction line at the compressor.
- L. Install receivers sized to accommodate pump-down charge.
- M. Install flexible connectors at compressors.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.
- B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- J. Refer to Section 230900 - Instrumentation and Control for HVAC and Section 230993 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls for solenoid valve controllers, control wiring, and sequence of operation.
- K. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.
- L. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Section 083113 - Access Doors and Frames if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.

- M. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.
- N. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.
- O. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:
 - 1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
 - 2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
 - 3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
 - 4. Liquid lines may be installed level.
- P. When brazing, remove solenoid valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion valve bulb.
- Q. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.
- R. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Section 230553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- S. Install sleeves and sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeves and sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping.
- T. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 Escutcheons for HVAC Piping.

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing, to prevent scale formation.
- D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's Brazing Handbook, Chapter Pipe and Tube.
 - 1. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
 - 2. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- E. Threaded Joints: Thread steel pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry-seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Section 230529 Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

D. Support multi-floor vertical runs at each floor as a minimum.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
3. Test high pressure and low pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 - Performance Requirements article.
 - a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
 - b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
 - c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
 - d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.7 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2.0 psig.
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.

B. Adjust high and low pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

- C. Adjust set point temperature of air conditioning or chilled water controllers to the system design temperature.
- D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:
 - 1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
 - 2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
 - 3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
 - 4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
 - 5. Check open compressor motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.
- E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION 232300

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 233113

METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and specifications including Section 23 05 00 - Supplemental Mechanical General Requirements are hereby made a part of the work of this section.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and all Division 1 specification sections.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work covered by this Section of the specifications includes the furnishing of labor, materials, equipment, transportation, permits, inspections and incidentals and the performing of operations required to install the ductwork systems indicated.
- B. This section includes the following ductwork related items:
 - 1. Sheet metal materials.
 - 2. Single wall ducts and fittings.
 - 3. Double wall ducts and fittings.
 - 4. Duct liner.
 - 5. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 6. Hangers and supports.
 - 7. Louvers, brick vents, wall caps and dampers.
 - 8. Rooftop intake and exhaust hoods.
 - 9. Duct Leakage Testing
 - 10. Firestopping materials and methods

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitutions: Your attention is directed to Section 23 05 00 - Substitutions, relative to competition and the (ONLY) notation. Familiarity with this section should be achieved before reading the PRODUCTS section of this specification.
- B. Refer to Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures. SMACNA Construction Standards are not acceptable shop drawing submittals.
- C. Shop Drawings: See Item B above regarding SMACNA document submittal.
 - 1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Factory and shop fabricated ducts and fittings.
 - 3. Duct layout indicating size, configuration, liner material, and static pressure classes.
 - 4. Elevation of top of ducts.
 - 5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
 - 6. Reinforcement and spacing.
 - 7. Seam and joint construction.

8. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
 9. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
 10. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
 11. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.
- D. Product Data: Submit data on product characteristics, performance criteria and limitations.
 - E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit procedure for preparation and installation.
 - F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.
 - G. Welding Certificates.
 - H. Field Quality Control Reports.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Structural Welding Code - Steel, for hangers and supports. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, Sheet Metal Welding Code, for duct joint and seam welding.
 - B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - Systems and Equipment and Section 7 - Construction and System Start-up.
 - C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - HVAC System Construction and Insulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. PVC Coated, Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 2. Minimum Thickness for Factory Applied PVC Coating: 4.0 mils thick on sheet metal surface of ducts and fittings exposed to corrosive conditions, and minimum 1.0 mil thick on opposite surface.
 3. Coating Materials: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on ducts listed and labeled by an NRTL for compliance with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Carbon Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- E. Stainless Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the Duct Schedule article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the Duct Schedule article.

- F. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M) Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.
- G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.
- H. Where plain carbon and galvanized steel shapes / plates reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- I. Perforated Sheet Metal: ASTM A653 with 3/32" holes on 3/16" staggered centers for a free area of 23%.
- J. Factory or Shop Applied Antimicrobial Coating: When specified on drawings.
 - 1. Apply to the surface of sheet metal that will form the interior surface of the duct. An untreated clear coating shall be applied to the exterior surface.
 - 2. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
 - 3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound shall have a hardness of 2H, minimum, when tested according to ASTM D 3363.
 - 4. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame spread index of 25 and maximum smoke developed index of 50, tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
 - 5. Shop Applied Coating Color: White.
 - 6. Antimicrobial coating on sheet metal is not required for duct containing liner treated with antimicrobial coating.
 - 7. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

2.2 SINGLE WALL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. Classification of Ductwork: Low pressure ductwork: up to 2.0" water gage (wg) static pressure.
- B. Construction for Low Pressure Rectangular Ductwork:
 - 1. Fittings: Shall be constructed in accordance with SMACNA Standards and shall be of the types indicated (ONLY).
 - 2. Longitudinal joints shall be Pittsburgh lock seam (ONLY). Button punch snap locks are not acceptable.
 - 3. Joints shall be sealed to SMACNA seal class B.
- C. Construction for Spiral Seam Round and Flat Oval Ductwork:
 - 1. Spiral seam round ductwork only. Longitudinal seam, snap-lok or equivalent is prohibited.
 - 2. Exposed ductwork shall be single wall and shall be factory fabricated by United McGill Uni-seal or Uni-rib, Eastern Sheetmetal, Lindab, Semco or Monroe Sheetmetal, galvanized steel, factory fabricated, spiral lock seam or welded longitudinal seam, round, or flat oval type, as indicated.
 - 3. Seams shall be solid welded or spot-welded and factory sealed airtight.
 - 4. Ducts and fittings shall be specifically designed for medium pressure application.
 - 5. Sheetmetal Gauges: Per SMACNA for listed pressure class.
 - 6. Fittings: Fittings shall be machine formed type or welded multi-segment type. All seams shall be factory sealed or welded airtight. Tap offs shall be 90 degrees conical type or 45 degrees standard type, with smooth, machine formed entrance, designed for low pressure drop and low noise generation. 90 degree elbows shall be 5 piece construction (where space

permits) or vane-type mitered elbow where space is restricted. Unless specifically indicated (and field-verified) as 5 piece construction, use vane-type 90 degree elbows. Vanes shall be single thickness, solid-welded in place.

7. Joints on round spiral ductwork shall be slip type, coupling type, Van Stone flanges, or factory fabricated flange system type connectors, as standard with the manufacturer. Flat oval joints shall be Van Stone flanges (gasketed) or factory fabricated flange system type connectors. Joints shall be made up with joint sealer applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Joint sealer shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.
8. Duct and fittings shall have been tested for air friction loss and leakage in an independent testing laboratory. Test results shall be submitted with the Shop Drawings for review.
9. External reinforcing angles shall be provided in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. External reinforcing angles shall be galvanized or painted with a rust inhibiting aluminum paint. Include reinforcing data with Shop Drawing submittal. Duct and reinforcing shall be designed for a positive static pressure of 6 inches of water gage.
10. No internal tie rod reinforcing will be allowed.
11. Hangers shall be of the clamp-on or trapeze type. Exposed ductwork shall use clamp-on hangers only. Holes shall not be drilled through the ducts.

2.3 DOUBLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS – NON-ACOUSTIC APPLICATIONS

A. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on static pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - a. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
2. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - a. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt welded longitudinal seams.
 - b. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt welded longitudinal seams.
3. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch galvanized sheet steel.

C. Interstitial Insulation: Fiberglass complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.25 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.

2.4 DOUBLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS – ACOUSTIC APPLICATIONS

- D. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on static pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
4. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - b. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
 5. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - c. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt welded longitudinal seams.
 - d. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt welded longitudinal seams.
 6. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- E. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch perforated galvanized sheet steel having 3/32-inch diameter perforations, with overall open area of 23 percent.
- F. Interstitial Insulation: Flexible elastomeric duct liner (fiber free) complying with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials, and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
2. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.25 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.

2.5 DUCT LINER

- A. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B; and be approved by Factory Mutual. Duct liner shall have a thermal conductivity of 0.27 Btu/h/0F-sf-in. and be cleanable and suitable for duct velocities of 4000 FPM. Duct liner thickness shall be 1.0" unless indicated otherwise. Installation shall include 100% coverage of the manufacturer's recommended adhesive and protective Z-strips at all exposed upstream edges. Mechanical fasteners shall be used in addition to adhesive. Duct dimension are net inside of liner.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - e. Aeroflex USA Inc.
 - f. Armacell LLC.

- g. Rubatex International, LLC
- 2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame spread index of 25 and maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by NRTL.
- 3. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 - a. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - b. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services - Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small Scale Environmental Chambers.
- B. Insulation Pins and Washers:
 - 1. Cupped Head, Capacitor Discharge Weld Pins: Copper or zinc coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor discharge welding, 0.106-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized steel washer.
 - 2. Insulation Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Figure 7-11, Flexible Duct Liner Installation.
 - 1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
 - 2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
 - 3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
 - 4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted edge overlapping.
 - 5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners, unless size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
 - 6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.
 - 7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
 - 8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
 - a. Fan discharges.
 - b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
 - c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.

2.6 SEALANTS AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL
- B. Water Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 4. Mold and mildew resistant.
 5. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
 7. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 8. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- C. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- D. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg (0.14 L/s per sq. m at 250 Pa) and shall be rated for 10-inch wg (2500-Pa) static-pressure class, positive or negative.
 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
 3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.7 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods: Electro-plated steel rods and heavy hex nuts, washers, etc.
- B. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Table 5-1, Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size, and Table 5-2, Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct.
- C. Steel Cables for Galvanized Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- D. Steel Cable End Connections: electro-plated steel with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic locking and clamping device.
- E. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- F. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
1. Supports for Galvanized Steel Ducts: electro-plated steel shapes and plates.
 2. Supports for Stainless Steel Ducts: Stainless steel shapes and plates.
 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or painted galvanized steel.

2.8 LOUVERS, BRICK VENTS, WALL CAPS AND DAMPERS

- A. Louvers: Ruskin Model ELF4375DX, Greenheck, or equal.
1. Extruded aluminum construction, 0.081" thick, aluminum extrusions, drainable blade, 1/2" expanded metal bird screen.
 2. Size and performance as scheduled.
 3. AMCA certified leakage rate shall be a maximum of 0.02 ounces of water per square foot of free area at 1000 FPM free area velocity.
 4. Provide Kynar 500 finish, color selected by Architect.
 5. Provide frame styles compatible with building construction, see architectural details.
 6. Provide concealed architectural or standard visible mullions in multi-panel louver assemblies as indicated on the drawings.

7. Inactive / blanked-off louvers shall have a double wall sheet metal closure on the interior face of louver. The closure shall have a 2" thickness of fiber-free elastomeric foam insulation. Both sides of the sheet metal shall be painted flat black.
- B. Clothes Dryer Venting: Provide Guy Gray Model DB-425 DryerBox and galvanized steel ductwork with cleanouts to terminal (no screen). Ductwork shall be galvanized steel, with hard cast mastic, no screws shall penetrate into airstream.
- C. Dryer Vent Louvers (paintable): Nutone or Broan dryer vent louvered hood with integral backdraft damper.

2.9 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTING

- A. Ductwork systems shall be leak tested by installation contractor in accordance with SMACNA Standards and as follows:
 1. Total maximum leakage shall not exceed 2.0% of total system design airflow. Leaks shall be located and sealed until the system passes the leak test.
- B. The leakage testing shall be witnessed by a representative of the Owner/Architect and the results shall be submitted in report form to the Engineer for review.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Prior to the Work carefully inspect the installed work of other trades and verify that such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
- B. Verify that the duct systems may be installed in accordance with pertinent codes and regulations and the reviewed Submittals.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DUCTWORK AND AIR DEVICES

- A. Provide and erect in accordance with the best practice of the trade ductwork shown on the drawings and as required to complete the intended installation. Make offsets as shown or required to place ductwork in proper position to avoid conflicts with other work and to allow the application of insulation and finish painting to the satisfaction of the Architect. Sizes given are "inside - clear" dimensions and not necessarily that of sheet metal. Ducts shall be arranged to adjust to "field conditions". Contractor shall coordinate work with other trades. Work shall conform to ASHRAE recommendations, SMACNA Duct Construction Standards, NFPA, and the requirements of IBC.
- B. Joint Sealing: See PART 2 - PRODUCTS section.
- C. Longitudinal joints: See PART - PRODUCTS section.
- D. Turns shall be made with long radius elbows or, if physically impossible to use long radius elbows, shall be square turns with specified turning vanes.
 1. CAUTION: Duct fittings not conforming to this requirement shall be ordered removed and replaced with properly built turns.
 2. Duct fittings with zero inside radius (90 degree corner) and radiused outside radius are strictly prohibited.
- E. Access Doors: Provide access doors for concealed apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system including but not limited to dampers, sensors, and motors, and upstream and downstream from duct coils.

- F. Duct Sleeves and Prepared Openings: Install duct sleeves and prepared openings for duct mains, duct branches, and ducts passing through walls, roofs, and ceilings. Insure the proper size and location of sleeves and prepared openings. Allow one-inch clearance between duct and sleeve or one-inch clearance between insulation and sleeve for insulated ducts, except at grilles, registers, and diffusers.
- G. Duct Supports: Unless otherwise indicated, provide one-inch wide by 16 gage galvanized steel sheet metal strips on each side of ducts. Anchor risers in the center of vertical run to allow ends or riser free vertical movements. Attach supports only to structural framing members. Do not anchor supports to metal decking unless a means is provided (architectural review required) for preventing anchors from puncturing metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, provide suitable intermediate metal framing. Where C clamps are used, use retainer clips.
- H. Flexible Collars and Connections: Provide flexible collars between fans and ducts or casings and where ducts are of dissimilar metals, as indicated or required. For round ducts, securely fasten flexible connections using stainless steel clinch-type draw-band. Nylon drawbands may be used if installed using the drawband manufacturer's lever-action tightening tool. For rectangular ducts, lock flexible connections to metal collars.
- I. Flexible Ducts: Provide where indicated. No fiberglass shall be in contact with air flow. Flexible duct length shall not be more than 4'-0". Install with metal band hangers and without excess length, provide maximum extension of flex duct. Securely fasten flexible ducts to metal collars using a stainless steel worm gear clamp on the duct core. Taping duct core in lieu of clamp is not allowed. Seal insulation vapor barrier vapor tight using metal foil adhesive tape.
- J. Any deviation in the duct system must be submitted as a shop drawing and stamped.
 - 1. CAUTION: Any deviation not submitted and favorably reviewed will be ordered removed from the system and replaced with that which is shown on the Drawings.
- K. Discrepancies between actual field conditions and the Contract Documents shall be brought to the attention of the Architect prior to fabrication.
- L. Field Changes to Ductwork: Field changes of ducts such as those required to suit the sizes of factory-fabricated equipment actually furnished shall be designed to minimize expansion and contraction. Use 4 to 1 transitions in field changes as well as modifications to connecting ducts.
- M. Transitions with a slope greater than 4 to 1 shall be ordered removed from the system and replaced with a transition which meets this criteria.
- N. Joints and seams at intake and exhaust plenums and joints on intake and exhaust ductwork for a distance of 3 feet from the plenum shall be sealed watertight on the bottom and side joints and seams.
- O. Isolation dampers at intake and exhaust louvers and vent hoods shall be sealed to the ductwork to provide an airtight assembly with similar performance characteristics to the isolation damper.
- P. Ductwork serving clothes dryers shall not have sheetmetal screws. All joints shall be taped with VentureTape 3520CW, 2.0-mil annealed aluminum foil tape with solvent acrylic pressure sensitive adhesive, UL 723 listed.

3.3 CLOSING IN WORK

- A. Cover up or enclose work after it has been properly and completely tested and reviewed.

- B. No additional cost to the Owner will be allowed for uncovering or recovering any work that is covered or enclosed prior to required test and review.

3.4 TEST AND ADJUST

- A. Before operating any system, the system shall be cleaned out to remove dust and foreign materials.
- B. After the installation is complete and ready for operation, test the system under normal operating conditions in the presence of the Architect and demonstrate that the system functions as designed.
- C. Correct defects which develop during the test period, conduct additional testing until defect free operation is achieved.

3.5 CLEANUP AND CORROSION PREVENTION

- A. Ductwork and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned. Dirt, dust, and debris shall be removed, and the premises left in a clean and neat condition.
- B. Before covering is applied to duct systems, clips, rods, clevises, and other hanger attachments, and before uncovered piping is permitted to be concealed, corrosion and rust shall be wire brushed and cleaned and in the case of iron products, a coat of approved protective paint applied to these surfaces.

3.6 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. On completion of the project, instruct the Owner's representative in the care and operation of the system. The total period of instruction shall not exceed four (4) hours. The time of instruction shall be arranged with the Owner. In addition to the prime Mechanical Contractor, the control system Contractor, Balancing Contractor, and Owner's representative shall be present and participate in the Owner's instruction.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Firestopping shall be performed in accordance with Specification Section 07 84 00 "Firestopping". All penetrations of fire-rated assemblies including walls and floors by mechanical system components (piping, ductwork, conduits, etc.) shall be firestopped as specified.

END OF SECTION

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 233300

AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
2. Barometric relief dampers.
3. Manual volume dampers.
4. Control dampers.
5. Fire dampers.
6. Smoke dampers.
7. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
8. Ceiling radiation dampers.
9. Flange connectors.
10. Turning vanes.
11. Remote damper operators.
12. Duct mounted access doors.
13. Flexible connectors.
14. Flexible ducts.
15. Duct accessory hardware.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ASHRAE: American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers
- B. NRTL: Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory
- C. SMACNA: Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.
- B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
 1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
 - c. Control damper installations.
 - d. Fire damper, smoke damper, combination fire and smoke damper, and ceiling, including sleeves; and duct mounted access doors and remote damper operators.

- e. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.
- D. Source quality control reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in O&M manuals.
- F. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10.0 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems, and with NFPA 90B, Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems.
- B. Comply with SMACNA's HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 - 2. Exposed Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- B. Stainless Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and exposed ducts.
- C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, one-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4 inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8 inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ruskin Company
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation
 - 3. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 4. Nailor Industries Inc.
- B. Description: Ruskin Model CBD2 or equal aluminum frame and blades, extruded vinyl edge seals, field set at 0.10" W.G. pressure differential for full open operation Gravity balanced.

- C. Maximum Air Velocity: 1500 fpm, blades open.
- D. Maximum System Back Pressure: 6.0-inch wg, blades closed.
- E. Frame: 2 inch x min 0.090 inch 6063-T6 extruded aluminum channel and mitered corners.
- F. Blades:
 - 1. Style: Single piece, overlap frame.
 - 2. Action: Parallel.
 - 3. Orientation: Horizontal.
 - 4. Material: Minimum 0.050 inch 6063-T6 extruded aluminum.
 - 5. Width: Maximum 6 inches.
- G. Blade Seals: Extruded vinyl, mechanically locked or Neoprene, mechanically locked.
- H. Blade Axles: Corrosion-resistant, long-life, synthetic, locked to blade and formed as single piece with bearings.
- I. Tie Bars and Brackets: aluminum.
- J. Accessories:
 - 1. Bird Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.
 - a. Sleeve Thickness: 20 gage minimum.
 - b. Sleeve Length: 6 inches minimum.
 - 2. Bird Screen Mounting: Alternate - rear mounted.
 - 3. Screen Material: aluminum or galvanized steel.

2.4 BAROMETRIC RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ruskin Company
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation
 - 3. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 4. Nailor Industries Inc.
- B. Description: Counterweight balanced.
- C. Suitable for horizontal or vertical mounting.
- D. Maximum Air Velocity: 1000 fpm, open blades.
- E. Maximum System Back Pressure: 4.5-inch wg.
- F. Frame: 2 inch x min 0.090 inch 6063-T6 extruded aluminum channel and mitered corners.
- G. Blades:
 - 1. Style: Single piece, overlap frame.
 - 2. Action: Parallel.
 - 3. Orientation: Horizontal.
 - 4. Material: Minimum 0.025 inch 6063-T6 roll formed aluminum.
 - 5. Width: Maximum 6 inches.
 - 6. Counterbalance weights are zinc plated steel weights attached to blades. Adjustable for final, on the job, settings.

- H. Blade Seals: Extruded vinyl, mechanically attached to blade edge.
- I. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
- J. Bearings: Corrosion resistant, long-life, synthetic, formed as single piece with axles
- K. Tie Bars and Brackets:
 - 1. Material: Aluminum.
 - 2. Rattle free with 90-degree stop.

2.5 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ruskin Company
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation
 - 3. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 4. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 5. Young Regulator
- B. Factory fabricated as specified, or shop fabricated in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
- C. Rectangular: Ruskin Model MD-35, or American Warming and Ventilating, 12 gauge galvanized steel, locking quadrant, opposed blade over 11", single blade 11" and under.
- D. Round: Ruskin Model MDRS25, or American Warming and Ventilating, 20 gauge galvanized steel with locking quadrant (ONLY). Dampers may be provided integral with spin-in fittings.
- E. Damper Hardware:
 - 1. Zinc plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch thick zinc plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
 - 2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
 - 3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.
 - 4. Provide fluorescent surveyors tape tied to damper handle and extended down to the top of ceiling grid.

2.6 CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ruskin Company
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation
 - 3. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 4. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 5. Young Regulator
- B. Low leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
- C. Frame: 20 gage galvanized sheet steel, 6 inches deep
- D. Blades: Galvanized steel, opposed blade design
- E. Blade Axles: 3/8-inch diameter; galvanized steel; blade linkage hardware of zinc plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.

1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Bearings:

1. Oil-impregnated bronze or molded synthetic.
2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3.0-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

2.7 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ruskin Company.
 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Type: Curtain type, dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.
- C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2000 fpm velocity.
- D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 or 3 hours as specified.
- E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory or field installed, galvanized sheet steel.
1. Minimum Thickness: 0.039 inch thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
 2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.
- G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full length, 0.034-inch thick, galvanized steel blade connectors.
- I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless steel closure spring.
- J. Heat Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.
- K. Provide "thin-line" style where used between transfer grilles.

2.8 SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ruskin Company
 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 3. Nailor Industries Inc.
 4. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
- B. General Requirements: Label according to UL 555S by an NRTL.
- C. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single point connection.
- D. Frame: galvanized sheet steel.
- E. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, galvanized sheet steel.

- F. Leakage: Class I.
- G. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.
- H. Mounting Sleeve: Factory installed, 0.039-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application with factory furnished silicone caulking.
- I. Damper Motors: Two-position action.
- J. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - 2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, & Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Section - 230900 Instrumentation and Control for HVAC.
 - 3. Permanent Split Capacitor or Shaded Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gears.
 - 4. Spring Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf.
 - 5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 degrees F.
 - 6. Non-spring Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft., size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf.
 - 7. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.
- K. Accessories:
 - 1. Auxiliary switches for signaling fan control or position indication.
 - 2. Test and reset switches, remote mounted.

2.9 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ruskin Company
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 3. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 4. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
- B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 and UL 555S by an NRTL.
- C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2000 fpm velocity.
- D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 or 3 hours as specified.
- E. Frame: galvanized sheet steel.
- F. Heat Responsive Device: Electric resettable device and switch package, factory installed, rated.
- G. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single point connection.
- H. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, galvanized sheet steel.
- I. Leakage: Class I.

- J. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.
- K. Mounting Sleeve: Factory installed, 0.039-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application with factory furnished silicone caulking. Sleeve type shall accommodate rectangular, round, or flat oval ductwork, as required.
- L. Master control panel for use in dynamic smoke management systems.
- M. Damper Motors: two-position action.
- N. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - 2. Actuator: Externally mounted electric actuator, 24v (transformer required) or 120v wired in accordance with the NEC with end switch.
- O. Accessories:
 - 1. Auxiliary switch(es) for position indication.
 - 2. Test and reset switches, remote mounted.
- P. Installation shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations and the performance listing. Dampers shall be installed where indicated and at all "shaft" penetrations in accordance with IBC. Refer to Architectural drawings for coordination of ratings.
- Q. Activation (Smoke Detection):
 - 1. Where a damper is installed in a corridor wall or ceiling: damper is permitted to be controlled by a smoke detection system in the corridor. Upon activation of the corridor smoke detector, all the smoke dampers shall close, and shutdown the air handlers. Smoke dampers shall be connected to the building fire alarm system.
 - 2. Where a damper is NOT installed in a corridor wall or ceiling: The damper shall be controlled by a local duct smoke detector (provided with damper) at each damper. Upon activation of the duct smoke detector, all the smoke dampers shall close, and shutdown the air handlers. Smoke dampers shall be connected to the building fire alarm system.
- R. Coordinate Electrical and Fire Alarm connection requirements with the Electrical Contractor.

2.10 CEILING RADIATION DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 3. Ruskin Company.
 - 4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. General Requirements:
 - 1. Listed & Labeled according to UL 555C by an NRTL.
 - 2. Comply with construction details for tested floor and roof ceiling assemblies as indicated in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory."
- C. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, round or rectangular, style to suit ceiling construction.

- D. Blades: Galvanized sheet steel with refractory insulation.
- E. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.
- F. Fire Rating: up to 3 hours.

2.11 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- C. Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.12 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Hollow (double wall) curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
 - 1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous glass fill.
- C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible; Figures 4-3, Vanes and Vane Runners, and 4-4, Vane Support in Elbows.

2.13 REMOTE DAMPER OPERATORS

- A. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product from Young Regulator Company.
- B. Description: Cable system designed for remote manual damper adjustment.
- C. Tubing: Brass.
- D. Cable: Stainless steel.
- E. Wall Box Mounting: Recessed or Surface.
- F. Wall Box Cover Plate Material: Stainless steel.

2.14 DUCT MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ruskin Company.
 - 2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.

4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. General: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible; Figures 7-2, Duct Access Doors and Panels, and 7-3, Access Doors - Round Duct.
 1. Door: Basis of Design is Ruskin model ADC2.
 - a. Double wall, rectangular, galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - b. Hinges and Latches: cam latches or piano hinge.
 - c. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
 3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Continuous and two sash locks.
 - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Continuous and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
 - d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Four hinges or Continuous and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.15 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

- A. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Nelson Industries - Acudor.
- B. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.
- C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0528-inch carbon steel.
- D. Fasteners: Carbon steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.
- E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease tight, high temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 degrees F.
- F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10 inch wg, positive or negative.

2.16 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ductmate Industries, Inc. PROflex product or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Duro Dyne Inc.
 2. Ventfabrics, Inc.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Metal Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 5 3/4 inches wide attached to two strips of 2 3/4 inch wide, 0.028 inch thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032 inch thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..

2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

2.17 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Atco Rubber Products, Inc. UPC #036 or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Thermaflex
 2. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, two-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring steel wire; fibrous glass insulation; aluminized vapor barrier film.
1. Pressure Rating: 6.0 inch wg positive and 1.0 inch wg negative.
 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 5000 fpm.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 1400 degrees F at maximum pressure.
 4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, minimum R-value = 6.0.
 5. Flame Spread 25 maximum and Smoke Developed 50 maximum.
- C. Flexible Duct Connectors:
1. Clamps: Stainless steel band with cadmium plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

2.18 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast alloy to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards, for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials.
- C. Install backdraft or control dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers with damper handle flags at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install test holes with plugs at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.
- H. Connect ducts to duct silencers rigidly.
- I. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 - 1. On both sides of duct coils.
 - 2. At outdoor air intakes and mixed air plenums.
 - 3. At drain pans and seals.
 - 4. Downstream from volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
 - 5. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links.
Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 - 6. Upstream and downstream from turning vanes.
 - 7. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
 - 8. Control devices requiring inspection.
- J. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- K. Access Door Sizes:
 - 1. One Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches
 - 2. Two Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches
 - 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches
 - 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches
 - 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches
 - 6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches
- L. Label access doors according to Section 230553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment to indicate the purpose of access door.
- M. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- N. For fans developing static pressures of 5.0 inches wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- O. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly.
- P. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- Q. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts directly or with maximum 60 inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- R. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with stainless steel band clamps and made airtight.
- S. Install duct test holes with plugs where required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
 - 2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.

3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 233416

CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: For each product.

1. Airfoil centrifugal fans.
2. Backward inclined centrifugal fans.
3. Forward curved centrifugal fans.
4. Plenum fans.
5. Plug fans.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:

1. Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each fan.
2. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
3. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
4. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
5. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
6. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.

- B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
4. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
5. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.

- C. Coordination Drawings: Show fan room layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate and certify field measurements.

- D. Field quality-control reports.

- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For centrifugal fans to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Belts: One set(s) for each belt driven unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work.
- B. AMCA Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with AMCA performance requirements and bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.
 - 2. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 AIRFOIL CENTRIFUGAL FANS

- A. Description:
 - 1. Factory fabricated, assembled, tested, and finished, direct drive or belt driven (as scheduled) centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor, drive assembly, and support structure.
 - 2. Deliver fans as factory assembled units, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations.
 - 3. Factory installed and wired disconnect switch.
- B. Housings:
 - 1. Formed panels to make curved scroll housings with shaped cutoff.
 - 2. Panel Bracing: Steel angle or channel iron member supports for mounting and supporting fan scroll, wheel, motor, and accessories.
 - 3. Horizontally split, bolted flange housing.
 - 4. Spun inlet cone with flange.
 - 5. Outlet flange.
- C. Airfoil Wheels:
 - 1. Single width single inlet (SWSI) and double width double inlet (DWDI) construction with curved inlet flange.
 - 2. Heavy backplate.
 - 3. Hollow die formed, airfoil shaped blades continuously welded at tip flange and backplate.
 - 4. Cast iron or cast steel hub riveted to backplate and fastened to shaft with set screws.
- D. Shafts:
 - 1. Statically and dynamically balanced and selected for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning.
 - 2. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway. Ship with protective coating of lubricating oil.
 - 3. Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of first critical speed at top of fan's speed range.
- E. Accessories:
 - 1. Access for Inspection, Cleaning, and Maintenance: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
 - 2. Scroll Drain Connection: NPS 1 steel pipe coupling welded to low point of fan scroll.
 - 3. Companion Flanges: Rolled flanges for duct connections of same material as housing.

4. Variable Inlet Vanes: With blades supported at both ends with two permanently lubricated bearings of same material as housing. Variable mechanism terminating in single control lever with control shaft for double-width fans.
5. Discharge Dampers: Assembly with opposed blades constructed of two plates formed around and to shaft, channel frame, and sealed ball bearings; with blades linked outside of airstream to single control lever of same material as housing.
6. Inlet Screens: Grid screen of same material as housing.
7. Shaft Cooler: Metal disk between bearings and fan wheel, designed to dissipate heat from shaft.
8. Spark-Resistant Construction: AMCA 99.
9. Shaft Seals: Airtight seals installed around shaft on drive side of single-width fans.
10. Weather Cover: Enameled steel sheet with ventilation slots, bolted to housing.

2.3 BACKWARD INCLINED CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Description:

1. Factory fabricated, assembled, tested, and finished, direct drive or belt driven (as scheduled) centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor, drive assembly, and support structure.
2. Deliver fans as factory assembled units, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations.
3. Factory installed and wired disconnect switch.

B. Housings:

1. Formed panels to make curved-scroll housings with shaped cutoff.
2. Panel Bracing: Steel angle or channel iron member supports for mounting and supporting fan scroll, wheel, motor, and accessories.
3. Horizontally split, bolted flange housing.
4. Spun inlet cone with flange.
5. Outlet flange.

C. Backward Inclined Wheels:

1. Single width single inlet (SWSI) and double width double inlet (DWDI) construction with curved inlet flange, backplate, backward inclined blades, and fastened to shaft with set screws.
2. Welded or riveted to flange and backplate; cast iron or cast steel hub riveted to backplate.

D. Shafts:

1. Statically and dynamically balanced and selected for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning.
2. Turned, ground, and polished hot rolled steel with keyway. Ship with protective coating of lubricating oil.
3. Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of first critical speed at top of fan's speed range.

E. Accessories:

1. Access for Inspection, Cleaning, and Maintenance: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
2. Scroll Drain Connection: NPS 1 steel pipe coupling welded to low point of fan scroll.
3. Companion Flanges: Rolled flanges for duct connections of same material as housing.

4. Variable Inlet Vanes: With blades supported at both ends with two permanently lubricated bearings of same material as housing. Variable mechanism terminating in single control lever with control shaft for double-width fans.
5. Discharge Dampers: Assembly with opposed blades constructed of two plates formed around and to shaft, channel frame, and sealed ball bearings; with blades linked outside of airstream to single control lever of same material as housing.
6. Inlet Screens: Grid screen of same material as housing.
7. Shaft Cooler: Metal disk between bearings and fan wheel, designed to dissipate heat from shaft.
8. Spark-Resistant Construction: AMCA 99.
9. Shaft Seals: Airtight seals installed around shaft on drive side of single-width fans.
10. Weather Cover: Enameled steel sheet with ventilation slots, bolted to housing.

2.4 FORWARD CURVED CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Description:

1. Factory fabricated, assembled, tested, and finished, direct drive or belt driven (as scheduled) centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor, drive assembly, and support structure.
2. Deliver fans as factory assembled units, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations.
3. Factory installed and wired disconnect switch.

B. Housings:

1. Formed panels to make curved scroll housings with shaped cutoff.
2. Panel Bracing: Steel angle or channel iron member supports for mounting and supporting fan scroll, wheel, motor, and accessories.
3. Horizontally split, bolted flange housing.
4. Spun inlet cone with flange.
5. Outlet flange.

C. Forward Curved Wheels:

1. Black enameled or galvanized steel construction with inlet flange, backplate, shallow blades with inlet and tip curved forward in direction of airflow.
2. Mechanically secured to flange and backplate; cast steel hub swaged to backplate and fastened to shaft with set screws.

D. Shafts:

1. Statically and dynamically balanced and selected for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning.
2. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway. Ship with protective coating of lubricating oil.
3. Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of first critical speed at top of fan's speed range.

E. Accessories:

1. Access for Inspection, Cleaning, and Maintenance: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
2. Scroll Drain Connection: NPS 1 steel pipe coupling welded to low point of fan scroll.
3. Companion Flanges: Rolled flanges for duct connections of same material as housing.

4. Variable Inlet Vanes: With blades supported at both ends with two permanently lubricated bearings of same material as housing. Variable mechanism terminating in single control lever with control shaft for double-width fans.
5. Discharge Dampers: Assembly with opposed blades constructed of two plates formed around and to shaft, channel frame, and sealed ball bearings; with blades linked outside of airstream to single control lever of same material as housing.
6. Inlet Screens: Grid screen of same material as housing.
7. Shaft Cooler: Metal disk between bearings and fan wheel, designed to dissipate heat from shaft.
8. Spark-Resistant Construction: AMCA 99.
9. Shaft Seals: Airtight seals installed around shaft on drive side of single-width fans.
10. Weather Cover: Enameled steel sheet with ventilation slots, bolted to housing.

2.5 PLENUM FANS

A. Description:

1. Factory fabricated, assembled, tested, and finished, direct drive or belt driven (as scheduled) centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor, drive assembly, and support structure.
2. Deliver fans as factory assembled units, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations.
3. Factory installed and wired disconnect switch.

B. Airfoil Wheels:

1. Single width single inlet (SWSI) construction with smooth curved inlet flange.
2. Heavy backplate.
3. Hollow die formed, airfoil shaped blades continuously welded at tip flange and backplate.
4. Cast iron or cast steel hub riveted to backplate and fastened to shaft with set screws.

C. Shafts:

1. Statically and dynamically balanced and selected for continuous operation at maximum-rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning.
2. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway. Ship with protective coating of lubricating oil.
3. Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of first critical speed at top of fan's speed range.

D. Accessories:

1. Shaft Cooler: Metal disk between bearings and fan wheel, designed to dissipate heat from shaft.
2. Spark Resistant Construction: AMCA 99.
3. Shaft Seals: Airtight seals installed around shaft on drive side of single-width fans.

2.6 PLUG FANS

A. Description:

1. Factory fabricated, assembled, tested, and finished, direct drive or belt driven (as scheduled) centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor, drive assembly, and support structure.
2. Deliver fans as factory assembled units, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations.
3. Factory installed and wired disconnect switch.

B. Airfoil Wheels:

1. Single width single inlet (SWSI) construction with smooth curved inlet flange.
2. Heavy backplate.
3. Hollow die formed, airfoil shaped blades continuously welded at tip flange and backplate.
4. Cast iron or cast steel hub riveted to backplate and fastened to shaft with set screws.

C. Shafts:

1. Statically and dynamically balanced and selected for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning.
2. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway. Ship with protective coating of lubricating oil.
3. Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of first critical speed at top of fan's speed range.

D. Accessories:

1. Shaft Cooler: Metal disk between bearings and fan wheel, designed to dissipate heat from shaft.
2. Spark Resistant Construction: AMCA 99.
3. Shaft Seals: Airtight seals installed around shaft on drive side of single-width fans.

2.7 BEARINGS AND DRIVES

A. Pre-lubricated and Sealed Shaft Bearings:

1. Self-aligning, pillow block type bearings.
2. Ball Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, L10 at 80,000 hours.
3. Roller Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, L10 at 80,000 hours.

B. Grease Lubricated Shaft Bearings:

1. Self-aligning, pillow block type, tapered roller bearings with double locking collars and two piece, cast iron housing.
2. Ball Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, L10 at 80,000 hours.
3. Roller Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, L10 at 80,000 hours.

C. Grease-Lubricated Shaft Bearings:

1. Self-aligning, pillow block type, ball or roller bearings with adapter mount and two piece, cast iron housing.
2. Ball Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, L10 at 80,000 hours.
3. Roller Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, L10 at 80,000 hours.

D. Belt Drives:

1. Factory mounted, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning.
2. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor Size: 1.5.
3. Fan Pulleys: Cast iron or cast steel with split, tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
4. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 HP; fixed pitch for use with larger motors. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
5. Belts: Oil resistant, non-sparking, and non-static; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
6. Belt Guards: Fabricate to comply with OSHA and SMACNA requirements of diamond-mesh wire screen welded to steel angle frame or equivalent, prime coated. Secure to fan or fan supports without short circuiting vibration isolation. Include provisions for adjustment of belt tension, lubrication, and use of tachometer with guard in place.

7. Motor Mount: Adjustable for belt tensioning.

2.8 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Sound Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210/ASHRAE 51, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install centrifugal fans level and plumb.
- B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to the final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.
 - 1. Minimum Deflection: 1/4 inch.
 - 2. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.
 - 3. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
 - 4. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 5. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 6. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 7. Install on 4-inch high concrete base designed to withstand, without damage to equipment, seismic force required by code.
- D. Equipment Mounting: Install centrifugal fans using elastomeric pads, elastomeric mounts, or restrained spring isolators. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
 - 1. Minimum Deflection: 1/4 inch.
- E. Equipment Mounting: Install centrifugal fans on vibration isolation equipment base. Comply with requirements specified in Section 230548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- F. Equipment Mounting: Install continuous thread hanger rods and elastomeric hangers/spring hangers of size required to support weight of dehumidification unit.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for seismic restraint devices specified in Section 230548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
 - 2. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports specified in Section 230529 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

- G. Curb Support: Install roof curb on roof structure, level and secure, according to The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual, Low-Slope Membrane Roofing Construction Details Section, Illustration Raised Curb Detail for Rooftop Air Handling Units and Ducts. Install and secure centrifugal fans on curbs, and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction. Secure units to curb support with anchor bolts.
- H. Unit Support: Install centrifugal fans level on structural curbs. Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction. Secure units to structural support with anchor bolts.
- I. Roof Curb Support: Install centrifugal fans on non-isolation curbs and install flexible duct connector between sleeve and distribution ductwork.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 - Air Duct Accessories for flexible duct connectors.
- J. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- K. Label fans according to requirements specified in Section 230553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 - Air Duct Accessories.
- B. Install ducts adjacent to fans to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Install piping from scroll drain connection, with trap with seal equal to 1.5 times specified static pressure, to nearest floor drain with pipe sizes matching the drain connection.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory authorized service representative:
 - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 - 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
 - 5. Adjust belt tension.
 - 6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 - 7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
 - 8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
 - 9. See Section 230593 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing For HVAC for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
 - 10. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

- D. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Controls and equipment will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain centrifugal fans.

END OF SECTION 233416

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 233713

DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
2. Linear slot diffusers.
3. Drum louvers.
4. Linear bar grilles.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitutions: Your attention is directed to Section 23 05 00 Substitutions, relative to competition and the (ONLY) notation. Familiarity with this section should be achieved before reading the PRODUCTS section of this specification.
- B. Refer to Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures. SMACNA Construction Standards are not acceptable shop drawing submittals.
- C. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers:
 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 4. Ceiling mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
 5. Duct access panels.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - Systems and Equipment and Section 7 - Construction and System Start-up.
- B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - HVAC System Construction and Insulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following (ONLY):
1. Price Industries
 2. METALAIRE, Inc.
 3. Krueger.
 4. Titus.

2.2 GENERAL

- A. Material and Finishes:
1. Construct diffusers, registers, and grilles of aluminum unless noted otherwise.
 2. Exterior and exposed edges shall be rolled, or otherwise stiffened and rounded.
 3. Steel parts shall be factory zinc phosphate treated prior to priming and painting or have a baked on enamel finish.
 4. Aluminum parts shall be finish painted or anodized as specified.
 5. Provide frame style compatible with ceiling or wall type.
 6. Colors shall be selected by Architect.
 7. Devices to be installed on exposed duct installations shall be furnished in primer suitable for field application of color coat.
- B. Sound Pressure Level: Manufacturer certified sound pressure level rating of inlets and outlets in accordance with ADC 1062 R4. Conform with the permissible room sound pressure level for each device as scheduled.
- C. Throw: Defined as distance from the diffuser, register, or grille to the point which the resultant room air velocity is 50 to 35 feet per minute.
- D. General: The interior of all sheet metal connections to grilles, registers and diffusers shall be painted with a non-specular flat black paint so that no sheet metal surfaces are visible from the finished space.
- E. Ceiling radiation dampers (CRDs): Provided with grilles/diffusers from manufacturer where required. Inline duct mounted CRDs shall be Greenheck CRD-60, or equal, curtain type. Provide where required, coordinate with Architectural drawings.

2.3 CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. General:
1. Equip with core styles required to provide air distribution pattern indicated.
 2. Internal parts shall be removable through the diffuser neck for access to the duct and without the use of special tools.
 3. Construct each diffuser of four or more concentric elements designed to deliver air in a generally horizontal direction.
 4. The interior elements of square and rectangular ceiling diffusers may be square or rectangular as manufacturer's standard.
 5. Screws or bolts in exposed face of frames or core elements are not acceptable.
 6. Diffusers shall have an opposed blade volume damper in the diffuser neck.

7. Diffusers shall have a 24"x24" lay-in panel for areas with acoustical ceilings and surface-mount frame for GWB ceilings.

B. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers:

1. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
2. Material: Aluminum.
3. Finish: Manufacturers standard baked enamel or powder coated, white.
4. Face Style: Multi-cone.
5. Mounting: Surface or T-bar as indicated.
6. Pattern: Fixed.

2.4 CEILING LINEAR SLOT OUTLETS

A. Linear Slot Diffuser (LSD):

1. Material - Shell: Steel, insulated.
2. Material - Pattern Controller and Tees: Aluminum.
3. Finish - Face and Shell: Baked enamel or powder coated, white.
4. Finish - Pattern Controller: Baked enamel or powder coated, black.
5. Slot Width: As indicated.
6. Number of Slots: As indicated.
7. Length: As indicated.

2.5 HIGH CAPACITY DIFFUSERS

A. Drum Louver (HCD):

1. Material: Aluminum, heavy gage extruded.
2. Finish: White baked acrylic or anodized.
3. Gasket between drum and border.
4. Body: Drum shaped; adjustable vertically.
5. Blades: Individually adjustable horizontally.
6. Mounting: Surface to duct.
7. Accessories:
 - a. Opposed blade steel damper.
 - b. Duct mounting collars with countersunk screw holes.

2.6 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

- A. Grilles and Registers: Construction and finish as indicated, 1/2" louver spacing, 45 degree curved blade. Registers shall have opposed-blade volume dampers with screwdriver adjuster.

B. Fixed Face Register:

1. Material: Steel.
2. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
3. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade.

C. Fixed Face Grille (RG) (EG) (TG):

1. Material: Aluminum.
2. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coated, white.

D. Fixed Face Filter Grille (FRG):

1. Material: Aluminum.
2. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coated, white.

- 3. Accessory: Filter.
- E. Linear Bar Grille (LBG):
 - 1. Material: Aluminum.
 - 2. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coated, white or anodized.
 - 3. Distribution plenum.
 - a. Internal insulation.
 - b. Inlet damper.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 235100

BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Listed chimney liners.
 - 2. Listed double wall vents, flues, and chimneys.
 - 3. Listed double wall grease ducts.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Chimney liners.
 - 2. Type B and BW vents.
 - 3. Type L vents.
 - 4. Special gas vents.
 - 5. Building heating appliance chimneys, positive pressure flues.
 - 6. Grease ducts.
 - 7. Guy wires and connectors.
- B. Shop Drawings: For vents, breechings, chimneys, and stacks. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, methods of field assembly, components, hangers and seismic restraints, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include calculations required for selecting seismic restraints and structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 3. Manufacturer shall provide "to scale" drawings depicting the layout. The prefabricated flue system shall be installed as designed by the manufacturer and in accordance with the terms of the manufacturer's warranty and in conjunction with sound engineering practices.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that factory-fabricated breeching, chimneys, and stacks; accessories; and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 230548 Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment. Include the following:
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

- a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Breeching, Chimneys, and Stacks: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain listed and labeled system components through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Factory built modular flue systems shall be furnished by a vendor organization that assures design, installation, and services coordination. Vendor shall provide "in-warranty" and "post-warranty" responsibility for owner, architect, consulting engineer, and contractor.
- C. Sizing Calculations: Manufacturer shall certify vent system sizing calculations.
 1. The inner diameter of the flue system shall be verified by the manufacturer's venting computations. The computations used shall be technically sound, follow ASHRAE calculation methods and shall incorporate the specific flow characteristics of the inner pipe. The contractor shall furnish the exact operating characteristics of all equipment to the factory representative.
- D. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Structural Welding Code - Steel, for hangers and supports and AWS D9.1/D9.1M, Sheet Metal Welding Code, for shop and field welding of joints and seams in vents, breechings, and stacks

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Section 077200 - Roof Accessories.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of venting system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, structural failures caused by expansion and contraction
- B. Prefabricated flue system shall be warranted against functional failure due to defects in material and manufacturer's workmanship for a period of 15 years from date of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Selkirk Commercial, Selkirk Inc.
2. Hart & Cooley, Inc
3. American Metal Products; MASCO Corporation.
4. Metal-Fab, Inc.
5. Van-Packer Company, Inc.
6. Simpson Dura-Vent Co., Inc.

2.02 LISTED CHIMNEY LINERS

- A. Description: Straight, single wall chimney liner tested according to UL 1777 and rated for 1000 degrees F continuously, or 2100 degrees F for 10 minutes; with negative or positive flue pressure complying with NFPA 211.
- B. Straight Liner Materials: ASTM A 666, Type 304 stainless steel.
- C. Accessories:
 1. Fittings: Tees, elbows, increasers, draft hood connectors, metal caps with bird barriers, adjustable roof flashings, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners; fabricated from similar or compatible materials and designs.
 2. Sealant: Manufacturer's standard high temperature sealant.
 3. Insulating Fill: Manufacturer's standard high temperature insulation fill material in annular space surrounding chimney liner including high temperature, ceramic fiber insulation required to seal chimney at top and bottom.

2.03 LISTED TYPE B AND BW VENTS

- A. Description: Double wall metal vents tested according to UL 441 and rated for 480 degrees F continuously for Type B, or 550 degrees F continuously for Type BW; with neutral or negative flue pressure complying with NFPA 211.
- B. Construction: Inner shell and outer jacket separated by at least a 2.0 inch annular space filled with high temperature, ceramic fiber insulation.
- C. Inner Shell: Type 304 stainless steel.
- D. Outer Jacket: Type 316 stainless steel.
- E. Accessories: Tees, elbows, increasers, draft hood connectors, terminations, adjustable roof flashings, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners; fabricated from similar materials and designs as vent pipe straight sections; all listed for same assembly.
 1. Termination: Stack cap designed to exclude minimum 90 percent of rainfall.
 2. Termination: Round chimney top designed to exclude 98 percent of rainfall.
 3. Termination: Anti-backdraft.

2.04 LISTED TYPE L VENTS

- A. Description: Double wall metal vents tested according to UL 641 and rated for 570 degrees F continuously, or 1700 deg F for 10 minutes; with neutral or negative flue pressure complying with NFPA 211.
- B. Construction: Inner shell and outer jacket separated by at least a 1/2 inch airspace filled with high temperature, mineral wool insulation.
- C. Inner Shell: ASTM A 666, Type 304 stainless steel.

- D. Outer Jacket: Galvanized / Aluminized steel.
- E. Accessories: Tees, elbows, increasers, draft hood connectors, terminations, adjustable roof flashings, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners; fabricated from similar materials and designs as vent pipe straight sections; all listed for same assembly.
 - 1. Termination: Stack cap designed to exclude 90 percent of rainfall.
 - 2. Termination: Round chimney top designed to exclude 98 percent of rainfall.

2.05 LISTED SPECIAL GAS VENTS

- A. Description: Double wall metal vents tested according to UL 1738 and rated for 480 degrees F continuously, with positive or negative flue pressure complying with NFPA 211.
- B. Construction: Inner shell and outer jacket separated by at least a 1/2 inch airspace.
- C. Inner Shell: ASTM A 959, Type 29-4C stainless steel.
- D. Outer Jacket: Stainless steel.
- E. Accessories: Tees, elbows, increasers, draft hood connectors, terminations, adjustable roof flashings, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners; fabricated from similar materials and designs as vent pipe straight sections; all listed for same assembly.
 - 1. Termination: Stack cap designed to exclude minimum 90 percent of rainfall.
 - 2. Termination: Round chimney top designed to exclude 98 percent of rainfall.

2.06 LISTED BUILDING HEATING APPLIANCE CHIMNEYS

- A. Description: Provide factory built modular connector, manifold, and stack system that is tested and listed by UL for use with building heating equipment and appliances which produce exhausted flue gases at a temperature not exceeding 1000 degrees F under continuous operating conditions, and not exceeding 1400 degrees F under intermittent operating conditions (see UL 103) when burning gaseous, solid or liquid fuels as described in NFPA 211. Additionally, the vent system shall be U.L. 103 positive pressure tested and listed
 - 1. UL listed fiber insulated flue gas vent system shall have skin temperatures that have been obtained by UL test procedures. Published surface temperatures shall be the result of the UL 103 1000 degree F chimney test.
- B. Construction: Double wall flue system shall have a 304 stainless steel inner liner and a 304 stainless steel outer jacket. Materials and construction of the modular sections and accessories shall be as specified by the terms of the product's UL listing.
 - 1. Ceramic fiber insulation between the inner liner and outer jacket shall be a nominal two inches thick.
 - 2. Aluminized steel surfaces exposed to the elements shall be protected by a minimum of one base coat of primer and one finish coat of corrosion resistant paint suitable for outer jacket skin temperatures of the given application. All primer and paint to be supplied by the installing contractor and shall be equivalent to series V2100 as manufactured by Rust-Oleum. Alternatively, an outer jacket constructed of 304 or 316 stainless steel may also be considered in lieu of painting.

3. Breeching, vent, flue, stack system shall be designed and installed to be gas tight and thus prevent leakage of combustion products into the building.
 4. Inner pipe joints shall be securely connected and sealed with factory supplied overlapping V-bands and appropriate sealant as specified in the manufacturer's installation instructions.
 5. Vent system shall be designed to compensate for all flue gas induced thermal expansions.
- C. Accessories: Tees, elbows, increasers, draft hood connectors, terminations, adjustable roof flashings, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners; fabricated from similar materials and designs as vent pipe straight sections; all listed for same assembly.
1. Termination: Stack cap designed to exclude minimum 90 percent of rainfall.
 2. Termination: Round chimney top designed to exclude 98 percent of rainfall.

2.07 LISTED GREASE DUCTS

- A. Description: Double wall metal vents tested according to UL 1978 and rated for 500 degrees F continuously, or 2000 degrees F for 30 minutes; with positive or negative duct pressure and complying with NFPA 211.
- B. Construction: Inner shell and outer jacket separated by at least a 2.0 inch annular space filled with high temperature, ceramic fiber insulation.
- C. Inner Shell: ASTM A 666, Type 304 stainless steel.
- D. Outer Jacket: Aluminized steel where concealed. Stainless steel where exposed.
- E. Accessories: Tees, elbows, increasers, hood connectors, terminations, adjustable roof flashings, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners; fabricated from similar materials and designs as vent pipe straight sections; all listed for same assembly. Include unique components required to comply with NFPA 96 including cleanouts, transitions, adapters and drain fittings.

2.08 GUYING AND BRACING MATERIALS

- A. Cable: Minimum three galvanized, stranded wires of the following thickness:
1. Minimum Size: 1/4 inch in diameter.
 2. For ID Sizes 4 to 15 Inches: 5/16 inch.
 3. For ID Sizes 18 to 24 Inches: 3/8 inch.
 4. For ID Sizes 27 to 30 Inches: 7/16 inch.
 5. For ID Sizes 33 to 36 Inches: 1/2 inch.
- B. Pipe: Galvanized steel, NPS 1-1/4.
- C. Angle Iron: Galvanized steel, 2 by 2 by 0.25 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
1. Start installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 APPLICATION

- A. Listed Chimney Liners: High efficiency boiler or furnace vents in masonry chimney, dishwasher exhaust, or Type II commercial kitchen hood.
- B. Listed Type B and BW Vents: Vents for certified gas appliances.
- C. Listed Type L Vent: Vents for low heat appliances.
- D. Listed Special Gas Vent: Condensing gas appliances.
- E. Listed Building Heating Appliance Chimneys: Dual fuel boilers, oven vents, water heaters, and exhaust for engines. Fireplaces and other solid fuel burning appliances.
- F. Listed Grease Ducts: Type I commercial kitchen grease duct.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF LISTED VENTS AND CHIMNEYS

- A. The prefabricated flue system shall be installed according to the manufacturer's installation instructions and shall conform to all applicable state and local codes
- B. Provide all modular straight sections, fittings, supports, guides, expansion joints, guy sections, guy tensioners, roof thimbles, roof flashings, storm collars and stack cap terminations as required to provide a complete system per the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- C. The vertical stack termination shall be no less than two feet above any portion of the building within ten feet of the stack penetration in accordance with NFPA 211.
- D. Roof penetrations shall be suitable for the specified roof construction and shall comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- E. Locate to comply with minimum clearances from combustibles and minimum termination heights according to product listing or NFPA 211, whichever is most stringent.
- F. Seal section joints of positive pressure vents and grease exhaust ducts according to manufacturer's installation instructions, with sealant recommended by manufacturer.
- G. Support vents at intervals recommended by manufacturer to support weight of vents and all accessories, without exceeding appliance loading.
- H. Slope breechings down in direction of appliance, with condensate drain connection at lowest point piped to nearest drain.
- I. Lap joints in direction of flow.
- J. Connect base section to foundation using anchor lugs of size and number recommended by manufacturer.
- K. Join sections to provide continuous joint and smooth interior finish.
- L. Erect stacks plumb to finished tolerance of no more than 1.0 inch out of plumb from top to bottom.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and debris and repair damaged finishes.

- B. Clean breechings internally, during and after installation, to remove dust and debris. Clean external surfaces to remove welding slag and mill film. Grind welds smooth and apply touchup finish to match factory or shop finish.
- C. Provide temporary closures at ends of breechings, chimneys, and stacks that are not completed or connected to equipment.

END OF SECTION 235100

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 237200

AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Packaged Energy Recovery Ventilators.
 - 2. Roof Curbs.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Air-to-air energy recovery equipment shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air-to-air energy recovery equipment. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Plans, elevations, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 2. Structural members to which equipment or suspension systems will be attached.
- D. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For air-to-air energy recovery equipment, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- E. Field quality control reports.

- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-to-air energy recovery equipment to include in maintenance manuals.
- G. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Filters: One set(s) of each type of filter specified.
 - 2. Fan Belts: One set(s) of belts for each belt driven fan in energy recovery units.
 - 3. Wheel Belts: One set(s) of belts for each heat wheel.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ARI Compliance:
 - 1. Capacity ratings for air-to-air energy recovery equipment shall comply with ARI 1060, Performance Rating of Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers for Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment.
 - 2. Capacity ratings for air coils shall comply with ARI 410, Forced Circulation Air Cooling and Air Heating Coils.
- C. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - Systems and Equipment and Section 7 - Construction and Startup.
 - 2. Capacity ratings for air-to-air energy recovery equipment shall comply with ASHRAE 84, Method of Testing Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers.
- D. NRCA Compliance: Roof curbs for roof-mounted equipment shall be constructed according to recommendations of NRCA.
- E. UL Compliance:
 - 1. Packaged heat recovery ventilators shall comply with requirements in UL 1812, Ducted Heat Recovery Ventilators; or UL 1815, Non-ducted Heat Recovery Ventilators.
 - 2. Electric coils shall comply with requirements in UL 1995, Heating and Cooling Equipment.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of air-to-air energy recovery equipment and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- C. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of air-to-air energy recovery equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Packaged Energy Recovery Units: Two years.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Fixed Plate Total Heat Exchangers: 10 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PACKAGED ENERGY RECOVERY VENTILATORS

- A. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide or comparable product by an approved manufacturer.
- B. Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- C. Housing: Manufacturer's standard construction with corrosion protection coating and exterior finish, gasketed and calked weathertight, removable panels with neoprene gaskets for inspection and access to internal parts, minimum two inch thick thermal insulation, knockouts for electrical and piping connections, exterior drain connection, and lifting lugs.
 - 1. Inlet: Weatherproof hood or louver, with damper for exhaust and supply.
 - a. Exhaust: Gravity backdraft damper.
 - b. Supply: Spring return, two-position, motor operated damper.
 - 2. Roof Curb: Refer to Section 077200 Roof Accessories for roof curbs and equipment supports.
- D. Energy Recovery Device:
 - 1. Matrix Material: Chemically treated paper with selective hygroscopicity and moisture permeability, and gas barrier properties.
- E. Supply and Exhaust Fans: manufacturers standard fan with spring isolators and insulated flexible duct connections.
 - 1. Motor and Drive: Direct driven or belt driven with adjustable sheaves, motor mounted on adjustable base.
 - 2. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.
 - 3. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - 4. Spring isolators on each fan having one inch static deflection.
- F. Disposable Panel Filters:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 90A.
 - 2. Filter Holding Frames: Arranged for flat or angular orientation. Filters shall be removable from one side or lift out from access plenum.
 - 3. Factory fabricated, viscous coated, flat panel type.
 - 4. Thickness: 2 inches.
 - 5. Minimum MERV: 8, according to ASHRAE 52.2.
 - 6. Media: Interlaced glass fibers sprayed with nonflammable adhesive.
 - 7. Frame: Galvanized steel with metal grid on outlet side, steel rod grid on inlet side, hinged, and with pull and retaining handles.
- G. Cooling Coils: Rated according to ARI 410 & ASHRAE 33 and bearing the ARI label.
 - 1. Access: Fabricate coil section to allow removal and replacement of coil and to allow in-place access for service and maintenance of coil(s).
 - 2. Casing: Galvanized steel.
 - 3. Tubes: Seamless copper.
 - 4. Tube Headers: Seamless copper or Carbon steel.

5. Fins: Aluminum.
 6. Fin and Tube Joint: Mechanical bond.
 7. Leak Test: Coils shall be leak tested with air under water.
- H. Refrigerant Coils:
1. Capacity Reduction: Circuit coils for interleaved control.
 2. Suction and Distributor: Seamless copper tube with brazed joints.
 3. Coating: Phenolic epoxy corrosion protection after assembly, when specified.
- I. Cooling Coil Condensate Drain Pans:
1. Fabricated from stainless steel sheet and sloped in multiple planes to collect and drain condensate from cooling coils, coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends.
 2. Complying with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
 3. Drain Connections: At low point of pan with minimum $\frac{3}{4}$ NPS threaded nipple.
 4. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect and drain condensate from top coil.
- J. Hot Water Coils: Rated according to ARI 410 & ASHRAE 33 and bearing the ARI label.
1. Access: Fabricate coil section to allow removal and replacement of coil and to allow in-place access for service and maintenance of coil(s).
 2. Casing: Galvanized steel.
 3. Tubes: Seamless copper.
 4. Tube Headers: Seamless copper or Carbon steel.
 5. Fins: Aluminum.
 6. Fin and Tube Joint: Mechanical bond.
 7. Leak Test: Coils shall be leak tested with air under water.
- K. Electrical Coils, Controls, and Accessories: Comply with UL 1995.
1. Casing Assembly: Slip-in or flanged type with galvanized steel frame.
 2. Access: Fabricate coil section to allow removal and replacement of coil and to allow in-place access for service.
 3. Sheathed Heating Elements: Coiled resistance wire of 80 percent nickel and 20 percent chromium surrounded by compacted magnesium-oxide powder in tubular-steel sheath; with spiral-wound, copper-plated, steel fins continuously brazed to sheath.
 4. Open Heating Elements: Resistance wire of 80 percent nickel and 20 percent chromium supported and insulated by floating ceramic bushings recessed into casing openings, fastened to supporting brackets, and mounted in galvanized-steel frame.
 5. Overtemperature Protection: Disk-type, automatically resetting, thermal-cutout, safety device; serviceable through terminal box without removing heater from coil section.
 6. Secondary Protection: Load-carrying, manually resetting or manually replaceable, thermal cutouts; factory wired in series with each heater stage.
 7. Control Panel: Remote mounted with disconnect and overcurrent protection.
 - a. Magnetic contactor.
 - b. Solid-state, stepless pulse controller.
 - c. Toggle switches, one per step.
 - d. Step controller.
 - e. Time-delay relay.
 - f. Pilot lights, one per step.
 - g. Airflow proving switch.

L. Indirect Fired Gas Furnaces:

1. Description: Factory assembled, piped, and wired; complying with NFPA 54, National Fuel Gas Code, and ANSI Z21.47, Gas Fired Central Furnaces.
 - a. AGA Approval: Furnace shall bear label of AGA.
2. Burners: Aluminized steel with stainless steel inserts.
 - a. Ignition: Electronically controlled electric spark with flame sensor.
3. Heat Exchanger Drain Pan: Stainless steel.
4. Venting: Vertical Vent Stack.
5. Power Vent: Integral, motorized centrifugal fan interlocked with gas valve.
6. Gas Control Valve: Electronic modulating.
7. Gas Train: Single body, regulated, redundant, 24-V ac gas valve assembly containing pilot solenoid valve, pilot filter, pressure regulator, pilot shutoff, and manual shutoff. Control devices and control sequence shall comply with requirements of FMG.
8. Access: Fabricate section to allow removal and replacement of furnace and to allow in-place access for service.

M. Piping and Wiring: Fabricate units with space within housing for piping and electrical conduits. Wire motors and controls so only external connections are required during installation.

1. Indoor Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 12 enclosure contains relays, starters, and terminal strip.
2. Outdoor Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosure contains relays, starters, and terminal strip.
3. Include fused disconnect switches.
4. Variable speed controller to vary fan capacity from 100 to approximately 50 percent.

N. Accessories:

1. Louvered intake weather hood with 2-inch thick filters in V-bank configuration.
2. Exhaust weather hood with bird screen.
3. Low Leakage, Isolation Dampers: Double skin, airfoil-blade, galvanized steel or extruded aluminum dampers with compressible jamb seals and extruded vinyl blade edge seals, in opposed blade arrangement with cadmium plated steel operating rods rotating in sintered bronze or nylon bearings mounted in a single galvanized steel frame, with operating rods connected with a common linkage, and electric damper operator factory wired. Leakage rate shall not exceed 5 cfm/sq. ft. at 1.0-inch wg and 9 cfm/sq. ft. at 4.0-inch wg.
4. Duct flanges.
5. Hinged access doors with quarter-turn latches.
6. Drain pans for condensate removal complying with ASHRAE 62.1.

2.2 ROOF CURBS

- A. General: Insulated, galvanized steel with gasketing, and factory installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards; minimum height of 24 inches.
- B. Roof curbs with vibration isolators and wind or seismic restraints are specified in Section 230548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- C. Materials: Galvanized steel with corrosion protection coating, watertight gaskets, and factory installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards.
 1. Curb Insulation and Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

- a. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type I or II.
- b. Thickness: 1-1/2 inches.
- 2. Application: Factory applied with adhesive and mechanical fasteners to the internal surface of curb.
 - a. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
 - b. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel, suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in cabinet.
 - c. Liner materials applied in this location shall have air stream surface coated with a temperature resistant coating or faced with a plain or coated fibrous mat or fabric depending on service air velocity.
 - d. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
- D. Curb Height: 24 inches.
- E. Wind and Seismic Restraints: Metal brackets compatible with the curb and casing, painted to match RTU, used to anchor unit to the curb, and designed for loads at Project site. Comply with requirements in Section 230548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment for wind load requirements.

2.3 CONTROLS

- A. General: Factory installed and tested microprocessor based integrated programmable control system.
- B. Factory mounted filter alarms for both air streams
- C. Unitized, capable of stand-alone operation with sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements, and with sufficient I/O capacity for the application.
 - 1. Configuration: Local keypad and display; diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor; wiring termination to terminal strip or card connected with ribbon cable; memory with bios; and 72 hour battery backup.
 - 2. Operating System: Manage I/O communication to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow central monitoring and alarms. Perform scheduling with real-time clock. Perform automatic system diagnostics; monitor system and report failures.
 - 3. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Communicate using read (execute and initiate) and write (execute and initiate) property services defined in ASHRAE 135. Reside on network using MS/TP datalink/physical layer protocol and have service communication port for connection to diagnostic terminal unit.
 - 4. Enclosure: Dustproof rated for operation at 32 to 120 deg F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Examine casing insulation materials and filter media before air-to-air energy recovery equipment installation. Reject insulation materials and filter media that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Examine rough-in for electrical services to verify locations of connections before installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Roof Curb: Install on roof structure or concrete base, level and secure, according to The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual - Volume 4: Construction Details - Low-Slope Roofing, Illustration Raised Curb Detail for Rooftop Air Handling Units and Ducts. and ARI Guideline B. Install air-to-air energy recovery equipment on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction specified in Section 077200 Roof Accessories. Secure air-to-air energy recovery equipment to upper curb rail, and secure curb base to roof framing or concrete base with anchor bolts.
- B. Unit Support: Install unit level on structural curbs. Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction. Secure air-to-air energy recovery equipment to structural support with anchor bolts.
- C. Install wind and seismic restraints according to manufacturers' written instructions. Wind and seismically restrained vibration isolation roof-curb rails are specified in Section 230548 Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- D. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- E. Install new filters at completion of equipment installation and before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Pipe drains from drain pans to nearest floor drain; use ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B), drawn-temper copper water tubing with soldered joints, same size as condensate drain connection.
- G. Pipe drains from drain pans to nearest floor drain; use ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40 PVC pipe and solvent-welded fittings, same size as condensate drain connection.
 - 1. Requirements for Low-Emitting Materials:
 - a. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - b. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Requirements for Low-Emitting Materials: Solvent cement and adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 232113 Hydronic Piping. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to unit to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect piping to units mounted on vibration isolators with flexible connectors.

- D. Connect cooling condensate drain pans with air seal trap at connection to drain pan and install cleanouts at changes in pipe direction.
- E. Chilled and Hot Water Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping." Install shutoff valve and union or flange at each coil supply connection. Install balancing valve and union or flange at each coil return connection.
- F. Refrigerant Piping: Comply with requirements in Section 232300 Refrigerant Piping.
- G. Gas Piping: Comply with requirements in Section 231123 Facility Natural Gas Piping and Section 231126 Facility Liquefied Petroleum Gas Piping. Connect gas piping with shutoff valve and union and with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service. Make connection with AGA-approved flexible connectors.
- H. Comply with requirements for ductwork specified in Section 233113 Metal Ducts.
- I. Indirect Fired Furnace Vent Connections: Comply with Section 235100 Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks.
- J. Install electrical devices furnished with units but not factory mounted.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Engage a factory authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 2. Adjust seals and purge.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 4. Set initial temperature and humidity set points.
 - 5. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
- D. Energy recovery equipment is considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-to-air energy recovery units.

END OF SECTION 237200

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 238126

SPLIT SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS & HEAT PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes split-system air conditioning and heat pump units consisting of separate evaporator fan and compressor condenser components.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory applied color finishes.
- D. Field quality control reports.
- E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split system units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Filters: One set(s) for each air handling unit.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems.
 - 2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - Outdoor Air Quality, Section 5 - Systems and Equipment, Section 6 - Procedures, and Section 7 - Construction and System Start-up.
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split system air conditioning and heat pump units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period:
 - a. For Compressor: minimum of five year from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. For Parts: minimum of one year from date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. For Labor: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on below or comparable product by approved manufacturer:
 - 1. Mitsubishi Electric & Electronics USA, Inc.; HVAC Advanced Products Division.

2.2 INDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)

- A. Concealed Ducted Evaporator Fan Components:
 - 1. Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.
 - 2. Insulation: Faced, glass fiber duct liner.
 - 3. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal expansion valve. Comply with ARI 210/240.
 - 4. Water Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch; leak tested to 300 psig underwater; with a two-position control valve.
 - 5. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance wire heating elements; with refractory ceramic support bushings, automatic-reset thermal cutout, built-in magnetic contactors, manual-reset thermal cutout, airflow proving device, and one-time fuses in terminal box for over-current protection.
 - 6. Fan: Forward curved, double width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
 - 7. Fan Motors:
 - a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230513 Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.
 - b. Multi-tapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
 - c. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.
 - 8. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
 - 9. Filters: Permanent, cleanable.

10. Condensate Drain Pans:

- a. Fabricated with one to two percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.
 - 1) Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
 - 2) Depth: A minimum of 2 inches deep.
- b. Single-wall, stainless steel sheet.
- c. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.
 - 1) Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1 1/4.
- d. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.

B. Cassette Style, Ceiling Suspended Evaporator Fan Assembly:

- 1. Cabinet: galvanized steel.
 - a. Discharge Grille: Molded composite.
 - b. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.
 - c. Drain Pans: Galvanized steel, with connection for drain; insulated.
- 2. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal expansion valve. Comply with ARI 210/240.
- 3. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal.
- 4. Fan Motors:
 - a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230513 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.
 - b. Multi-tapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
- 5. Air Filtration Section:
 - a. General Requirements for Air Filtration Section:
 - 1) Comply with NFPA 90A.
 - 2) Minimum Arrestance: According to ASHRAE 52.1 and MERV according to ASHRAE 52.2.
 - 3) Filter-Holding Frames: Arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or lifted out from access plenum.
 - b. Extended Surface, Disposable Panel Filters:
 - 1) Factory fabricated, dry, extended surface type.
 - 2) Thickness: 1 inch.
 - 3) Arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1: 90.
 - 4) MERV according to ASHRAE 52.2: 7.
 - 5) Media: Fibrous material formed into deep-V-shaped pleats and held by self-supporting wire grid.
 - 6) Mounting Frames: Welded, galvanized steel, with gaskets and fasteners; suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks.

C. Wall Mounted, Evaporator Fan Components:

1. Cabinet: Molded composite / enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends and discharge drain pans with drain connection.
2. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal expansion valve. Comply with ARI 210/240.
3. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal.
4. Fan Motors:
 - a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230513 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.
 - b. Multi-tapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
 - c. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
 - d. NEMA Premium (TM) efficient motors as defined in NEMA MG 1.
 - e. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in electrical Sections.
 - f. Mount unit-mounted disconnect switches on exterior of unit.
5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
6. Condensate Drain Pans:
 - a. Fabricated with one to two percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.
 - 1) Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
 - 2) Depth: A minimum of 1 inch deep.
 - b. Single wall, stainless steel sheet.
 - c. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.
 - 1) Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1 1/4.
7. Air Filtration Section:
 - a. General Requirements for Air Filtration Section:
 - 1) Comply with NFPA 90A.
 - 2) Minimum Arrestance: According to ASHRAE 52.1 and MERV according to ASHRAE 52.2.
 - 3) Filter Holding Frames: Arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or lifted out from access plenum.
 - b. Extended Surface, Disposable Panel Filters:
 - 1) Factory fabricated, dry, extended surface type.
 - 2) Thickness: 1 inch.
 - 3) Arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1: 90.
 - 4) MERV according to ASHRAE 52.2: 7.
 - 5) Media: Fibrous material formed into deep-V-shaped pleats and held by self-supporting wire grid.

- 6) Mounting Frames: Welded, galvanized steel, with gaskets and fasteners; suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks.

2.3 OUTDOOR UNITS

A. Air Cooled, Compressor Condenser Assemblies:

1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
 - a. Compressor Type: Scroll.
 - b. Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
 - c. Refrigerant Charge: [R-407C or R-410A.
 - d. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid sub-cooler. Comply with ARI 210/240.
3. Heat Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature-air cutoff thermostat.
4. Fan: Aluminum propeller type, directly connected to motor.
5. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
6. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 45 degrees F.
7. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Control equipment and sequence of operation are specified in Section 230900 - Instrumentation and Control for HVAC and Section 230993 - Sequence and Operations for HVAC Controls.
- B. Thermostat: Low voltage with subbase to control compressor and evaporator fan.
- C. Thermostat: Hard wired functioning to remotely control compressor and evaporator fan, with the following features:
 1. Compressor time delay.
 2. 24-hour time control of system stop and start.
 3. Liquid crystal display indicating temperature, set-point temperature, time setting, operating mode, and fan speed.
 4. Fan speed selection including auto setting.
- D. Automatic reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.
- E. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory insulated (insulation thickness shall be in accordance with all applicable codes and standards) suction line with flared fittings at both ends.
- F. Drain Hose: For condensate.
- G. Additional Monitoring:
 1. Monitor constant and variable motor loads.
 2. Monitor variable frequency drive operation.
 3. Monitor economizer cycle.
 4. Monitor cooling load.
 5. Monitor air distribution static pressure and ventilation air volumes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each unit level and plumb.
- B. Install evaporator fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.
- C. Install ground mounted, compressor condenser components on 4-inch thick, reinforced concrete base that is 4 inches larger, on each side, than unit. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 Cast-in-Place Concrete. Coordinate anchor installation with concrete base.
- D. Alternate base with owner's approval: polyethylene mounting base.
- E. Install roof mounted, compressor condenser components on equipment supports specified in Section 077200 Roof Accessories. Anchor units to supports with removable, electro-galvanized fasteners.
- F. Install seismic restraints.
- G. Install compressor condenser components on restrained, spring isolators with a minimum static deflection of 1 inch. See Section 230548 Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- H. Install and connect pre-charged refrigerant tubing to component's quick connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.
- C. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Section 233113 Metal Ducts. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply and return ducts to split-system air-conditioning units with flexible duct connectors. Flexible duct connectors are specified in Section 233300 Air Duct Accessories.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup check's according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION 238126

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 260000

GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Basic Electrical Requirements specifically applicable to Divisions 26, 27 and 28 Sections.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- B. ANSI C2 - National Electrical Safety Code.
- C. ANSI/NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 - General Requirements, apply to all work, including work of this Division. Examine all contract documents for requirements affecting this work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01.
- B. Submit shop drawings and product data grouped to include complete submittals of related systems, products, and accessories in a single submittal.
- C. Mark dimensions and values in units to match those specified.
- D. Provide fixture schedule, lighting drawings, panelboard schedules and single line or risers diagram(s) to supplier for assistance in pricing as applicable. Contractor shall receive one set of black line drawings for reproduction from the engineer for this purpose.

1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable local, State and Federal Building Code for the State of Maine.
- B. Electrical: Conform to NFPA 70, NFPA72, NFPA 99, NFPA 101, ANSI C2, 2 FM, UL, and applicable ASTM and ANSI Standards.

- C. Contractor shall visit the site to become familiar with all existing conditions affecting this work. No claim shall be recognized for extra compensation due to failure of contractor to familiarize himself/herself with the conditions and extent of proposed work.
- D. Obtain permits and request inspections by local authority having jurisdiction.

1.06 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Install Work in locations shown on Drawings, unless prevented by Project conditions.
- B. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of Work to meet Project conditions, including changes to Work specified in other Sections. Obtain permission of Engineer before proceeding.

1.07 TEMPORARY LIGHT AND POWER

- A. Temporary light and power shall be installed and maintained by the Electrical Contractor for use by all trades for the duration of construction complete with all wiring, switches, protective devices and similar equipment as may be required. Arrangement for the temporary service with the Power Company is the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor. Power bills will be paid by the General Contractor. Provide 120/208 volt or 120/240 volt 100 ampere, drop box similar to standard CMP detail 980-31.1.4. Provide 15-20 watt self ballasted compact fluorescent, lamps with plastic "cages" as needed. or 4 foot twin lamp (T8) fluorescent tamper-proof, gasketed and water-tight as required.

1.08 CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. It is to be understood that drawings accompanying these specifications are intended to show general arrangement and extent of work to be done, but exact location and arrangement of all components shall be determined as work progresses. Anything shown on the drawings and not specifically mentioned in specifications or vice versa shall be considered as required in both.
- B. Locations of equipment, and materials, etc., as given on drawings are approximate unless dimensioned. It shall be understood they are subject to such modifications as may be found necessary or desirable at time of installation in order to meet any structural conditions. Such changes shall be made by the contractor without extra charges.
- C. Because of small scale drawings, all required offsets, etc., as may be required to clear work of other Contractors, may not be shown. Contractor, however, shall provide all necessary offsets, etc., as required to complete the installation of their work and not conflict with that of others.
- D. It is the intention that wiring systems shall be complete and fully operational. The contractor shall identify system components during the bid process that clearly constitute conditions that would cause the system to be incomplete. Clarification: The remedy to these discrepancies shall be communicated by the engineer to all bidders or included as an addenda.

1.09 MATERIALS AND LABOR

- A. Bidders for this work shall carefully examine the Plans and Specifications, as the Contractor shall be required to furnish all materials and labor necessary to deliver to the Owner a complete system installed in full accordance with Local State and Federal laws. The system shall be furnished as specified, tested, and turned over to the Owner in perfect operating condition.
- B. All materials shall be new and of best quality of their respective kinds. Workmanship in all respects shall be of highest grade and all construction shall be done according to best practices of the trade. Materials shall be warranted directly by the manufacturer.
- C. Contractor shall provide, when required for review of Engineer, labeled samples of any material or equipment specified herein or proposed to be used on this project.
- D. Where words "furnish", "provide" or "install" are mentioned, either singly or in combination, these words are hereby interpreted to mean "furnish and install" or "provide and install," including all materials complete with all connections, supplemental devices, accessories and appurtenances, unless specifically otherwise noted. These words are likewise hereby interpreted as being prefixed to all materials, equipment, and apparatus hereinafter mentioned, either in abbreviated or schedule information.

1.10 PROTECTION OF WORK AND MATERIALS

- A. Contractors shall be responsible for the care and protection of all materials delivered and labor performed until the completion of the work.
- B. Cap all uncompleted lines, raceways, and ducts until ready for final connections, or future work as indicated.
- C. All portions of the work liable to damage by weather or by those engaged on the project, must be securely protected by temporary, but substantial covering which must be maintained in position until Engineer authorizes removal.

1.11 REPLACEMENTS

- A. In the event of damage to any equipment or materials, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.12 SAFETY REGULATIONS

- A. All work to be performed and/or installed shall conform to all requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) of 1970 and all Amendments thereto.

1.13 INSURANCE

- A. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain all Workmen's Compensation Insurance, Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance during the progress of the work and until

completion and acceptance of the entire project by the Owner.

1.14 QUALITY ASSURANCE/CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, Products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.
- B. Comply fully with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Engineer before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as a minimum quality for the Work except when more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Perform work using persons qualified to produce workmanship of specified quality.
- F. Secure Products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, and physical distortion or disfigurement.

1.15 SCHEDULE OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. As soon as practicable, and before commencement of installation of any material or equipment, a complete schedule of materials and equipment proposed for installation shall be submitted for review. Schedule shall also include a list of all proposed subcontractors. Partial or incomplete lists will not be considered. Any materials, fixtures, and equipment not conforming to specifications may be rejected. Also see Section 01300, Submittals.
- B. Orders for purchase of any devices, material, conduit, etc., or other equipment shall not be placed until this schedule is reviewed.

1.16 UNDERWRITER'S APPROVALS

- A. All electrical materials and equipment shall bear label of Underwriter's Laboratories, shall be listed by them in their list of electrical fittings and shall be approved by them for purpose for which they are to be used, unless materials and equipment are of a type for which Underwriter's Laboratories does not list or provide label service.

1.17 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Where the specifications allow the substitution of a product for that which has been specified, said substitution must be reviewed by the Engineer and shall be equivalent in all respects to that which is specified. The Engineer's decision shall be obtained on all questions as follows, and his/her judgment shall be final and binding on all parties.
- B. Reference in the specifications or on the drawings to any product, material, fixture, form or type of construction, etc., by proprietary name, manufacturer, make or catalog number, shall

be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality or design and shall not be construed as limiting competition. The Contractor may, at his/her option, use any fully equivalent substitute provided written review by the Engineer is first obtained indicating acceptance of the equality of the substitute preferred.

- C. For materials or equipment which are supplied with integral or factory applied finish, the colors of same shall be considered in evaluating substitutions.
- D. For the purpose of avoiding conflicts with other trades, contracts, and adjoining work where more than one (1) article, device, material, fixture, form or type of construction, etc., is referred to by proprietary name, manufacturer, make or catalog number, the first named shall be used as the basis of design and details. The cost of any changes of approved equivalent item shall be borne by the Contractor requesting such change.

1.18 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. During construction, the Contractor shall keep an accurate record of all deviations to the installation of the work as indicated on the drawings. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish a copy of this record to the Engineer, on a black line of the original which will be available from the Engineer. Submit record drawings before requesting final payment.

1.19 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

- A. At appropriate times, or as directed by the Engineer, provide the services of a competent factory trained Engineer or Technician of the particular manufacturer of equipment or item involved, to inspect, adjust, and place in proper operating condition any and all such items of manufacture. No additional compensation shall be allowed Contractors for such service.

1.20 MANUFACTURERS' INSTRUCTIONS, AND OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Provide for each item of equipment or apparatus furnished, a complete set of printed instructions obtained from the manufacturer covering proper operation, care, lubrication, cleaning, servicing, adjustment, etc., together with any special safety instructions.
- B. Manufacturers' data shall further include performance data (time current curves, where applicable), complete parts lists, recommended spare parts lists, and wiring diagrams.
- C. Data shall be arranged in complete sets, properly indexed and marked.
- D. Data shall include complete set of shop drawings.
- E. Material shall first be submitted in preliminary fashion for review by Engineer. After approval, Contractor shall submit two (2) copies in bound volumes to the Engineer for distribution.
- F. Provide contacts for service agencies for all major system components.

1.21 GUARANTEES

- A. An item becomes "defective" when it ceases to conform to this Contract Document. Guarantees beginning on the date of issuance of the Owner's final payment, or certificate of substantial completion, with Owner taking occupancy or beneficial use thereafter.
- B. Upon completion of the work and before applying for final payment, furnish a written guarantee, stating that the work complies with the provisions of codes listed herein and the local enforcing authorities, and that it will be free from defects of material and workmanship for the required guarantee period. Guarantee shall further state that the Contractor will, at his own expense, repair and/or replace any of his material and work which may become defective during the time of guarantee, together with other work damaged as a consequence of such defects. All manufacturers written warranties shall apply to materials. Warranties other than that of the manufacturer are not acceptable.
- C. The guarantee period shall be one (1) year except when longer periods are indicated for specific equipment.
- D. All materials in Division 26 where a written warranty is published shall require the warranty to be offered by the product manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONNECTION TO EQUIPMENT

- A The Contractor shall be responsible for proper wiring and raceway connections to equipment, make sure of alignment, both initially and under operating conditions, and provide proper supports, brackets, means of expansion, etc., to make sure that no excessive stresses are applied to equipment. Raceways shall be run to the equipment and alignment checked before final bolting and fastening.
- B At the request of the Engineer, dismantle equipment connections to demonstrate proper installation and make such corrections necessary without additional compensation for disassembly, re-connection, or the required corrective work.
- C Equipment shall be installed in such a manner as to permit disconnecting for service and repairs without the necessity of rigging.

3.02 CLOSING IN UNINSPECTED WORK

- A General: Do not cover up or enclose work until it has been properly and completely inspected and approved. Engineer may waive this requirement by written permission.
- B Noncompliance: Should any of the work be covered up or enclosed prior to all required

inspections and approvals, uncover the work as required, and after it has been completely inspected and approved, make all repairs and replacements with such materials as are necessary to the approval of the Engineer and at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.03 CLEANING OF SYSTEMS

- A All wiring systems shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to initial operation and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for equipment to be furnished and/or installed.
- B Furnish all detergents, solvents, cleaning compounds, tools, etc., required in connection with cleaning operations.
- C Thoroughly clean all exposed portions of all equipment, remove all labels, and wipe clean with a damp rag.

3.04 TESTING, BALANCING, AND ADJUSTING

- A Electrical loads shall be balanced on all phase legs to a tolerance of plus or minus 10 percent. Include testing circuits for shorts to ground. Measure grounding system resistance. Correct all deficiencies. Provide all test equipment.

3.05 INSTRUCTIONS

- A On completion of the job, Contractor shall provide competent technicians to thoroughly instruct the Owner's representative in the care and operation of the system. The total period of instruction shall not exceed 2 hours and be performed in a minimum of one interval. The time of instruction shall be arranged with the Owner. The Electrical subcontractor shall be present and participate in the Owner's instruction.

3.06 FIRESTOPPING

- A Firestopping shall be performed in accordance with Specification Section "Firestopping". All penetrations of fire-rated assemblies including walls and floors by electrical system components (conduits, cables, trays, etc.) shall be firestopped as specified. Coordinate size, location and type of sleeves as required by firestopping systems.

*** END OF SECTION ***

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 260519

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
- 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for cabling used for voice and data circuits.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
- 2. Southwire Incorporated.
- 3. The Okonite Company.

- B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.

- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN-2-THWN-2.

- D. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Metal Clad cable, Type MC or SO cable.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Gardner Bender.
 - 3. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 4. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - 5. IlSCO; a branch of Bardes Corporation.
 - 6. NSI Industries LLC.
 - 7. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of the EGS Electrical Group.
 - 8. 3M; Electrical Markets Division.
 - 9. Tyco Electronics.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG; copper or aluminum for feeders No. 4 AWG and larger. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.
- C. All conductor sizes shown on drawings are for copper unless noted otherwise.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

- B. Feeders: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Metal Clad Cable, Type MC.
- E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- B. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - 1. Procedures used.
 - 2. Results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- C. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 260519

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 260526

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Grounding systems and equipment.
- B. Section includes grounding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
 - 1. Underground distribution grounding.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper or tinned-copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.

4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
- C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches (6.3 by 100 mm) in cross section, with 9/32-inch (7.14-mm) holes spaced 1-1/8 inches (28 mm) apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V. Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.
1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- D. Bus-bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet.
1. Termination: Factory-attached No. 4/0 AWG bare conductor at least 48 inches (1200 mm) long.
 2. Backfill Material: Electrode manufacturers recommended material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
 - 1. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade.
 - 2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches (300 mm) above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
- C. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Install bus on insulated spacers 2 inches (50 mm) minimum from wall, 6 inches (150 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down to specified height above floor; connect to horizontal bus.
- D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- C. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- D. Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- E. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

- F. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
 - 2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- G. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- H. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
 - 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 - 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
- I. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

3.4 LABELING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and less: 10 ohms.
- F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 260533

RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 3. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- C. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- D. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel or aluminum.
- E. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

- F. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
 - 1. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel or die cast.
 - b. Type: Setscrew.
 - 2. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions were installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
- G. Joint Compound for GRC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fittings for RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- D. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- D. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb (23 kg). Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb (23 kg) shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- F. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

- G. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- H. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm square by 60 mm deep).
- I. Gangable boxes are allowed.
- J. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 3R with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- K. Recessed device box.
 - 1. Non-metallic, recessed electrical box with trim plate.
 - 2. Two-gang style to allow installation of two duplex receptacles, or two low voltage devices in the box.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
 - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC.
 - 3. Underground: RNC
 - 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC.
 - 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed: EMT.
 - 2. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 - 3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 - 4. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
 - 5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in damp or wet locations including kitchens.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. EMT: Use setscrew, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
3. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- E. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction.
- F. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.
- H. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- I. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- J. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch (35mm) trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch (41-mm) trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- K. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- L. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

- M. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch (53-mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
 - N. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
 - O. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
 - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 - P. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
 - Q. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
 - R. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
 - S. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
 - T. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
 - U. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
 - V. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.
- 3.3 BOXES FOR WIRING DEVICES IN EXTERIOR WALLS AND INTERIOR SOUND CONTROL WALLS BETWEEN RESIDENT ROOMS.
- A. Provide air vapor barrier install per manufacturer's instructions. Provide LESSCO model number: VAPORBOX
- 3.4 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL BOXES IN FIRE RATED WALLS
- A. Outlet boxes on opposite sides of the wall shall be separated as follows:
 - 1. By a horizontal distance of not less than 24 inches (610 mm);
 - 2. By a horizontal distance of not less than the depth of the wall cavity where the wall cavity is filled with cellulose loose fill, rockwool or slag mineral wool insulation.

- 3. By protecting both outlet boxes by listed putty pads, 3M Catalog # MPP+ or equal.
- B. Boxes exceeding 16 sq. in. (103 sq. cm) must be protected by listed putty pads, 3M Catalog # MPP+ or equal.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 260533

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 260553

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Identification for raceways.
 - 2. Identification of power and control cables.
 - 3. Identification for conductors.
 - 4. Underground-line warning tape.
 - 5. Warning labels and signs.
 - 6. Instruction signs.
 - 7. Equipment identification labels.
 - 8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER AND CONTROL RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.
- B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
 - 1. Black letters on a white field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage.
- C. Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- D. Snap-Around Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- E. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- F. Tape and Stencil for Raceways Carrying Circuits More Than 600 V: 4-inch- (100-mm-) wide black stripes on 10-inch (250-mm) centers diagonally over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches (300 mm) wide. Stop stripes at legends.

2.2 ARMORED AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each cable size.
- B. Colors for Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V and Less:
 - 1. Black letters on an white field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage.
- C. Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- D. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches (50 mm) wide; compounded for outdoor use.
- E. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tube with machine-printed identification label. Sized to suit diameter of and shrinks to fit firmly around cable it identifies. Full shrink recovery at a maximum of 200 deg F (93 deg C). Comply with UL 224.

2.3 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each cable size.
- B. Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Self-Adhesive, Self-Laminating Polyester Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil- (0.08-mm-) thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive that provides a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant, self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the cable diameter such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
- D. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tube with machine-printed identification label. Sized to suit diameter of and shrinks to fit firmly around cable it identifies. Full shrink recovery at a maximum of 200 deg F (93 deg C). Comply with UL 224.

2.4 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

- A. Tape:
 - 1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
 - 2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
 - 3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

B. Color and Printing:

1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.
2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE.
3. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE.

2.5 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.

C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:

1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm).

D. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."

2.6 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches (129 sq. cm) and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick for larger sizes.

1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

2.7 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- B. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- C. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench exceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A, and 120 V to ground: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl label. Install labels at 30-foot (10-m) maximum intervals.

- B. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
 - 1. Color-Coding for Phase Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded feeder and service conductors.
 - a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
 - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
- C. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- D. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, and handholes, use self-adhesive vinyl labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- E. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations provide self-adhesive vinyl labels with the conductor designation.
- F. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 - 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 - 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- G. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring.
 - 1. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.
- H. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.
 - 1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
 - 2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
 - 3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 - 4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:

- a. Power transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- I. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- J. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
- 1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 - d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
 - 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
 - c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - d. Enclosed switches.
 - e. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - f. Enclosed controllers.
 - g. Variable-speed controllers.
 - h. Push-button stations.
 - i. Contactors.
 - j. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.

END OF SECTION 260553

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 260924

LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wall box mounted, wall/corner mounted, and ceiling mounted occupancy sensors including dual technology, ultrasonic, and passive infrared technologies. This includes self contained PIR sensors as well as low voltage sensors that work with Switchpacks.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 265100 – Interior Lighting.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute/Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (ANSI/IEEE)
 - 1. C62.41-1991 – Recommended Practice for Surge Voltages in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM)
 - 1. D4674 -02a Standard Test Method for Accelerated Testing for Color Stability of Plastics Exposed to Indoor Fluorescent Lighting and Window-Filtered Daylight.
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
 - 1. WD1 (R2005) - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices.
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 1. 94 – Flammability Rating
 - 2. 916 – Energy Management Equipment.
 - 3. 508 (2005) - Standard for Industrial Control Equipment.
 - 4. 244A – Appliance Controls

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Permanently installed
 - 1. Wall switch occupancy sensors
 - 2. Ceiling mounted occupancy sensors

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 013300.
- B. Specification Conformance Document: Indicate whether the submitted equipment:
 - 1. Meets specification exactly as stated.
 - 2. Meets specification via an alternate means and indicate the specific methodology used.
- C. Shop Drawings; include:
 - 1. Load schedule indicating actual connected load, load type, and voltage per circuit, circuits and their respective control zones, circuits that are on emergency, and capacity, phase, and

- corresponding circuit numbers.
- 2. Schematic of system.
- 3. Lighting plan clearly marking product type, location and orientation of each sensor.
- D. Product Data: Catalog specification sheets with performance specifications demonstrating compliance with specified requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Minimum 20 years' experience in manufacture of occupancy sensor lighting controls.
- B. Manufacturer's Quality System: Registered to ISO 9001:2000 Quality Standards, including in-house engineering for product design activities.
- C. Occupancy Sensing Lighting Controls:
 - 1. Listed by UL specifically for the required loads. Provide evidence of compliance upon request.
- D. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall be one who is experienced in performing the work of this section, and who has specialized in installation of work similar to that required for this project.
- E. Source Limitations: To assure compatibility, obtain occupancy sensors from a single source with complete responsibility over all lighting controls, including accessory products. The use of subcontracted component assemblers is not acceptable.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install equipment until following conditions can be maintained in spaces to receive equipment:
 - 1. Ambient temperature: 0° to 40° C (32° to 104° F).
 - 2. Relative humidity: Maximum 90 percent, non-condensing.
 - 3. Occupancy Sensors must be protected from dust during installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's 5-year parts warranty.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

- A. Make ordering of new equipment for expansions, replacements, and spare parts available to end user.
- B. Make new replacement parts available for minimum of ten years from date of manufacture.
- C. Provide factory direct technical support.

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Eaton Lighting Systems (formerly Cooper Controls)
- B. Substitutions: Allowed under provisions of Division 1.

2.2 SENSOR PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sensing mechanism:
 - 1. Infrared: Utilize multiple segmented lens, with internal grooves to eliminate dust and residue build-up.
 - 2. Dual technology:
 - a. Utilize multiple segmented lens, with internal grooves to eliminate dust and residue build-up.
 - b. Utilize an operating frequency of 32 kHz or 40 kHz that shall be crystal controlled to operate within plus or minus 0.005% tolerance.
 - c. Incorporate Doppler shift ultrasonic and passive infrared motion detection technologies. Products that react to noise or ambient sound shall not be considered.
- B. Power failure memory:
 - 1. Controls incorporate non-volatile memory. Should power be interrupted and subsequently restored, settings and parameters saved in protected memory shall not be lost.
- C. Designed and tested to withstand discharges without impairment of performance when subjected to discharges of 15,000 volts per IEC 801-2.
- D. Products tested in identical manner, complaint to NEMA WD 7 -2011 Occupancy Motion Sensors Standards.
- E. Sensor shall have time delays from 10 to 30 min.
- F. When specified, sensors shall automatically adjust time delay and sensitivity settings.
- G. All sensors shall provide an LED as a visual means of indication at all times to verify that motion is being detected during both testing and normal operation.
- H. All sensors shall have readily accessible, user adjustable settings for time delay and sensitivity. Settings shall be located on the sensor (not the control unit) and shall be recessed to limit tampering.
- I. Where specified, sensor shall have an internal additional isolated relay with Normally Open, Normally Closed, and Common outputs for use with HVAC control, Data Logging and other control options. Sensors utilizing separate components or specially modified units to achieve this function are not acceptable.

2.3 LINE VOLTAGE CEILING MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Product: OAC-DT-2000-MV, OAC-DT-2000-DMV
- B. Provide all necessary mounting hardware and instructions.
- C. Capable of detection of occupancy at desktop level up to 300 square feet, and gross motion up to 1000 square feet
- D. Shall accommodate loads from 0-800 watts at 120 volts; 0 to 1200 watts at 277 volts and shall have 180 degree coverage capability.
- E. Shall be able to have their visible plastic parts replaced, for color changes in the field, without removing the body of the control from the wall and without requiring special tools.
- F. Shall utilize Zero Crossing Circuitry which increases relay life, protects from the effects of inrush current, and increases sensor's longevity.
- G. Shall have no leakage current to load, in manual or in Auto/Off Mode for safety purposes and shall have voltage drop protection.
- H. Where specified, dual relay sensors shall offer daylighting foot-candle adjustment control for either or both relays.

2.4 OCCUPANCY WALL SWITCHES

- A. Product: OSW-P-0451-MV-*, ONW-P-1001-MV-*, ONW-P-1001-347-*, ONW-P-1001-DMV-*, ONW-P-1001-D347-*, ONW-P-1001-SP-*, ONW-P-1001-RR7-*
- B. Capable of detection of occupancy at desktop level up to 300 square feet, and gross motion up to 1000 square feet
- C. Shall accommodate loads from 0-800 watts at 120 volts; 0 to 1200 watts at 277 volts and shall have 180 degree coverage capability.
- D. Shall be able to have their visible plastic parts replaced, for color changes in the field, without removing the body of the control from the wall and without requiring special tools.
- E. Shall utilize Zero Crossing Circuitry which increases relay life, protects from the effects of inrush current, and increases sensor's longevity.
- F. Shall have no leakage current to load, in manual or in Auto/Off Mode for safety purposes and shall have voltage drop protection.
- G. Where specified, wall switch sensors shall provide a field selectable option to convert sensor operation from Automatic On to Manual On.
- H. Where specified, dual relay sensors shall offer daylighting footcandle adjustment control for either or both relays.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform full-function testing on 100% of all system components and panel assemblies at the factory.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Provide complete installation of system in accordance with Contract Documents.
- C. Provide equipment at locations and in quantities indicated on Drawings. Provide any additional equipment required to provide control intent.

3.2 TESTING

- A. Upon completion of all wiring and after all fixtures are installed and lamped, a representative shall check the installation prior to energizing the system. Each installed occupancy sensor shall be tested in the Test Mode to see that lights turn OFF and on based on occupancy.
- B. At the time testing, the owner's representative shall be thoroughly instructed in the proper operation of the system.

END OF SECTION

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 261900

SUPPORTING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Conduit and equipment supports.
- B. Fastening hardware.

1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIAL

- A. Support Channel: Galvanized or painted steel.
- B. Hardware: Corrosion resistant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fasten hanger rods, conduit clamps, and outlet and junction boxes to building structure using pre-cast insert system, expansion anchors, beam clamps.
- C. Anchors and Fasteners
 - 1) Concrete Structural Elements: Use pre-cast insert system, expansion anchors, powder actuated anchors and preset inserts.
 - 2) Steel Structural Elements: Use beam clamps, steel ramset fasteners, and welded fasteners.
 - 3) Concrete Surfaces: Use self-drilling anchors and expansion anchors.
 - 4) Hollow Masonry, Plaster, and Gypsum Board Partitions: Use toggle bolts and hollow wall fasteners.
 - 5) Solid Masonry Walls: Use expansion anchors and preset inserts.
 - 6) Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.

- 7) Wood Elements: Use wood screws.
- D. Do not fasten supports to piping, ductwork, mechanical equipment, or conduit.
 - E. Do not use power-actuated anchors.
 - F. Do not drill structural steel members.
 - G. Fabricate supports or trapeze hangers from structural steel or steel channel, rigidly welded or bolted to present a neat appearance. Use hexagon head bolts with spring lock washers under all nuts.
 - H. In wet locations install free-standing electrical equipment on concrete pads.
 - I. Install surface-mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors. Provide steel channel supports to stand cabinet one inch off wall.

*** END OF SECTION ***

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 262726

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 - 2. Weather-resistant receptacles.
 - 3. Snap switches.
 - 4. Cord and plug sets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
- F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
 - 2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
1. Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
 3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
 2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

2.3 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description:

1. Straight blade, non-feed-through type.
2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2.5 CORD AND PLUG SETS

A. Description:

1. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
2. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and ampacity of at least 130 percent of the equipment rating.
3. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.6 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2.7 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

A. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.

2.8 WALL PLATES

- ### A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 2. Material for Finished Spaces: **Stainless Steel.**
 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: **Stainless Steel.**

4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.9 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.
- B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.
- C. Service Plate: Round, die-cast aluminum with satin finish.
- D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Voice and Data Communication Outlet: Two modular, keyed, color-coded, RJ-45 jacks for UTP cable complying with requirements in Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

2.10 FINISHES

- A. Device Color:
 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test straight-blade for the retention force of the grounding blade according to NFPA 99. Retention force shall be not less than 4 oz. (115 g).
- B. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 264700

PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Service and distribution panelboards.
- B. Branch circuit panelboards

1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. NECA (National Electrical Contractors Assoc.) "Standard of Installation".
- B. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case, Branch Circuit and Service.
- C. NEMA AB 1 - Molded Case Circuit Breakers.
- D. NEMA KS 1 - Enclosed Switches.
- E. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards.
- F. NEMA PB 1.1 - Instructions for Safe Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less.
- G. NEMA PB 1.2 - Application Guide for Ground-Fault Protective Devices for Equipment.
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings for equipment and component devices.
- B. Include outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, integrated short circuit ampere rating, circuit breaker and fusible switch arrangement and sizes.

1.05 SPARE PARTS

- A. Keys: Furnish 4 each to Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PANELBOARDS

A. Main and Distribution Panelboards

1. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1; circuit breaker type – bolt on.
2. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1; Type 1.
3. Provide cabinet front with concealed trim clamps, screw cover, and hinged door with flush lock. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.
4. Provide panelboards with aluminum bus, ratings as scheduled on Drawings. Provide copper ground bus in all panelboards.
5. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1 FS W-C-375; provide circuit breakers with integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole. Provide circuit breakers UL listed as Type HACR for air conditioning equipment branch circuits.
6. Molded Case Circuit Breakers with Current Limiters: NEMA AB 1 FS W-C-375; provide circuit breakers with replaceable current limiting elements, in addition to integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole.
7. Current Limiting Molded Case Circuit Breakers; NEMA AB 1 FS W-C-375; provide circuit breakers with integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole, coordinated with automatically resetting current limiting elements in each pole. Interrupting rating 100,000 symmetrical amperes, let-through current and energy level less than permitted for same size Class RK-5 fuse.
8. Provide circuit breaker accessory trip units and auxiliary contacts as indicated.
9. Install the quantity of corrosion inhibiting compound recommended by manufacturer in all wireways and device enclosures. This includes PVC enclosures where device terminals are exposed to the atmosphere.

Branch Circuit Panelboards

1. Lighting and Appliance Branch Circuit Panelboards: NEMA PB 1; circuit breaker type. FS W-P-115; Type I, Class 1.
2. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1; Type 1.
3. Cabinet Size: 6 inches deep; 20 inches wide for 240 volt and less panelboards.
4. Provide surface cabinet front with concealed trip clamps, concealed hinge and flush lock all keyed alike. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.
5. Provide panelboards with aluminum bus, ratings as scheduled on Drawings. Provide copper ground bus in all panelboards.
6. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1 FS W-C- 375; bolt-on type thermal magnetic trip circuit breakers, with common trip handle for all poles. Provide circuit breakers UL listed as Type SWD for lighting circuits. Provide UL Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers where scheduled on Drawings.
7. Current Limiting Molded Case Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1 FS W-C-375; provide circuit breakers with integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole, coordinated with automatically resetting current limiting elements in each pole. Interrupting rating 100,000 symmetrical amperes, let-through current and energy level less than permitted for same size Class RK-5 fuse.
8. Provide circuit breaker accessory trip units and auxiliary contacts as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

PANELBOARDS

264700-2

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards plumb and flush with wall finishes, in conformance with NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Height: 6 feet to top of panelboard maximum.
- C. Provide filler plates for unused spaces in panelboards.
- D. Provide typed or neatly handwritten circuit directory for each branch circuit panelboard. Revise directory to reflect circuiting changes required to balance phase loads. Label Panels per Section 261950.
- E. Provide 6 – 1” EMT conduits from recessed panelboards to accessible point above the ceiling wherever possible.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Measure steady state load currents at each panelboard feeder. Should the difference at any panelboard between phases exceed 20 percent, rearrange circuits in the panelboard to balance the phase loads within 20 percent. Take care to maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.
- B. Visual and Mechanical Inspection: Inspect for physical damage, proper alignment, anchorage, and grounding. Check proper installation and tightness of connections for circuit breakers, fusible switches, and fuses.

*** END OF SECTION ***

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 265100

INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior lighting fixtures, LEDs and drivers.
 - 2. Emergency lighting units.
 - 3. Exit signs.
 - 4. Lighting fixture supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color-rendering index.
- C. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.
- D. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- E. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
 - 1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
 - 2. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.
 - 3. Energy-efficiency data.
 - 4. Life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data for lamps.
 - 5. Lamp data including dimensions, color temperature and power consumption

6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing & Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.
 - a. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated fixtures, photometric data shall be certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining fixtures shall be certified by manufacturer.
 - b. Manufacturer Certified Data: Photometric data shall be certified by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

- B. Installation instructions.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Lamps: 10 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 2. Plastic Diffusers and Lenses: One of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 3. Ballasts: 2 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 4. Globes and Guards: 1 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, product(s) indicated on Drawings.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS

- A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.
- B. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- C. Sheet Metal Components: Steel unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- E. Diffusers and Globes:
 - 1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. UV stabilized.
 - 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 LEDs:

- 1. The light source of the luminaires shall consist of LED arrays or bars. If required, the LED arrays or bars shall be removable.
- 2. The LEDs shall be either white or RGB, according to the light fixture schedule and Drawings. For luminaires specified with white light, it is not acceptable to provide RGB LEDs mixed to produce white light.
- 3. Refer to the light fixture schedule and Drawings for the specified correlated color temperature (CCT) of each luminaire.
- 4. Individual LEDs shall be binned by manufacturer to comply with ANSI C78.377.
- 5. The LEDs shall be manufactured by Cree, Philips, Toshiba, Osram, Samsung, or Nichia, unless otherwise noted.

2.4 DRIVERS:

1. The driver or power supply for the luminaire shall be modular and replaceable.
2. The rated life of the driver shall match the rated life of the LEDs and luminaire.
3. In general, the drive current rating of the driver shall be minimized, while still maintaining the required lumen output, to improve luminaire efficiency and life.
4. The driver shall meet the emission standards of IEC EN-61000-6-3 at a minimum. For healthcare or other applications with EMI sensitive equipment, provide drivers that meet more stringent standards as required.

2.5 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Signs:
 1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
 2. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.
 - a. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
 - b. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
 - c. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 - d. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - e. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

2.6 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. General Requirements for Emergency Lighting Units: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.
 1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.
 2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
 3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.

5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Lighting fixtures:

1. Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install lamps in each luminaire.

B. Temporary Lighting: If it is necessary, and approved by Architect, to use permanent luminaires for temporary lighting, install and energize the minimum number of luminaires necessary. When construction is sufficiently complete, remove the temporary luminaires, disassemble, clean thoroughly, install new lamps, and reinstall.

C. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels with panel and circuit numbers on concealed junction and outlet boxes. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Owner. Burn-in fluorescent and compact fluorescent lamps intended to be dimmed, for at least 100 hours at full voltage.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting aimable luminaires to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required after dark.
 - 1. Adjust aimable luminaires in the presence of Architect.

END OF SECTION 265100

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 265600

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior LED luminaires.
2. Poles and accessories.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.
- C. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including driver housing if provided.
- D. Pole: Luminaire support structure, including tower used for large area illumination.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each luminaire, pole, and support component, arranged in order of lighting unit designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
 1. Physical description of luminaire, including materials and dimensions.
 2. Details of installation and construction.
 3. Luminaire materials.
 4. Photometric data based on laboratory tests of each luminaire type, complete with indicated lamps, ballasts, and accessories.
 - a. Manufacturer Certified Data: Photometric data shall be certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
 5. Photoelectric relays.
 6. Lamps, including life, output, CCT, CRI, lumens, and energy-efficiency data.
 7. Materials, dimensions, and finishes of poles.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and poles to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with IEEE C2, "National Electrical Safety Code."
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store poles on decay-resistant-treated skids at least 12 inches (300 mm) above grade and vegetation. Support poles to prevent distortion and arrange to provide free air circulation.
- B. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on metal poles until right before pole installation. For poles with nonmetallic finishes, handle with web fabric straps.

1.7 WARRANTY

- 1. Warranty Period for Luminaires: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- 2. Warranty Period for Luminaires Poles: Repair or replace Luminaires and lighting poles and standards that fail in finish, materials, and workmanship within manufacturer's standard warranty period, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, product(s) indicated on Drawings.

2.2 EXTERIOR LED LUMINAIRES

- A. LED luminaire housings shall be die cast or extruded aluminum.
- B. Luminaires shall be UL listed for wet locations per UL 1598.
- C. Luminaires shall have IES distribution and NEMA field angle classifications as indicated in luminaire schedule on project plans per IES HB-10.

- D. Luminaires shall be fully assembled and electrically tested prior to shipment from factory.
- E. The finish color shall be as indicated in the luminaire schedule or detail on the project plans.
- F. Luminaires shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, date of manufacture, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place.
- G. LED Light Sources
 - 1. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) shall be in accordance with NEMA ANSLG C78.377
- H. Luminaire Power Supply Units (Drivers)
 - 1. Minimum efficiency shall be 85 percent.
 - 2. Shall be rated to operate between ambient temperatures of minus 22 degrees F and 122 degrees F
 - 3. Shall be designed to operate on the voltage system to which they are connected, typically ranging from 120 V to 480 V nominal.
 - 4. Power Factor (PF) shall be greater than or equal to 0.90.
 - 5. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) current shall be less than or equal to 20 percent.
 - 6. Shall be mounted integral to luminaire. Remote mounting of power supply is not allowed.
 - 7. Power supplies in luminaires mounted under a covered structure, such as a canopy, or where otherwise appropriate shall be UL listed with a sound rating of A.
 - 8. Shall be dimmable, and compatible with a standard dimming control circuit of 0 - 10V or other approved dimming system.
 - 9. Shall be equipped with over-temperature protection circuit that turns light source off until normal operating temperature is achieved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

- A. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming. Include adjustment of photoelectric device to prevent false operation of relay by artificial light sources, favoring a north orientation.

3.2 POLE INSTALLATION

- A. Alignment: Align pole foundations and poles for optimum directional alignment of luminaires and their mounting provisions on the pole.
- B. Clearances: Maintain the following minimum horizontal distances of poles from surface and underground features unless otherwise indicated on Drawings:
 - 1. Fire Hydrants and Storm Drainage Piping: 60 inches (1520 mm).
 - 2. Water, Gas, Electric, Communication, and Sewer Lines: 10 feet (3 m).

3. Trees: 15 feet (5 m) from tree trunk.

C. Foundation-Mounted Poles: Mount poles as recommended by pole manufacturer.

1. Grout void between pole base and foundation. Use nonshrink or expanding concrete grout firmly packed to fill space.

D. Raise and set poles using web fabric slings (not chain or cable).

3.3 CORROSION PREVENTION

A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.

B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch- (0.254-mm-) thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.4 GROUNDING

A. Ground metal poles and support structures according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

1. Install grounding electrode for each pole unless otherwise indicated.

2. Install grounding conductor pigtail in the base for connecting luminaire to grounding system.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

B. Illumination Observations: Verify normal operation of lighting units after installing luminaires and energizing circuits with normal power source.

1. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.

END OF SECTION 265600

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 271500

COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. UTP cabling.
 - 2. Coaxial Cable
 - 3. Cable connecting hardware, patch panels, and cross-connects.
 - 4. Telecommunications outlet/connectors.
 - 5. Cabling system identification products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.
- C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- D. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- E. LAN: Local area network.
- F. Outlet/Connectors: A connecting device in the work area on which horizontal cable or outlet cable terminates.
- G. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
- H. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.
- B. Coordinate telecommunications outlet/connector locations with location of power receptacles at each work area.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- B. Source quality-control reports.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Patch-Panel Units: One of each type.
 - 2. Connecting Blocks: One of each type.
 - 3. Device Plates: One of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
 - 1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and Cabling Administration Drawings an RCDD.
 - 2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Registered Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
 - 3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.

1. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

- A. Horizontal cable and its connecting hardware provide the means of transporting signals between the telecommunications outlet/connector and the horizontal cross-connect located in the communications equipment room. This cabling and its connecting hardware are called a "permanent link," a term that is used in the testing protocols.
 1. TIA/EIA-568-B.1 requires that a minimum of two telecommunications outlet/connectors be installed for each work area.
 2. Horizontal cabling shall contain no more than one transition point or consolidation point between the horizontal cross-connect and the telecommunications outlet/connector.
 3. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling.
- B. The maximum allowable horizontal cable length is 295 feet (90 m). This maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of 16 feet (4.9 m) to the workstation equipment or in the horizontal cross-connect.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA/EIA-568-B.1 when tested according to test procedures of this standard.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Grounding: Comply with J-STD-607-A.

2.3 UTP CABLE

- A. Description: 100-ohm, four-pair UTP, covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.
 1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
 2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
 3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, **Category 6**.

4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
 - a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM or CMG.
 - b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - c. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR, complying with UL 1666.
 - d. Communications, Limited Purpose: Type CMX.
 - e. Multipurpose: Type MP or MPG.
 - f. Multipurpose, Plenum Rated: Type MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - g. Multipurpose, Riser Rated: Type MPR, complying with UL 1666.

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

- A. General Requirements for Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.
- B. Connecting Blocks: 110-style IDC for **Category 6**. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.
- C. Cross-Connect: Modular array of connecting blocks arranged to terminate building cables and permit interconnection between cables.
- D. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.
- E. Jacks and Jack Assemblies: Modular, color-coded, eight-position modular receptacle units with integral IDC-type terminals.
 1. Patch cords shall have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure **Category 6** performance. Patch cords shall have latch guards to protect against snagging.

2.5 COAXIAL CABLE

- A. The drop cable shall be plenum rated RG-6U with 100% shielding. The cable shall be West Penn Wire 25841 or approved equal.

2.6 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTORS

- A. Jacks: 100-ohm, balanced, twisted-pair connector; four-pair, eight-position modular. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
- B. Workstation Outlets: Port-connector assemblies, with quantities shown on drawings, mounted in single faceplate.

1. Faceplate: Coordinate color with Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."
2. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of UTP.
3. Legend: Machine printed, in the field, using adhesive-tape label.
4. Legend: Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.

2.7 GROUNDING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.
- B. Comply with J-STD-607-A.

2.8 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING METHODS

- A. Install cables in pathways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal pathways and cables except in unfinished spaces.
 1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
- B. Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures:
 1. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.
 2. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
 3. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
4. Terminate conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
5. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
6. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
7. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
8. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
9. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot- (3-m-) long service loop on each end of cable.
10. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

C. UTP Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

D. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend UTP cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches (1524 mm) apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

E. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

F. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-B for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

- b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (610 mm).
- 3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
- 4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (76 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
- 5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
- 6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Comply with TIA-569-B, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.4 GROUNDING

- A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. Comply with J-STD-607-A.
- C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch (50-mm) clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding

bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.

- D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Cable Schedule: Post in prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.
- C. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors. Follow convention of TIA/EIA-606-A. Furnish electronic record of all drawings, in software and format selected by Owner.
- D. Cable and Wire Identification:
 - 1. Label each cable within 4 inches (100 mm) of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
 - 3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet (4.5 m).
 - 4. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.
 - a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device shall be identified with name and number of particular device as shown.
 - b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
 - 5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.
- E. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA/EIA-606-A.

1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flex as cables are bent.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
 2. Visually confirm **Category 6**, marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.
 3. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
- B. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 271500

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 283111

DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-alarm control unit.
2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
3. System smoke detectors.
4. Heat detectors.
5. Notification appliances.
6. Remote annunciator.
7. Addressable interface device.
8. Digital alarm communicator transmitter.
9. Fire Alarm Records Cabinet

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Noncoded, addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission, dedicated to fire-alarm service only.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

- B. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Comply with recommendations in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Include voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits.
3. Include battery-size calculations.
4. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector, verifying that each detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
5. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale and coordinating installation of duct smoke detectors and access to them. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

C. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
 - a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
 - b. NICET-certified fire-alarm technician, Level III minimum.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
 3. Device address list.
 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level II technician.
- C. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Obtain fire-alarm system from single source from single manufacturer. Components shall be compatible with, and operate as, an extension of existing system.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.7 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Comply with UL 864.

- B. Technical Support: Beginning with Substantial Completion, provide software support for two years.
- C. Upgrade Service: Update software to latest version at Project completion. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system. Upgrade shall include new or revised licenses for use of software.
 - 1. Provide 30 days' notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

- A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices:
 - 1. Manual stations.
 - 2. Heat detectors.
 - 3. Smoke detectors.
 - 4. Duct smoke detectors.
- B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:
 - 1. Continuously operate alarm-notification appliances.
 - 2. Identify alarm at the fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
 - 3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
 - 4. Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
 - 5. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
 - 6. Record events in the system memory.
- C. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
 - 1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
 - 2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
 - 3. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
 - 4. Ground or a single break in fire-alarm control unit internal circuits.
 - 5. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
 - 6. Break in standby battery circuitry.
 - 7. Failure of battery charging.
 - 8. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.
- D. System Trouble and Supervisory Signal Actions: Initiate notification appliance and annunciate at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.

2.2 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:

1. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864 and listed and labeled by an NRTL.
 - a. System software and programs shall be held in flash electrically erasable programmable read-only memory (EEPROM), retaining the information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
 - b. Include a real-time clock for time annotation of events on the event recorder and printer.
2. Addressable control circuits for operation of mechanical equipment.

B. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.

1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, 3 line(s) of 80 characters, minimum.
2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands.

C. Circuits:

1. Initiating Device, Notification Appliance, and Signaling Line Circuits: NFPA 72, Class B.

D. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote alarm station.

E. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, and supervisory signals shall be powered by 24-V dc source.

1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.

F. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.

1. Batteries: Sealed lead calcium.

G. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

2.3 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

- A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.
1. Double-action mechanism requiring two actions to initiate an alarm, pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
 2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.

2.4 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:
1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
 2. Detectors shall be four-wire type.
 3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
 4. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
 5. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
 6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
- B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:
1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
 2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
- C. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.
1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
 2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

- a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
3. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector.
 4. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
 5. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
 6. Relay Fan Shutdown: Rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

2.5 HEAT DETECTORS

- A. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.
- B. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature of 135 deg F (57 deg C) or a rate of rise that exceeds 15 deg F (8 deg C) per minute unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
 2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.
 1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.
- B. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Comply with UL 464. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dBA, measured 10 feet (3 m) from the horn, using the coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol.
- C. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights comply with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) high letters on the lens.
 1. Rated Light Output:
 - a. General devices 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in the field.
 - b. Sleeping area devices 135/150/177/185 cd, selectable in the field

2. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
3. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
4. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
5. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
6. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, red.

2.7 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

- A. Description: Annunciator functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual switching functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.
 1. Mounting: Flush cabinet, NEMA 250, Type 1.
- B. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display and LED indicating lights shall match those of fire-alarm control unit. Provide controls to acknowledge, silence, reset, and test functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals.

2.8 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

- A. Description: Microelectronic monitor module, NRTL listed for use in providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.

2.9 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER

- A. Basic Performance:
 1. The Communicator connect directly to the primary and secondary analog UL Listed Fire Alarm Control Panel telephone ports. The Communicator will communicate to GSM networks in the area including 2G, 3G and 4G. The multi-GSM platform technology automatically detects and chooses the best network in the area based on signal strength and immediately self-adjusts for operation. Supports both dynamic (DHCP) or Public and Private Static IP addressing. Communicates over any type of customer-provided Ethernet 10/100 Base network connection (LAN or WAN), DSL modem or cable modem. Data transmits over standard contact-ID protocol is secured with the industry's advanced encryption standard (AES 256 bit). Dual path communications: Uses Internet or GSM as primary. Diagnostic LEDs: Signal strength and status indications. IP and GSM tested every day. All circuits shall be power-limited, per UL864 requirements.
- B. Basic System Functional Operation:
 1. When a fire alarm condition (Alarm, Supervisory or Trouble) is detected, the Fire Alarm Control Panel goes off-hook to dial the central station. The Dialer Capture Module detects the off-hook condition and provides the fire panel with a dial tone. When the fire

panel detects the dial tone, it begins dialing the central station. The Dialer Capture Module considers the three second period after dialing as the number dialing has been completed. After the dialing is completed, the Dialer Capture Module returns a handshake to the fire panel. The fire panel then sends the contact ID reports to the Dialer Capture Module, which in turn sends a kiss-off after the report is successfully received from the fire panel. The Dialer Capture Module sends the contact ID reports to the iGSM communications module. When all the reports are sent, the fire panel goes on-hook. The iGSM communications module then transmits the messages to the central station (either over the internet or the GSM network).

2.10 FIRE ALARM RECORDS CABINET

- A. The system record documents box (SRD) shall be UL Listed, constructed of 18 gauge cold rolled steel. It shall have a red powder coat epoxy finish. The cover shall be permanently screened with 1" high lettering "SYSTEM RECORD DOCUMENTS " with white indelible ink. The access door shall be locked with a 3/4" barrel lock and the hinge shall be a solid width 12" stainless steel piano hinge. The enclosure will supply 4 mounting holes. Inside the enclosure will accommodate standard 8 1/2 x 11 manuals and loose document records that will be protected within the enclosure. A legend sheet will be permanently attached to the door for system required documentation, key contacts and system information. The enclosure shall also provide 2 key ring holders with a location to mount standard business type cards for key contact personnel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 72 for installation of fire-alarm equipment.
- B. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.
- C. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct.
- D. Single-Station Smoke Detectors: Where more than one smoke alarm is installed within a dwelling or suite, they shall be connected so that the operation of any smoke alarm causes the alarm in all smoke alarms to sound.
- E. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install near each smoke detector and each sprinkler water-flow switch and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.
- F. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille.

- G. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, comply with requirements in Section "Door Hardware." Connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.
 - 1. Verify that hardware and devices are NRTL listed for use with fire-alarm system in this Section before making connections.
- B. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 3 feet (1 m) from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.4 GROUNDING

- A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
 - a. Inspection shall be based on completed Record Drawings and system documentation that is required by NFPA 72 in its "Completion Documents, Preparation" Table in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter.
 - b. Comply with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" Table in the "Inspection" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.
 - 2. System Testing: Comply with "Test Methods" Table in the "Testing" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.

3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
 4. Test audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 5. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 6. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
- B. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.
- C. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.
- F. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 283111

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 312000

EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Summary

A. Section Includes:

1. Excavating and filling for rough grading the Site.
2. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, turf and grasses and plants.
3. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
4. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.
5. Subbase course for concrete walks and pavements.
6. Subbase course and base course for asphalt paving.
7. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

1.2 Definitions

A. Backfill: Soil material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.

C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.

2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.
- G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
 - H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
 - I. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
 - J. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.
 - K. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

1.3 Preinstallation Meetings

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct preexcavation conference at Project site.

1.4 Informational Submittals

- A. Material test reports.

1.5 Field Conditions

- A. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before beginning earth-moving operations.
- B. Do not commence earth-moving operations until plant-protection measures specified in Section 01 56 39 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" are in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Soil Materials

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

- B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.
 - 1. Liquid Limit: 40.
 - 2. Plasticity Index: 15.
- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups.
 - 1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
- D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M 0; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- F. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- H. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

2.2 Accessories

- A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility; colored to comply with local practice or requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored to comply with local practice or requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Preparation

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.
- B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.
- C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 Excavation, General

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
 - 1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

3.3 Excavation for Structures

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
 - 1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
 - 2. Pile Foundations: Stop excavations 6 to 12 inches above bottom of pile cap before piles are placed. After piles have been driven, remove loose and displaced material. Excavate to final grade, leaving solid base to receive concrete pile caps.
 - 3. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.
- B. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:
 - 1. Excavate by hand or with an air spade to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
 - 2. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 01 56 39 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.4 Excavation for Walks and Pavements

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.5 Excavation for Utility Trenches

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Clearance: As indicated.
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.
 - 1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.
- D. Trenches in Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:
 - 1. Hand-excavate to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
 - 2. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities.
 - 3. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 01 56 39 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.6 Subgrade Inspection

- A. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with a pneumatic-tired dump truck to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
- B. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.7 Unauthorized Excavation

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean

concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Architect.

1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Architect.

3.8 Storage of Soil Materials

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.9 Utility Trench Backfill

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Trenches under Roadways: Provide 4-inch- thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase course. Concrete is specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- E. Initial Backfill: Place and compact initial backfill of clean backfill, free of particles larger than 4 inch in any dimension, to a height of 24 inches over the pipe or conduit.
 1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- F. Final Backfill: Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
- G. Warning Tape: Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.10 Soil Fill

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:

1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

3.11 Soil Moisture Control

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.12 Compaction of Soil Backfills and Fills

A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations and uniformly along the full length of each structure.

C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557:

1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 90 percent.
4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 90 percent.

3.13 Grading

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

- B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to elevations required to achieve indicated finish elevations, within the following subgrade tolerances:
 - 1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 2. Walks: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
 - 3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
- C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.14 Subbase and Base Courses Under Pavements and Walks

- A. Place subbase course and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course and base course under pavements and walks as follows:
 - 1. Shape subbase course and base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
 - 2. Place subbase course and base course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 - 3. Compact subbase course and base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.

3.15 Drainage Course Under Concrete Slabs-on-Grade

- C. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- D. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:
 - 1. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 - 2. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.16 Field Quality Control

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform inspections:
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

- C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- D. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.
- E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.17 Protection

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.18 Disposal of Surplus and Waste Materials

- A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

SPECIAL PROVISION SECTION 101
CONTRACT INTERPRETATION

101.2 Definitions Add the following:

“MaineDOT The Department of Transportation of the State of Maine, as established by 23 MRSA §4205 et seq. for the administration of Highway, Bridge, and other public Works; acting through the Commissioner and his/her duly authorized representatives.”

101.2 Definitions Add the following:

“Contract Agreement form The Contract Agreement, Offer and Award, the Maine Department of Transportation Contract Agreement Transportation Related Maintenance Work, the Maine Department of Transportation Contract Agreement to Purchase Supplies, Materials and/or Equipment for a Specific Project, Contract Agreement to Purchase Materials and/or Equipment for a Project and Related Work, the Maine Department of Transportation Private Equipment Rental Agreement – with an Operator, the Maine Department of Transportation Private Equipment Rental Agreement – without an Operator, or other contract agreement contained in the bid documents.”

SPECIAL PROVISION SECTION 102
BIDDING

102.11.1 Non-curable Bid Defects Revise the item on the list of non-curable Bid Defects for which the Department will reject Bids as non-responsive that reads “The Bid is not signed by a duly authorized representative of the Bidder.” by replacing it with the following:

“The Bid is not signed by a duly authorized representative of the Bidder.

- Properly submitted electronic bids meet this requirement.
- Paper bids must include either (1) one or more signed copies of the Contract Agreement form or (2) a signed copy of the Schedule of Items.”

102.11.1 Non-curable Bid Defects Revise this subsection by removing the words “The unit price and bid amount is not provided or a lump sum price is not provided or is illegible as determined by the Department.” and replacing it with the following:

“The unit price and bid amount is not provided if (1) the item quantity is not one or lump sum or, (2) the lump sum contract price is not provided or, (3) the unit price, bid amount or lump sum price is illegible as determined by the Department.”

102.11.2 Curable Bid Defects Revise the section by replacing it with the following:

“Unless the Department waives a curable Bid defect, the Bidder must cure, within the time stated in the written notice by the Department, but not less than 24 hours, all other Bid Defects not listed in Section 102.11.1 - Non-curable Bid Defects that are identified by the Department. Failure to cure such Defects within said time may result in forfeiture of the Bidder’s Bid Guaranty. Upon such failure, the Department may take any action in the best interests of the Department, including those set forth in Section 103.6 - Failure to Fulfill Award Conditions.

Such curable Bid Defects include, but are not limited to, the following.

The Bidder signs only one of the Contract Agreement Offer & Award forms.

Missing total sum of the items provided in the Schedule of Items.

The prices or signatures on the Bid or Bid Guaranty are not in ink or other non-erasable substance.

Failure to acknowledge Receipt and consideration of all Bid Amendments.

The Bid includes only one signed Contract Agreement form.

The Bid does not include a signed Contract Agreement form but does include a signed Schedule of Items.

If a submitted bid contains any additional conditions or alternate bidding language, the Bidder may cure the defect by removing all conditions and alternate language or the Department will reject the bid as non-responsive.

All other Defects that do not create a significant question as to the Bidder’s total Bid amount or the Bidder’s ability to complete the Work within the Contract Time or by the Contract Completion Date as determined by the Department.”.

SPECIAL PROVISION SECTION 103
AWARD AND CONTRACTING

103.1.1 Unit Prices Govern Add the following at the end of the paragraph:

“If the item quantity is one and either a unit price or bid amount is not provided, the unit price or bid amount omitted shall be determined mathematically by the Department.”

103.5 Award Conditions Replace the first paragraph with the following:

“The Apparent Successful Bidder must provide and/or perform all of the items listed in this Section 103.5 within 14 Days of Receipt of the Notice of Intent to Award. Unless indicated otherwise, all items must be Delivered to the Department’s Bureau of Maintenance & Operations.”

103.5.4 Execution of Contract By Bidder Delete the entire section and replace with the following:

“The properly completed and signed Contract form provided with the Bid constitutes the Bidder’s offer. Once the Department has received the bonds, insurance, and any other pre-award items required, the Department will sign and execute the Contract. The point of Contract execution is when the Contractor receives written notice that the contract has been signed by the Department and executed.”

2020 STANDARD DETAIL UPDATES

Standard Details and Standard Detail updates are available at:
<http://maine.gov/mdot/contractors/publications/standarddetail/>

<u>Detail #</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Revision Date</u>
507(20)	Steel Approach Railing 3-Bar	2/11/2021
507(21)	Steel Approach Railing 3-Bar	2/11/2021
507(22)	Steel Approach Railing 3-Bar	2/11/2021
507(23)	Steel Approach Railing 3-Bar	2/11/2021
507(27)	Steel Approach Railing	2/11/2021
526(01)	Portable Concrete Barrier	1/14/2021
526(01A)	Portable Concrete Barrier	1/14/2021
526(01B)	Portable Concrete Barrier	1/14/2021
526(02)	Portable Concrete Barrier	1/14/2021
526(02A)	Portable Concrete Barrier	1/14/2021
526(03)	Portable Concrete Barrier	1/14/2021
526(04)	Portable Concrete Barrier	1/14/2021
526(04A)	Portable Concrete Barrier	1/14/2021
526(04B)	Portable Concrete Barrier	1/14/2021
606(23)	Standard Bridge Transition – Type “1”	2/11/2021
606(24)	Standard Bridge Transition – Type “1A”	2/11/2021
609(09)	Precast Concrete Vertical Curb	2/11/2021
643(11)	ATCC Cabinet	12/14/2020
802(05)	Roadway Culvert End Slope Treatment	1/03/2017

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS
(Corrections, Additions, & Revisions to Standard Specifications – March 2020)

SECTION 102
BIDDING

102.11 Bid Responsiveness Revise the paragraph that states
“The Bid is not signed by a duly authorized representative of the Bidder.” So that it reads:

“The Bid is not signed by a duly authorized representative of the Bidder.

- **Properly submitted electronic bids meet this requirement.**
- **Paper bids must include at least one signed copy of the Contract Agreement Offer & Award form.”**

SECTION 104
GENERAL RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

104.2.1 Furnishing of Right-of-Way Revise the last sentence in the first paragraph by removing
“105.4.5 – Special Detours” and replacing it with **“105.4.5 – Maintenance of Existing Structures.”**

SECTION 106
QUALITY

106.6 Acceptance Revise this Subsection by replacing the paragraph beginning with “Acceptance of Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement will be based” with:

“Acceptance of Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement will be based on Method A or C Statistical Acceptance, or Method B or D Acceptance as specified. The method of acceptance for each item is defined in Special Provision, Section 403, Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement. When items of Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement are not so designated, Method A will be utilized whenever there are more than 1000 tons per Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement item, and Method B will be utilized when there are less than or equal to 1000 tons per Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement item.”

Revise Subsection “B” by removing it and replacing it with:

“B. Items not designated for Statistical Acceptance will utilize Method B or D Acceptance testing to validate the quality of the material incorporated into the Project. For material paid under Item 403.209 – Method D, or designated to be visually accepted, the Contractor shall provide the Department with a Certification Letter that indicates that the material supplied complies with the Specifications. Test results representative of the certified material shall be attached to the letter.

The Department will randomly sample and test the certified Material for properties noted in Table 1 of Section 502 - Structural Concrete or Table 14 of Section –401.21 Acceptance Method B & D. Material will be subject to rejection as noted in Structural Concrete Section 502.195 - Quality Assurance Method C Concrete or Hot Mix Asphalt, Section 401.2022 Pay Adjustment – Method B & D.”

106.7.1 Standard Deviation Method Revise 106.7.1, subsection H by removing the following from the first paragraph:

“Method B: $PF = [70 + (Quality\ Level * 0.33)] * 0.01$ ”

SECTION 110 INDEMNIFICATION, BONDING, AND INSURANCE

110.3.9 Administrative & General Provisions Amend this subsection by adding “**Automobile Liability**” under letter A) Additional Insured to the list of exceptions.

SECTION 401 HOT MIX ASPHALT PAVEMENT

401.19 Contractor Quality Control Amend this Section by adding the following to the end:
“Failure to comply with the approved QCP will result in work suspension and pay reductions as outlined in Section 106.4.6. The Quality Control Plan Value shall be the total bid value for all items covered by the QCP as identified in Special Provision 403.”

SECTION 502 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

502.09 Forms and Falsework Amend this subsection by adding the subsection title “**502.10 Placing Concrete**” after section “D” Removal of Forms and False work” and after the paragraph beginning with “2. Forms and False work, including blocking...”. So that a new subsection starts and reads:

“502.10 Placing Concrete

A. General **Concrete shall not be placed until forms”**

502.1701 Quality Control, Method A and B Revise this Section so that the first paragraph and the first sentence of the second paragraph read:

“502.17 Quality Control The Contractor shall control the quality of the concrete through testing, inspection, and practices which shall be described in the QCP, sufficient to assure a product meeting the Contract requirements. The QCP shall meet the requirements of Section 106, Quality, and this specification. No work under this item shall proceed until the QCP is submitted to and approved by the Department. Failure to comply with the approved QCP will result in work suspension and pay reductions as outlined in Section 106.4.6. The Quality Control Plan Value shall be the total bid value for all cast-in-place items covered by the QCP,

using the P value listed in Special Provision 502. If no P value is listed, a value of \$350, or bid value per cubic yard, whichever is less, shall be used.

502.1701 Quality Control, Method A and B The QCP shall address all elements that affect the quality of the structural concrete including, but not limited to, the following: “

502.18, Method of Measurement, Revise Subsection ‘F’ by removing the word ‘transverse’ so that it reads: “**Saw cut grooving of concrete wearing surfaces, complete and accepted, will be measured for payment as one lump sum.**”

502.19, Basis of Payment, Revise the third paragraph by removing the word ‘transverse’ so that it reads: “**Saw cut grooving of concrete wearing surfaces will be paid for at the Contract Lump Sum Price, which shall be payment for furnishing all materials, labor, and equipment, including depth gauges and all incidentals, to satisfactorily complete the work.**”

(Also see 535.24 and 535.25 for related changes)

SECTION 506 SHOP APPLIED PROTECTIVE COATING – STEEL

506.13 Surface Preparation Amend this section by adding this paragraph to the end:

“Steel shall meet the requirements of SSPC SP8 Pickling prior to being immersed in the zinc tanks. Verification of the surface preparation shall be included in the QC documentation.”

SECTION 523 BEARINGS

523.22 Fabrication Amend this subsection by adding the following: “**Elastomeric Bearings shall be fabricated in accordance with AASHTO M251.**”

SECTION 526 CONCRETE BARRIER

Amend this section by deleting it in its entirety and replacing it with:

526.01 Description This work shall consist of the furnishing, constructing, erecting, setting, resetting, and removal of concrete barrier and associated elements in accordance with these specifications, the Standard Details, and the lines and grades shown on the Plans or established by the Resident.

The types of concrete barrier are designated as follows:

Portable Concrete Barrier Type I Double faced removable barrier in accordance with the Standard Details.

Permanent Concrete Barrier Type II Double faced barrier as shown on the Plans.

Permanent Concrete Barrier Type IIIa Single faced barrier 32 inches high in accordance with the Standard Details or as shown on the Plans.

Permanent Concrete Barrier Type IIIb Single faced barrier 42 inches high in accordance with the Standard Details or as shown on the Plans.

Permanent Concrete Transition Barrier Barrier of various heights joining steel bridge rail to steel guardrail in accordance with the Standard Details or as shown on the Plans.

Permanent Texas Classic Rail Barrier Traffic rail or sidewalk rail, in accordance with the Standard Details or as shown on the Plans.

526.02 Materials

a. **Concrete** Concrete for barriers, both permanent and portable, shall have a design strength of 5,000 psi.

For cast-in-place barrier: The concrete shall be Class LP, in accordance with Standard Specification Section 502, Structural Concrete.

For precast barrier: The concrete shall meet the requirements of Standard Specification 712.061, Structural Precast Concrete Units, except that the stripping strength for precast barriers is 4,000 psi.

b. **Reinforcing Steel** Reinforcing steel shall meet the requirements of Section 503, Reinforcing Steel.

c. **Structural Steel** Plates and barrier connections shall meet the requirements specified in Standard Specification 504 - Structural Steel and shall be hot dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with Standard Specification 506, Shop Applied Protective Coating – Steel

d. **Bolts** Bolts shall meet the requirements specified in Section 713.02, High Strength Bolts.

e. **Connecting Pins for Portable Concrete Barrier** Portable concrete barriers must be connected using a 1- inch diameter pin. The connecting pin must be smooth, not deformed, i.e., reinforcing bar may not be used, and shall meet the strength requirements of ASTM A449 steel. Materials with greater strength may be used with the approval of the Department.

f. Anchor Pins for Portable Concrete Barrier Anchoring to concrete or asphalt will be required when specified on the Plans. When required, portable concrete barriers must be anchored using a 1 ½ - inch diameter anchor pin. The anchor pin must be smooth, not deformed, i.e., reinforcing bar may not be used, and shall meet the strength requirements of ASTM A36 steel. Materials with greater strength may be used with the approval of the Department.

g. Device Crashworthiness MaineDOT is transitioning to MASH2016 criteria for Portable Concrete Barrier on the following schedule:

New Portable Concrete Barrier shall be crash tested and/or evaluated to MASH2016 criteria.

Current Portable Concrete Barrier in useful serviceable condition that is successfully tested to NCHRP Report 350 or MASH2009 criteria may be utilized through December 31, 2029.

Other current Portable Concrete Barrier that is deemed acceptable by the Department may be utilized on projects off the National Highway System through December 31, 2024.

526.03 Construction Requirements

Cast-in-place barriers shall be fabricated in accordance with Standard Specification Section 502, Structural Concrete. Precast barriers shall be fabricated in accordance with Standard Specification 534, Precast Structural Concrete.

Concrete finish for permanent barrier shall be rubbed as defined in Standard Specification Section 502, Structural Concrete, 502.13 D2 or an approved equal.

Portable concrete barrier shall be generally free from fins and porous areas and shall present a neat and uniform appearance.

Permanent barrier shall have a protective coating applied in accordance with Standard Specification Section 515, Protective Coating for Concrete Surfaces.

Reflective delineators for concrete median barrier shall meet the requirements of Special Provision 645, Highway Signing.

Preformed Joint Filler shall meet the requirements specified in Subsection 705.01, Preformed Expansion Joint Filler.

Permissible dimensional tolerances for all concrete barriers shall be as follows:

a. Cross-sectional dimensions shall not vary from design dimensions by more than ¼ inch. The vertical centerline shall not be out of plumb by more than ¼ inch.

b. Longitudinal dimensions shall not vary from the design dimensions by more than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch per 10 feet of barrier section and shall not exceed $\frac{3}{4}$ inches per section.

c. Location of anchoring holes shall not vary by more than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch from the dimensions shown in the concrete barrier details on the Plans.

d. Surface straightness shall not vary more than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch under a 10-foot straightedge.

e. The barrier shall have no significant cracking. Significant cracking is defined as fractures or cracks passing through the section, or any continuous crack extending for a length of 12 inches or more, regardless of position in the section.

526.04 Method of Measurement Permanent Concrete Barrier Type II, IIIa, IIIb, Texas Classic Rail, and Precast Median Barrier will be measured for payment by lump sum, complete in place.

Portable concrete barrier, both anchored and unanchored will be measured for payment by lump sum. Lump sum measurement will include verification of the installation and removal of all portable concrete at the completion of the Contractor's operations.

The Contractor shall replace sections of portable concrete barrier, including anchored barrier damaged by the traveling public when directed by the Resident. Replacement sections will be measured for payment in accordance with Standard Specification 109.7, Equitable Adjustments to Compensation and Time.

Transition barrier will be measured by each, complete in place.

526.05 Basis of Payment The accepted quantities of Concrete Barrier Type II, IIIa, IIIb, Texas Classic Rail, and Precast Median Barrier will be paid for at the Contract lump sum price for the type specified, complete in place.

The accepted quantities of Portable Concrete Barrier Type I, both anchored and unanchored will be paid for at the Contract lump sum price. Such payment shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, assembling, moving, resetting, transporting, temporarily storing, removing barrier, furnishing new parts as necessary, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Portable barrier shall become the property of the Contractor upon completion of the use of the barrier on the project and shall be removed from the project site by the Contractor.

Transition barrier will be paid for at the Contract price each, complete in place.

The accepted quantity of all types of concrete barrier, whether portable or permanent, will be paid for at the lump sum or per each price, as applicable, which payment shall be full compensation for all materials, including reinforcing steel, protective coating, reflective delineators, steel plates and hardware, equipment, labor and incidentals required, as necessary, to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

	<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
526.301	Portable Concrete Barrier, Type I	Lump Sum
526.304	Portable Concrete Barrier, Anchored Type I	Lump Sum
526.312	Permanent Concrete Barrier Type II	Lump Sum
526.321	Permanent Concrete Barrier Type IIIa	Lump Sum
526.323	Texas Classic Rail	Lump Sum
526.331	Permanent Concrete Barrier Type IIIb	Lump Sum
526.34	Permanent Concrete Transition Barrier	Each
526.502	Precast Concrete Median Barrier	Lump Sum”

SECTION 527 ENERGY ABSORBING UNIT

527.02 Materials Amend this section by deleting it in its entirety and replacing it with:

“MaineDOT is transitioning to MASH2016 criteria for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices on the following schedule:

Portable Crash Cushions will be crash tested and/or evaluated to MASH2016 criteria by January 1, 2030. Current Category 3 devices in useful serviceable condition that are successfully tested to NCHRP Report 350 or MASH2009 criteria may be utilized through December 31, 2029.

Work Zone Crash Cushions shall be selected from the Department’s Qualified Products List of Crash Cushions/Impact Attenuators or approved equal.”

SECTION 535 PRECAST, PRESTRESSED CONCRETE SUPERSTRUCTURE

535.24, Installation of Slabs, Beams, and Girders Revise the 5th paragraph by replacing “6.0 and 9.0” to “5.0 and 8.0” so it reads: **“Ready mixed grout shall achieve a design compressive strength of 6,000 psi at 28 days, have an entrained air content of between 5.0 and 8.0 percent, be non-shrink, flowable, and contain a non-shrink additive listed on the Department QPL for expansive cements.”**

535.25, Installation of Precast/Prestressed Deck Panels Revise the 2nd paragraph by replacing “6.0 and 9.0” to “5.0 and 8.0” so it reads: **“Ready mixed grout shall achieve a design compressive strength of 6,000 psi at 28 days, have an entrained air content of between 5.0 and 8.0 percent,**

be non-shrink, flowable, and contain a non-shrink additive listed on the Department QPL for expansive cements.”

SECTION 606 GUARDRAIL

Amend this section by replacing it with the following:

606.01 Description This work shall consist of furnishing and installing guardrail components in accordance with these specifications and in reasonably close conformity with the lines and grades shown on the plans or as established. Guardrail is designated as:

31” W-Beam Guardrail - Mid-Way Splice

Galvanized steel w-beam, 8” wood or composite offset blocks, galvanized steel posts

Thrie Beam

Galvanized steel thrie beam, 8” wood or composite offset blocks, galvanized steel posts

Median guardrail shall consist of two beams of the above types, mounted on single posts.

Bridge mounted guardrail shall consist of furnishing all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to install guardrail as shown on the plans. This work shall also include drilling for and installation of offset blocks if specified, and incidental hardware necessary for satisfactory completion of the work.

Remove and Reset and Remove, Modify, and Reset guardrail shall consist of removing the existing designated guardrail and resetting in a new location as shown on the plans or directed by the Resident. Remove, Modify, and Reset guardrail and Modify guardrail include the following guardrail modifications: Removing plate washers at all posts, except at anchorage assemblies as noted on the Standard Details, adding offset blocks, and other modifications as listed in the Construction Notes or General Notes. Modifications shall conform to the guardrail Standard Details.

Bridge Connection shall consist of the installation and attachment of beam guardrail to the existing bridge. This work shall consist of constructing a concrete end post or modifying an existing end post as required, furnishing, and installing a terminal connector, necessary hardware, and incidentals required to complete the work as shown on the plans. Bridge Transition shall consist of a bridge connection and furnishing and installing guardrail components as shown in the Standard Details.

606.02 Materials Materials shall meet the requirements specified in the following Sections of Division 700 - Materials:

Timber Preservative

708.05

Metal Beam Rail	710.04
Guardrail Posts	710.07
Guardrail Hardware	710.08

Guardrail components shall meet the applicable standards of "A Guide to Standardized Highway Barrier Hardware" prepared and approved by the AASHTO-AGC-ARTBA Joint Cooperative Committee, Task Force 13 Report.

Posts for underdrain delineators shall be "U" channel steel, 8 ft long, 2 ½ lb/ft minimum and have 3/8-inch round holes, 1-inch center to center for a minimum distance of 2 ft from the top of the post.

Reflectorized Flexible Guardrail Markers shall be mounted on all guardrails. A marker shall be mounted onto guardrail posts at the flared guardrail terminal end point and tangent point, both at the leading and trailing ends of each run of guardrail. The marker's flexible posts shall be gray with either silver-white or yellow reflectors (to match the edge line striping) at the tangents, red at leading ends, and green at trailing ends. Whenever the guardrail terminal is not flared, markers will only be required at the terminal end point. These shall be red or green as appropriate. Markers shall be installed on the protected side of guardrail posts unless otherwise approved by the Resident. Reflectorized flexible guardrail markers shall be from the Department's Qualified Products List of Delineators. The marker shall be gray, flexible, durable, and of a non-discoloring material to which 3-inch by 9-inch reflectors shall be applied, and capable of recovering from repeated impacts and meeting MASH 16 requirements. Reflective material shall meet the requirements of Section 719.01 for ASTM D 4956 Type III reflective sheeting. The marker shall be secured to the guardrail post with two fasteners, as shown in the Standard Details.

Reflectorized beam guardrail ("butterfly"-type) delineators shall be mounted on all "w"-beam guardrail. The delineators shall be mounted within the guardrail beam at guardrail posts. Delineators shall be fabricated from high-impact, ultraviolet & weather resistant thermoplastic. Reflectorized beam guardrail delineators shall be placed at approximately 62.5 ft intervals or every tenth post on tangents and at approximately 31.25 ft intervals or every fifth post on curves. Exact locations of the delineators shall be as directed by the Resident. On divided highways, the left-hand delineators shall be yellow, and the right-hand delineators shall be silver/white. On two directional highways, the right-hand side shall be silver/white, and no reflectorized delineator used on the left. All reflectors shall have reflective sheeting applied to only one side of the delineator facing the direction of traffic as shown in the Standard Details. Reflectorized sheeting for guardrail delineators shall meet the requirements of Section 719.01.

Single wood post shall be of cedar, white oak, or tamarack, well-seasoned, straight, and sound and have been cut from live trees. The outer and inner bark shall be removed, and all knots trimmed flush with the surface of the post. Posts shall be uniform taper and free of kinks and bends.

Single steel post shall conform to the requirements of Section 710.07 b.

Single steel pipe post shall be galvanized, seamless steel pipe conforming to the requirements of ASTM A120, Schedule No. 40, Standard Weight.

Acceptable multiple mailbox assemblies shall be listed on the Department's Qualified Products List and shall be MASH 16 tested and approved.

Flared and Tangent w-beam guardrail terminals and guardrail offset blocks shall be from the Department's Qualified Products List. Flared terminals shall be installed with a 4 ft offset as shown in the Manufacturer's installation instructions.

Anchorage assemblies used to anchor trailing ends, radius guardrail, or other ends not exposed to traffic shall meet the applicable standards of "A Guide to Standardized Highway Barrier Hardware" prepared and approved by the AASHTO-AGC-ARTBA Joint Cooperative Committee, Task Force 13 Report, Drawing SEW02a.

Existing materials damaged or lost during adjusting, removing and resetting, or removing, modifying, and resetting, shall be replaced by the Contractor without additional compensation. Existing guardrail posts and guardrail beams found to be unfit for reuse shall be replaced when directed by the Resident.

606.03 Posts Posts for guardrail shall be set plumb in holes or they may be driven if suitable driving equipment is used to prevent battering and distorting the post. When posts are driven through pavement, the damaged area around the post shall be repaired with approved bituminous patching. Damage to lighting and signal conduit and conductors shall be repaired by the Contractor.

When set in holes, posts shall be on a stable foundation and the space around the posts, backfilled in layers with suitable material, thoroughly tamped.

The reflectorized flexible guardrail markers shall be set plumb with the reflective surface facing the oncoming traffic. Markers shall be installed on the protected side of guardrail posts. Markers, which become bent or otherwise damaged, shall be removed and replaced with new markers.

Single wood posts shall be set plumb in holes and backfilled in layers with suitable material, thoroughly tamped. The Resident will designate the elevation and shape of the top. The posts, that are not pressure treated, shall be painted two coats of good quality oil base exterior house paint.

Single steel posts shall be set plumb in holes as specified for single wood posts or they may be driven if suitable driving equipment is used to prevent battering and distorting the post.

Additional bolt holes required in existing posts shall be drilled or punched, but the size of the holes shall not exceed the dimensions given in the Standard Details. Metal around the holes shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted with two coats of approved aluminum rust resistant paint. Holes shall not be burned.

606.04 Rails Brackets and fittings shall be placed and fastened as shown on the plans. Rail beams shall be erected and aligned to provide a smooth, continuous barrier. Beams shall be lapped with the exposed end away from approaching traffic.

End assemblies shall be installed as shown on the plans and shall be securely attached to the rail section and end post.

All bolts shall be of sufficient length to extend beyond the nuts but not more than ½ inch. Nuts shall be drawn tight.

Additional bolt holes required in existing beams shall be drilled or punched, but the size of the holes shall not exceed the dimensions given in the Standard Details. Metal around the holes shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted with two coats of approved aluminum rust resistant paint. Holes shall not be burned.

606.045 Offset Blocks The same offset block material is to be provided for the entire project unless otherwise specified.

606.05 Shoulder Widening At designated locations the existing shoulder of the roadway shall be widened as shown on the plans. All grading, paving, seeding, and other necessary work shall be in accordance with the Specifications for the type work being done.

606.06 Mail Box Post Single wood post shall be installed at the designated location for the support of the mailbox. The multiple mailbox assemblies shall be installed at the designated location in accordance with the Standard Details and as recommended by the Manufacturer. Attachment of the mailbox to the post will be the responsibility of the home or business owner.

606.07 Abraded Surfaces All galvanized surfaces of new guardrail and posts, which have been abraded so that the base metal is exposed, and the threaded portions of all fittings and fasteners and cut ends of bolts shall be cleaned and painted with two coats of approved rust resistant paint.

606.08 Method of Measurement Guardrail will be measured by the linear foot from center to center of end posts along the gradient of the rail except where end connections are made to masonry or steel structures, in which case measurement will be as shown on the plans. When connected to radius rail, measurement will be to the end of the last tangent beam.

Guardrail terminal, reflectorized flexible guardrail marker, terminal end, anchorage assembly, bridge transition, bridge connection, multiple mailbox post, and single post will be measured by each unit of the kind specified and installed.

Widened shoulder will be measured as a unit of grading within the limits shown on the plans.

Excavation in solid rock for placement of posts will be paid under force account unless otherwise indicated in the Bid Documents.

606.09 Basis of Payment The accepted quantities of guardrail will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot for the type specified, complete in place. Reflectorized beam guardrail (“butterfly”-type) delineators will not be paid for directly but will be considered incidental to guardrail items. Reflectorized flexible guardrail marker, terminal end, anchorage assembly, bridge transition, bridge connection, multiple mailbox post, and single post will be paid for at the contract unit price each for the kind specified complete in place.

Guardrail terminals will be paid for at the contract price each, complete in place which price shall be full payment for furnishing and installing all components including the terminal section, posts, offset blocks, "w" beam, cable foundation posts, plates and for all incidentals necessary to complete the installation within the limits as shown on the Standard Details or the Manufacturer's installation instructions. Pay limits for a flared terminal will be 37.5 feet. Pay limits for a tangent terminal will be 50 feet. Each guardrail terminal will be clearly marked with the Manufacturer's name and model number to facilitate any future needed repair. Such payment shall also be full compensation for furnishing all material, excavating, backfilling holes, assembling, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work, except that for excavation for posts or anchorages in solid ledge rock, payment will be made under 109.7.5 – Force Account. Type III Retroreflective Adhesive Sheeting shall be applied to the approach buffer end sections and sized to substantially cover the end section. On all roadways, the ends shall be marked with alternating black and retroreflective yellow stripes. The stripes shall be 3 in wide and sloped down at an angle of 45 degrees toward the side on which traffic is to pass the end section. Guardrail terminals shall also include a set of installation drawings supplied to the Resident.

Anchorage to bridge end posts will be part of the bridge work. Connections thereto will be considered included in the unit bid price for guardrail.

Guardrail to be placed on a radius of curvature of 150 ft or less will be paid for under the designated radius pay item for the type guardrail being placed.

Widened shoulder will be paid for at the contract unit price each complete in place and will be full compensation for furnishing and placing, grading and compaction of aggregate subbase and any required fill material.

Adjust guardrail will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot and will be full compensation for adjusting to grade. Payment shall also include adjusting guardrail terminals where required.

Modify guardrail will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot and will be full compensation for furnishing and installing offset blocks, additional posts, and other specified modifications; removing, modifying, installing, and adjusting to grade existing posts and beams; removing plate washers and backup plates, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work. Payment shall also include removing and resetting guardrail terminals where required.

Remove and Reset guardrail will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot and will be full compensation for removing, transporting, storing, reassembling all parts, necessary cutting, furnishing new parts when necessary, reinstalling at the new location, and all other incidentals necessary to complete the work. Payment shall also include removing and resetting guardrail terminals when required.

Remove, Modify, and Reset guardrail will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot and will be full compensation for the requirements listed in Modify guardrail and Remove and Reset guardrail.

Bridge Connections will be paid for at the contract unit price each. Payment shall include, attaching the connection to the endpost including furnishing and placing concrete and reinforcing steel

necessary to construct new endposts if required, furnishing and installing the terminal connector, and all miscellaneous hardware, labor, equipment, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Bridge Transitions will be paid for at the contract unit price each. Payment shall include furnishing and installing the thrie beam or "w"-beam terminal connector, doubled beam section, and transition section, where called for, posts, hardware, precast concrete transition curb, and any other necessary materials and labor, including the bridge connection as stated in the previous paragraph.

No payment will be made for guardrail removed, but not reset and all costs for such removal shall be considered incidental to the various contract pay items.

Payment will be made under:

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
606.1301 31" W-Beam Guardrail - Mid-Way Splice – Single Faced	Linear Foot
606.1302 31" W-Beam Guardrail - Mid-Way Splice – Double Faced	Linear Foot
606.1303 31" W-Beam Guardrail - Mid-Way Splice, 15' Radius and Less	Linear Foot
606.1304 31" W-Beam Guardrail - Mid-Way Splice, Over 15' Radius	Linear Foot
606.1305 31" W-Beam Guardrail - Mid-Way Splice Flared Terminal	Each
606.1306 31" W-Beam Guardrail - Mid-Way Splice Tangent Terminal	Each
606.1307 Bridge Transition (Asymmetrical) – Type IA	Each
606.1721 Bridge Transition - Type I	Each
606.1722 Bridge Transition - Type II	Each
606.1731 Bridge Connection - Type I	Each
606.1732 Bridge Connection - Type II	Each
606.178 Guardrail Beam	Linear Foot
606.25 Terminal Connector	Each
606.257 Terminal Connector - Thrie Beam	Each
606.259 Anchorage Assembly	Each
606.265 Terminal End-Single Rail - Galvanized Steel	Each
606.266 Terminal End-Single Rail - Corrosion Resistant Steel	Each
606.275 Terminal End-Double Rail - Galvanized Steel	Each
606.276 Terminal End-Double Rail - Corrosion Resistant Steel	Each
606.353 Reflectorized Flexible Guardrail Marker	Each
606.354 Remove and Reset Reflectorized Flexible Guardrail Marker	Each
606.356 Underdrain Delineator Post	Each
606.358 Guardrail, Modify	Linear Foot
606.362 Guardrail, Adjust	Linear Foot
606.365 Guardrail, Remove, Modify, and Reset	Linear Foot
606.366 Guardrail, Remove and Reset	Linear Foot
606.367 Replace Unusable Existing Guardrail Posts	Each
606.47 Single Wood Post	Each
606.48 Single Galvanized Steel Post	Each
606.50 Single Steel Pipe Post	Each
606.51 Multiple Mailbox Support	Each

606.568	Guardrail, Modify - Double Rail	Linear Foot
606.63	Thrie Beam Rail Beam	Linear Foot
606.64	Guardrail Thrie Beam - Double Rail	Linear Foot
606.65	Guardrail Thrie Beam - Single Rail	Linear Foot
606.66	Terminal End Thrie Beam	Each
606.70	Transition Section - Thrie Beam	Each
606.71	Guardrail Thrie Beam - 15 ft radius and less	Linear Foot
606.72	Guardrail Thrie Beam - over 15 ft radius	Linear Foot
606.73	Guardrail Thrie Beam - Single Rail Bridge Mounted	Linear Foot
606.74	Guardrail - Single Rail Bridge Mounted	Linear Foot
606.753	Widen Shoulder for Low Volume Guardrail End	Each
606.754	Widen Shoulder for Flared Guardrail Terminal	Each
606.78	Low Volume Guardrail End	Each
606.80	Buried-in-Slope Guardrail End	Each

SECTION 609 CURB

609.02 Materials Revise the paragraph beginning “The Contractor shall submit a concrete mix...” so that it reads:

“The Contractor shall submit a concrete mix design for the Portland Cement Concrete to the Resident, with a minimum designed compressive strength of 3000 psi concrete fill.”

609.03 Vertical Stone Curb, Terminal Section and Transition Sections and Portland Cement Concrete Curb, Terminal Sections and Transition Sections Revise this section by underlining the section number and title so that it reads in the spec book as:

“609.03 Vertical Stone Curb, Terminal Section and Transition Sections and Portland Cement Concrete Curb, Terminal Sections and Transition Sections”

Revise the last paragraph beginning with “The Contractor may elect...” so that it reads:

“The Contractor may elect to substitute concrete to backfill Stone Curbing or Stone Edging at their option. If the concrete backfill option is elected, the Concrete Fill shall meet the requirements of 609.02.”

SECTION 610 STONE FILL, RIPRAP, STONE BLANKET, AND STONE DITCH PROTECTION

610.02 Materials Amend this subsection by adding the following to the end of the material list:
“Stone Ditch Protection 703.29”

SECTION 618 SEEDING

618.08 Mulching Revise this Section so that the third sentence reads: “Mulch for Seeding Method Number 1 shall only be cellulous fiber mulch Section 619.04 **(b)** or straw mulch Section 619.04 **(a)**.”

SECTION 626 FOUNDATIONS, CONDUIT, AND JUNCTION BOXES FOR HIGHWAY SIGNING, LIGHTING, AND SIGNALS

626.034 Concrete Foundations Revise this Section by changing ‘626.037’ to ‘**626.036**’ in the Second Paragraph which begins with “Foundations shall consist of cast-in-place...”.

Revise the 10th paragraph beginning with “Before placing concrete, the required elbows...” by removing “...**in accordance with Standard Specification 633.**”

SECTION 627 PAVEMENT MARKINGS

627.06 Application Revise this subsection by replacing the paragraph beginning with “ On other final pavement markings...” with the following:

“On other final pavement markings and on curb, where the paint is applied by hand painting or spraying, application shall be one uniform covering coat at least 16 mils thick. Before the paint has dried, the glass beads shall be applied by a pressure system that will force the glass beads onto the undried paint as uniformly as possible.

Painted lines and markings shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer’s published recommendations. These recommendations will be supplied to the Resident prior to installation.”

SECTION 643 TRAFFIC SIGNALS

643.021 Materials Amend this subsection by adding the following at the end:

“MaineDOT is transitioning to MASH2016 criteria for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices on the following schedule:

Temporary Traffic Control Signals will be crash tested and/or evaluated to MASH2016 criteria by January 1, 2030. Current Category 4 devices in useful serviceable condition that are successfully tested to NCHRP Report 350 or MASH2009 criteria may be utilized through December 31, 2029.”

643.09 Service Connection Revise this subsection by removing the paragraph that begins with “Traffic signal services shall have...”.

And by removing the paragraphs beginning with “ A service ground rod shall be installed...” and “A total of 4, 10’ service...” and replace them with **“A total of 4, 10’ service ground rods shall be installed and properly connected together on the outside of the cabinet foundation. One ground rod shall be located at each corner and shall be either flush or slightly below finished grade. The connection between the ground rod and the ground wire shall be an exothermic connection such as a Cadweld. The ground wire from the interconnected ground rods shall be routed through a conduit in the foundation and into the base of the cabinet”**.

SECTION 645 HIGHWAY SIGNING

Section 645.023 Sign Support Structures. Under letter “c.”, revise the fifth paragraph beginning with “In addition to the required details...” by removing the words **”and foundation”** from the 5th sentence.

Section 645.08 Method of Measurement. Revise the second paragraph beginning with “Bridge-type, cantilever and...” by removing the words **”including the foundation”** .

Section 645.09 Basis of Payment. Revise the third paragraph beginning with “The accepted bridge-type, cantilever and...” by removing the word **”foundation”** from the second sentence. Add the following sentence to the end of the paragraph **“Conduits, Junction Boxes, and Foundations will be paid for under Section 626.”**

SECTION 652 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

Amend this Section by adding the following new subsection:

“652.2.6 Device Crashworthiness MaineDOT is transitioning to MASH2016 criteria for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices on the following schedule:

Category 1 (Cones, Drums, Tubular Markers, Flexible Delineators, and similar devices that have little chance of causing windshield penetration, tire damage, or other significant effect on the control or trajectory of a vehicle) – All Category 1 devices will be manufacturer self-certified as MASH2016 by January 1, 2025. Current Category 1 devices in useful serviceable condition that are not self-certified as MASH2016 compliant may be utilized through December 31, 2024.

Category 2 (Barricades, Portable Sign Supports, Category 1 devices with attachments, and similar devices that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change but may be otherwise hazardous) – All Category 2 devices will be crash tested and/or evaluated to MASH2016 criteria by January 1, 2025. Current Category 2 devices in useful serviceable condition that are successfully tested to NCHRP Report 350 or MASH2009 criteria may be utilized through December 31, 2024.

Category 3 (Portable Concrete Barrier, Portable Crash Cushions, Truck Mounted Attenuators, Category 2 devices weighing more than 100 pounds, and similar devices that are expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change or other harmful reactions) – All Category 3 devices will be crash tested and/or evaluated to MASH2016 criteria by January 1, 2030. Current Category 3 devices in useful serviceable condition that are successfully tested to NCHRP Report 350 or MASH2009 criteria may be utilized through December 31, 2029. (See Standard Specification 526 for additional Portable Concrete Barrier information).

Category 4 (Trailer Mounted Devices: Arrow Boards, Temporary Traffic Control Signals, Area Lighting, Portable Changeable Message Sign, and other similar devices.) – All Category 4 devices will be crash tested and/or evaluated to MASH2016 criteria by January 1, 2030. Current Category 4 devices in useful serviceable condition that are successfully tested to NCHRP Report 350 or MASH2009 criteria may be utilized through December 31, 2029.”

652.4 Flaggers Revise the first paragraph of this section so that it reads:

“The Contractor shall furnish flaggers as required by the TCP or as otherwise specified by the Resident. All flaggers must have successfully completed a flagger test approved by the Department and administered by a Department-approved Flagger-Certifier who is employing that flagger. All flaggers must carry an official certification card with them while flagging that has been issued by their employer.”

SECTION 681

PRECAST AGGREGATE-FILLED, CONCRETE BLOCK GRAVITY WALL

681.08 Basis of Payment Amend this section by adding the Item Number “681.10**” in front of the item “Precast Aggregate-Filled Concrete Block Gravity Wall” at the end of the section.**

SECTION 703 AGGREGATES

Add the following to Section 703 - Aggregates

703.01 Fine Aggregate for Concrete Fine aggregate for concrete shall consist of natural sand or, when approved by the Resident, other inert materials with similar characteristics or combinations thereof, having strong, durable particles. Fine aggregate from different sources of supply shall not be mixed or stored in the same pile nor used alternately in the same class of construction or mix without permission of the Resident.

All fine aggregate shall be free from injurious amounts of organic impurities. Should the fine aggregate, when subjected to the colorimetric test for organic impurities, AASHTO T 21, produce a color darker than the reference standard color solution (laboratory designation Plate III), the fine aggregate shall be rejected.

Fine aggregate shall have a sand equivalent value of not less than 75 when tested in accordance with AASHTO T 176.

Fine aggregate sources shall meet the Alkali Silica Reactivity (ASR) requirements of Section 703.0201.

The fineness modulus shall not be less than 2.26 or more than 3.14. If this value is exceeded, the fine aggregate will be rejected unless suitable adjustments are made in proportions of coarse and fine aggregate. The fineness modulus of fine aggregate shall be determined by adding the cumulative percentages of material by weight retained on the following sieves: Nos. 4, 8, 16, 30, 50, 100 and dividing by 100.

Fine aggregate, from an individual source when tested for absorption as specified in AASHTO T 84, shall show an absorption of not more than 2.3 percent.

Sieve Designation	Percentage by Weight Passing Square Mesh Sieves
$\frac{3}{8}$ inch	100
No. 4	95-100
No. 8	80-100
No. 16	50-85

No. 30	25-60
No. 50	10-30
No. 100	2-10
No. 200	0-5.0

703.02 Coarse Aggregate for Concrete Coarse aggregate for concrete shall consist of crushed stone or gravel having hard, strong, durable pieces, free from adherent coatings and of which the composite blend retained on the $\frac{3}{8}$ inch sieve shall contain no more than 15 percent, by weight of flat and elongated particles when performed in accordance with test method ASTM D 4791, Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate, using a dimensional ratio of 1:5.

The coarse aggregate from an individual source shall have an absorption no greater than 2.0 percent by weight determined in accordance with AASHTO T 85 modified for weight of sample.

The composite blend shall have a Micro-Deval value of 18.0 percent or less as determined by AASHTO T 327 or not exceed 40 percent loss as determined by AASHTO T 96.

Coarse aggregate sources shall meet the Alkali Silica Reactivity (ASR) requirements of Section 703.0201.

Coarse aggregate shall conform to the requirements of the following table for the size or sizes designated and shall be well graded between the limits specified.

Sieve Designation	Percentage by Weight Passing Square Mesh Sieves			
Grading	A	AA	S	LATEX
Aggregate Size	1 inch	$\frac{3}{4}$ inch	$1\frac{1}{2}$ inch	$\frac{1}{2}$ inch
2 inch			100	
$1\frac{1}{2}$ inch	100		95-100	
1 inch	95-100	100	-	
$\frac{3}{4}$ inch	-	90-100	35-70	100
$\frac{1}{2}$ inch	25-60	-	-	90-100
$\frac{3}{8}$ inch	-	20-55	10-30	40-70
No. 4	0-10	0-10	0-5	0-15
No. 8	0-5	0-5	-	0-5
No. 16	-	-	-	-
No. 50	-	-	-	-
No. 200	0 - 1.5	0 - 1.5	0 - 1.5	0 - 1.5

703.0201 Alkali Silica Reactive Aggregates All coarse and fine aggregates proposed for use in concrete shall be tested for Alkali Silica Reactivity (ASR) potential under AASHTO T 303 (ASTM C 1260), Accelerated Detection of Potentially Deleterious Expansion of Mortar Bars Due to Alkali-Silica Reaction, prior to being accepted for use. Acceptance will be based on testing performed by an accredited independent lab submitted to the Department. Aggregate submittals will be required on a

5-year cycle, unless the source or character of the aggregate in question has changed within 5 years from the last test date.

As per AASHTO T 303 (ASTM C 1260): Use of a particular coarse or fine aggregate will be allowed with no restrictions when the mortar bars made with this aggregate expand less than or equal to 0.10 percent at 30 days from casting. Use of a particular coarse or fine aggregate will be classified as potentially reactive when the mortar bars made with this aggregate expand greater than 0.10 percent at 30 days from casting. Use of this aggregate will only be allowed with the use of cement-pozzolan blends and/or chemical admixtures that result in mortar bar expansion of less than 0.10 percent at 30 days from casting as tested under ASTM C 1567.

Acceptable pozzolans and chemical admixtures that may be used when an aggregate is classified as potentially reactive include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Class F Coal Fly Ash meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 295
- b. Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag (Grade 100 or 120) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 302
- c. Densified Silica Fume meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 307
- d. Lithium-based admixtures
- e. Metakaolin

Pozzolans or chemical admixtures required to offset the effects of potentially reactive aggregates will be incorporated into the concrete at no additional cost to the Department.

703.05 Aggregate for Sand Leveling Aggregate for sand leveling shall be sand of hard durable particles free from vegetable matter, lumps or balls of clay and other deleterious substances. The aggregate shall meet the grading requirements of the following table.

Sieve Designation	Percentage by Weight Passing Square Mesh Sieves
3/8 inch	85-100
No. 200	0-5.0

703.06 Aggregate for Base and Subbase The following shall apply to Sections (a.) and (c.) below. The material shall have a Micro-Deval value of 25.0 or less as determined by AASHTO T 327. If the Micro- Deval value exceeds 25.0, the Washington State Degradation DOT Test Method T113, Method of Test for Determination of Degradation Value (January 2009 version) shall be performed, except that the test shall be performed on the portion of the sample that passes the 1/2 in sieve and is retained on the No. 10 sieve. If the material has a Washington Degradation value of less than 15, the material shall be rejected.

The material used in Section (b.) below shall have a Micro-Deval value of 25.0 or less as determined by AASHTO T 327. If the Micro-Deval value exceeds 25.0 the material may be used if it does not exceed 25 percent loss on AASHTO T 96, Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine.

Recycled Asphalt Pavement (RAP) shall not be used for or blended with aggregate base or subbase.

- a. Aggregate for base, Type A and B shall be crushed ledge or crushed gravel of hard durable particles free from vegetable matter, lumps or balls of clay and other deleterious substances. The gradation of the part that passes a 3 inch sieve shall meet the grading requirements of the following table:

Sieve Designation	Percentage by Weight Passing Square Mesh Sieves	
	Type A	Type B
½ inch	45-70	35-75
¼ inch	30-55	25-60
No. 40	0-20	0-25
No. 200	0-6.0	0-6.0

At least 50 percent by weight of the material retained on the No. 4 sieve shall have at least one fractured face as tested by AASHTO T 335.

Type A aggregate for base shall only contain particles of rock that will pass the 2 inch square mesh sieve.

Type B aggregate for base shall only contain particles of rock that will pass the 4 inch square mesh sieve.

- b. Aggregate for base, Type C shall be crushed ledge or crushed gravel of hard durable particles free from vegetable matter, lumps or balls of clay and other deleterious substances. The material shall meet the grading requirements of the following table:

Sieve Designation	Percentage by Weight Passing Square Mesh Sieves
	Type C
4 inches	100
3 inches	90-100
2 inches	75-100
1 inch	50-80
½ inch	30-60
No. 4	15-40
No. 200	0-6.0

At least 50 percent by weight of the material coarser than the No. 4 sieve shall have at least one fractured face as tested by AASHTO T 335.

- c. Aggregate for subbase shall be sand or gravel of hard durable particles free from vegetable matter, lumps or balls of clay and other deleterious substances. The gradation of the part that passes a 3 inch sieve shall meet the grading requirements of the following table:

Sieve Designation	Percentage by Weight Passing Square Mesh Sieves	
	Type D	Type E
½ in	35-80	
¼ inch	25-65	25-100
No. 40	0-30	0-50
No. 200	0-7.0	0-7.0

Type D aggregate for subbase gravel may contain up to 50 percent by weight Recycled Concrete Aggregate (RCA). When RCA is used, the portion of the resulting blend of gravel and RCA retained on a ½" square mesh sieve shall contain a total of no more than 5 percent by weight of other recycled materials such as brick, concrete masonry block, or asphalt pavement as determined by visual inspection.

RCA shall be substantially free of wood, metal, plaster, and gypsum board as defined in Note 9 in Section 7.4 of AASHTO M 319. RCA shall also be free of all substances that fall under the category of solid waste or hazardous materials.

Aggregate for subbase shall not contain particles of rock which will not pass the 6 inch square mesh sieve.

703.08 Recycled Asphalt Pavement Recycled asphalt pavement shall consist of salvaged asphalt materials from milled pavements or production waste that has been processed before use to meet the requirements of the job mix formula. It shall be free of winter sand, granular fill, construction debris, or other materials not generally considered asphalt pavement.

703.081 RAP for Asphalt Pavement Recycled Asphalt Pavement (RAP) may be introduced into hot-mix asphalt pavement at percentages approved by the Department according to the MaineDOT Policies and Procedures for HMA Sampling and Testing.

If approved by the Department, the Contractor shall provide documentation stating the source, test results for average residual asphalt content, and stockpile gradations showing RAP materials have been sized to meet the maximum aggregate size requirements of each mix designation. The Department will obtain samples for verification and approval prior to its use.

The maximum allowable percent of RAP shall be determined by the asphalt content, the percent passing the 0.075 mm sieve, the ratio between the percent passing the 0.075 mm sieve and the asphalt content, and Coarse Micro-Deval loss values as tested by the Department.

The maximum percentage of RAP allowable shall be the lowest percentage as determined according to Table 4 below:

Classification	Maximum RAP Percentage Allowed	Asphalt content standard deviation	Percent passing 0.075 mm sieve standard deviation	Percent passing 0.075 mm sieve / asphalt content ratio	Residual aggregate M-D loss value
Class III	10%	≤ 1.0	N/A	≤ 4.0	≤ 18
Class II	20%	≤ 0.5	≤ 1.0	≤ 2.8	
Class I	30%	≤ 0.3	≤ 0.5	≤ 1.8	

Table 4: Maximum Percent RAP According to Test Results

The Department will monitor RAP asphalt content and gradation during production by testing samples from the stockpile at approximately 15,000 T intervals (in terms of mix production). The allowable variance limits (from the numerical average values used for mix designs) for this testing are determined based upon the maximum allowable RAP percentage and are shown below in Table 5.

Table 5: RAP Verification Limits

Classification	Asphalt content (compared to aim)	Percent passing 0.075 mm sieve (compared to aim)
Class III	± 1.5	± 2.0
Class II	± 1.0	± 1.5
Class I	± 0.5	± 0.7

For specification purposes, RAP will be categorized as follows:

Class III – A maximum of 10.0 percent of Class III RAP may be used in any base, intermediate base, surface, or shim mixture. A maximum of 20.0 percent of Class III RAP may be used in hand-placed mixes for item 403.209.

Class II – A maximum of 20.0 percent Class II RAP in any base, binder, surface, or shim

course.

Class I – A maximum of 20.0 percent Class I RAP may be used in any base, intermediate base, surface, or shim mixture without requiring a change to the specified asphalt binder. A maximum of 30.0 percent Class I RAP may be used in in any base or intermediate base mixture provided that a PG 58-28 or PG 58-34 asphalt binder is used. A maximum of 30.0 percent Class I RAP may be used in any surface or shim mixture provided that PG 58-34 asphalt binder is used. Mixtures exceeding 20.0 percent Class I RAP must be evaluated and approved by the Department.

The Contractor may use up to two different RAP sources in any one mix design. The total RAP percentage of the mix shall not exceed the maximum allowed for the highest classification RAP source used (i.e. if a Class I & Class III used, total RAP must not exceed 30.0%). The blended RAP material must meet all the requirements of the classification for which the RAP is entered (i.e. 10% Class III with 20% Class I, blend must meet Class I criteria). The Department may take belt cuts of the blended RAP to verify the material meets these requirements. If the Contractor elects to use more than one RAP source in a design, the Contractor shall provide an acceptable point of sampling blended RAP material from the feed belt.

In the event that RAP source or properties change, the Contractor shall notify the Department of the change and submit new documentation stating the new source or properties a minimum of 72 hours prior to the change to allow for obtaining new samples and approval.

SECTION 710 FENCE AND GUARDRAIL

710.06 Fence Posts and Braces Revise the first Paragraph so that it reads:

“Wood posts shall be of cedar, white oak, or tamarack or other AWPB approved species, of the diameter or section and length shown on the plans.”

Remove the fourth paragraph which starts “ That portion of wood posts...”.

Revise the paragraph beginning with “Braces shall be of spruce, eastern hemlock ... so that it now reads:

“Braces shall be of spruce, eastern hemlock, Norway pine, pitch pine, or tamarack timbers or other AWPB approved species, or spruce, cedar, tamarack or other AWPB approved species round posts of sufficient length to make a diagonal brace between adjacent posts. All wood posts and braces shall be pressure-treated in accordance with AASHTO M 133 and AWPB U1, UC4A Commodity Specification B: Posts. “

710.07 Guardrail Posts Revise this section so that the first sentence of section a. reads:

“a. Wood posts shall be of Norway pine, southern yellow pine, pitch pine, Douglas fir, red pine, white pine, or eastern hemlock or other AWPAs approved species.”

Revise the next paragraph so that it reads:

Wood posts and offset brackets shall be preservative treated in accordance with the requirements of AASHTO M 133 and AWPAs U1, UC4A Commodity Specification B: Posts.

SECTION 712 MISCELLANEOUS HIGHWAY MATERIAL

712.061 Structural Precast Units Amend this section by adding the following sentence to the end of the first paragraph of the Construction subsection:

“Facilities certified by NPCA or PCI shall provide to the Fabrication Engineer a copy of their annual audit to include deficiency reports and corrective actions.”

Revise this section by changing the letter “b” of ASTM C1611 of the Concrete Testing subsection so that it reads:

“b. Air content shall be 5.0% to 8.0%.”

SECTION 718 TRAFFIC SIGNALS MATERIAL

718.03 Signal Mounting Amend the paragraph beginning with “All trunions, brackets and...” by adding **“For polycarbonate signal heads with more than 3 sections or requiring mounting extensions greater than 12 inches in length, reinforcing plates shall be used to reinforce the housings at the point of attachment.”** to the end of the paragraph.

718.08 Controller Cabinet Revise this subsection by replacing the paragraph beginning with “The cabinet shall be supplied with LED light panels...” on or about page 7-66 with **“The cabinet shall be supplied with white LED light panels which shall automatically illuminate via a door open switch whenever one of the four main cabinet doors are opened for the ground mount cabinet or two main doors for the side of pole cabinet. The ground mounted cabinet shall contain four LED light panels per side totaling eight panels for the cabinet; one panel each at the top and bottom portion of the front side and back side on the Control side and Power/Auxiliary side of the cabinet. Each light panel shall produce a minimum of 250 lumens for a total minimum lumen output of 2000 lumens with all eight panels illuminated. The minimum output per side would be 1000 lumens. The LED panels shall be protected by a clear shatterproof shield. The side of pole mounted cabinet shall contain four light panels; one at the top of the rack assembly and one at the bottom rack assembly on each side of the cabinet. A second door open status**

switch per door shall activate a controller input to log a report event that one of the doors was opened. All door open status switches shall be connected to the same controller input. For the ground mount cabinet, there shall be two switches on each of the four main doors. For the side-of-pole mount cabinet, there shall be two switches on each of the two main doors.”

Revise this subsection by replacing the paragraph beginning with “The cabinet shall be supplied with a generator panel ...” on or about page 7-68 with:

“The cabinet shall be supplied with a generator panel. The generator panel shall consist of a manual transfer switch and a twist-lock connector for generator hookup. The transfer switch knob and twist-lock connector shall be located inside a stainless steel enclosure with a separate lockable door accessed with a Corbin #2 key. The unit shall be mounted on the left, exterior of the control side wall of the ground mount cabinet a minimum of 36” above the surrounding grade and on the lower left side of the pole mounted cabinet. The generator transfer switch shall be a Reliance C30A1N Signa Series or approved equal. “

Revise this subsection by removing the following from the paragraph beginning with “The ground mounted cabinet shall be supplied and installed with an electric service meter socket trim and electrical service disconnect switch ...” on or about page 7-69: **“(removed: thus preventing that space from being used either by equipment supplied as part of the project, or future equipment that would be installed in the rack system. Joe indicated that he would add this language to the detail so it is covered.)”**.

Revise this subsection by replacing the following in the paragraph beginning with “The Contractor shall reconfigure the default user name...” on or around page 7-70; “MaineDOT IT” with **“MaineDOT Traffic Division”**.

In the paragraph beginning with “Tests shall be conducted by the contractor...” on or around page 7-73, amend this subsection by removing **“in the state of Maine and”** after “The facility shall be”.

Amend this Section by adding the following subsection:

718.13 Field Monitoring Unit (FMU) This item of work shall conform to this specification. This item shall consist of furnishing and installing a Field Monitoring Unit (FMU) and software, as well as all needed accessories required for a full and complete installation, including but not limited to power adapters, Ethernet cables, and interface cables, as described herein.

Where applicable, communications from MaineDOT’s cloud-based Central Management System (CMS) to the on-street traffic signal controllers shall be made through fiber optic interconnect cable connected back to existing internet connections and/or the Field Monitoring Unit (FMU). The Contractor shall furnish and install all materials necessary for a complete and operational fiber optic interconnection to all project intersections as shown on the plans. All connections to the CMS cloud-based system shall be via a secure VPN network.

The FMU shall be the only remote connection device used by isolated intersections to connect to the cloud-based system. All connections shall be encrypted VPN tunnels. The Contractor shall coordinate all configuration settings with MaineDOT IT and the Engineer.

The FMU central web based interface shall be a separate element from the CMS.

MATERIALS: The materials for this work shall conform to the following requirements:

1. The work under this item specifies the requirements for the FMU. The FMU shall operate independent of the brand/type of intersection controller deployed in the ATC traffic cabinet.
2. The FMU shall conform to the following requirements:
 - 2.1 The FMU shall function correctly between -34 degrees C and +74 degrees C.
 - 2.2 The FMU shall be provided with appropriately rated connectors that allows the FMU to be exchanged by unplugging connectors, without tools.
 - 2.3 The FMU shall monitor and log all ATC Controller and ATC cabinet faults and or alarms.
 - 2.4 The FMU shall be wired directly to the ATC cabinet.
 - 2.5 The FMU shall have an internal cellular modem running at 4G LTE.
 - 2.5.1 The Cellular modem shall be designed to be replaced / upgraded to 5G service when available.
 - 2.6 The FMU shall incorporate an integrated GPS and cell modem.
 - 2.7 The configuration of the FMU shall be accomplished by accessing the internal web server with a browser. It shall be possible to configure the FMU without any special software.
 - 2.8 The FMU shall be powered via a standard 120V input power.
 - 2.9 The FMU shall allow for the routing of the controller configuration packets to and from the controller (either by Ethernet or serial communications) for any type of controller utilized by the MaineDOT. In this way it shall be possible to configure the controller and utilize the controller specific software to interrogate the controller, and the FMU shall provide the communications pipe which allows this to be accomplished.
 - 2.10 The FMU shall, within the size limitations above, include a battery and battery charging/monitoring circuit, to allow the FMU to function correctly even when all power to the intersection has failed. The battery shall continue to power the FMU for a minimum of 5 hours after all power has failed to the intersection.
 - 2.11 The FMU shall incorporate an integrated GPS which will allow the FMU to geo-locate itself on the FMU management software map, without configuration.
 - 2.12 The FMU shall operate without requiring a static IP address. The only configuration required at the FMU is to enter the URL of where the FMU management software is hosted.

- 2.13 In the event that the cell service is interrupted or is not available, the FMU shall store any events that occur in internal memory and forward these events automatically to the FMU management software when the cell service is restored. In this way, a complete record of events at the device can be maintained even if cell service is interrupted for a period. The system will store 5000 events.
- 2.14 The FMU shall utilize HTTP and HTTPS protocols, and XML data structures, for communication with the FMU management software. In this way the data will be open for future expansion and competition. The use of secret proprietary protocols is not permitted.
- 2.15 The FMU shall include Ethernet communications via an Ethernet Port with RJ45 connector.
- 2.16 The FMU shall include weather proof antennas.

3. Map Display FMU Management Software

- 3.1 The FMU shall include a scrollable, zoomable map display, with the intersections and other monitored devices shown as representative icons on the map. The map shall include the ability to see the intersections using Google Streetview.
- 3.2 The alarm status of the intersection shall be clearly indicated on the icon on the map, so that the user can see at a glance which intersections are in alarm.
- 3.3 The map display shall also include a list of intersections, with the number and priority of alarms indicated on the list. Intersections in high priority alarm shall be moved to the top of the list, followed by medium priority, low priority and then finally by intersections not in alarm.
- 3.4 The icons shall change to be able to clearly indicate if an intersection is offline.
- 3.5 Clicking on the icon on the map shall expose a box with the current parameters of the intersection shown.
- 3.6 The default map display position and zoom shall be configurable by user, so that the user's view will default to show the intersections that the user is responsible for managing.
- 3.7 The map view shall have the ability to show Google traffic overlays on the map.

4. Intersection Detail Display FMU Management Software

- 4.1 It shall be possible to drill down, either from the map icon or from the list, to a device level detail for the intersection, which as a minimum shall display the following parameters:

- 4.1.1 The alarm status, with priority indicated, and a text description of the alarm (if an alarm is present for this device).
- 4.1.2 The time since the last communication with the device
- 4.1.3 The following parameters (real time now values, minimum for the day values, maximum for the day values, and average for the day values)
 - 4.1.3.1 The AC mains voltage (value)
 - 4.1.3.2 The battery back-up voltage (value)
 - 4.1.3.3 The cabinet temperature (value)
 - 4.1.3.4 The cabinet humidity (value)
 - 4.1.3.5 The presence of AC power (OK or Fail)
 - 4.1.3.6 The flashing status of the intersection (OK or Flashing)
 - 4.1.3.7 Stop Time status (OK or Stop Time Active)
 - 4.1.3.8 The cabinet door status (Open or Closed)
 - 4.1.3.9 The intersection fan status (Fan On or Fan off)
- 4.1.4 It shall be possible to view graphs of each of the value parameters in graphical form, over the recent two-week period. This includes real time graphs of:
 - 4.1.4.1 The AC mains voltage
 - 4.1.4.2 The battery back-up voltage
 - 4.1.4.3 The cabinet temperature
 - 4.1.4.4 The cabinet humidity

5. Diagnostics and Log Display FMU Management Software

- 5.1 From the device level detail within the FMU management software, it shall be possible to drill down to get the raw data; the error logs; and the communications logs to allow a technician to fault-find problems.
- 5.2 It shall be possible to filter the logs by Device; by Device Type and/or by Group as well as between dates.
- 5.3 It shall be possible to print these selected logs to a local printer or a PDF file.
- 5.4 It shall be possible to export these logs to Excel on the local computer for further analysis.

6. Alarms FMU Management Software

- 6.1 The FMU management software shall have a comprehensive alarm generation capability

- 6.2 It shall be possible to configure alarms to be generated on any parameter becoming out of tolerance, including analog values, digital values and enumerated values.
- 6.3 Alarms shall be configurable to be of Low, High or Critical Priority.
- 6.4 The alarm priority shall be displayed throughout the FMU management software, on all displays, using color codes such as red-critical; yellow – high; and amber-low to indicate the priority of the alarm.
- 6.5 The current active alarms shall be accessible for view via an expandable window, to see which alarms are active and when the alarm occurred. The highest priority alarms shall rise to the top of the list.

7. Alerts FMU Management Software

- 7.1 The FMU management software shall have comprehensive alerting capability, to enable the response personnel to be notified when an abnormal situation has occurred.
- 7.2 It shall be possible to configure alerts to one or more personnel for each alarm. This will cause, as selected, an SMS and/or an email to be sent to the person when an alarm occurs.
- 7.3 The alert shall be configurable to optionally send via email and/or via SMS a message when an alarm clears.
- 7.4 The intention is that the FMU management software provides the alerts to the user in near real time. The SMS and email shall be issued within 30 seconds of the occurrence of event which results in an alert being issued.

8. Hosting and Connectivity and Service FMU / FMU Management Software

- 8.1 The contractor shall supply the FMU with the FMU manufacturers 10 year options for Connectivity and Service, as part of the purchase price. The Connectivity and Service agreement shall include at a minimum:
 - 8.1.1 Cellular Connectivity
 - 8.1.2 No cellular overage charges
 - 8.1.3 Extended warranty on the hardware for the period of the Connectivity and Service Agreement
 - 8.1.4 Over-the-air software updates
 - 8.1.5 Over-the-air security updates
 - 8.1.6 Future Connected Vehicles Service

SECTION 720

STRUCTURAL SUPPORTS FOR HIGHWAY SIGNS, LUMINAIRES AND TRAFFIC SIGNALS

720.12 Wood Sign Posts Revise the first sentence so that it reads:

Wood sign posts shall be rectangular, straight and sound timber, cut from live growing native spruce, red pine, hemlock, cedar trees or other AWPAs approved species, free from loose knots or other structurally weakening defects of importance, such as shake or holes or heart rot.

Revise the third paragraph that starts with “When pressure treated...” so that it reads:

All sign posts shall be pressure-treated in accordance with AASHTO M 133 and AWPAs Standard U1, UC4A, Commodity Specification A: Sawn Products.